



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

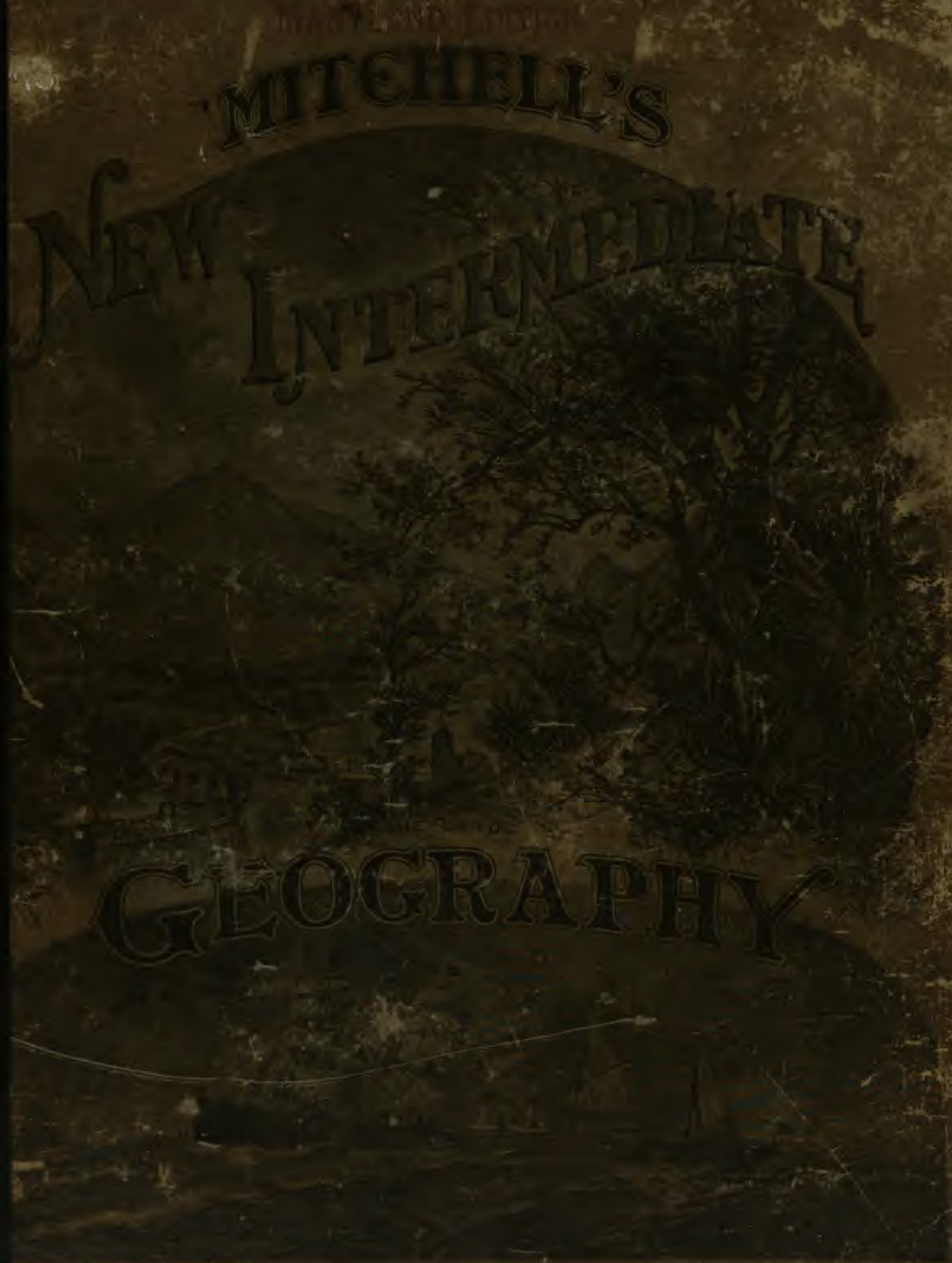
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

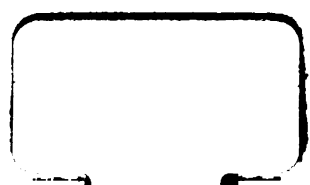
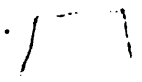
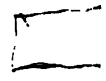
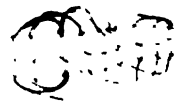


University of Virginia Library
G:127;.M67.M3:1881
ALD A system of modern geography.



UX 002 077 753

PUBLISHED BY J. B. BUTLER & CO.
NEW YORK



Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography.

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE SERIES.

A SYSTEM OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

DESIGNED

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES;

ILLUSTRATED BY TWENTY-THREE

COPPER-PLATE MAPS

DRAWN AND ENGRAVED EXPRESSLY FOR THIS WORK FROM THE LATEST AUTHORITIES;

AND

EMBELLISHED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.



BY S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL,

Author of FIRST LESSONS IN GEOGRAPHY, PRIMARY GEOGRAPHY, INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY, MODERN GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS, ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS,
NEW ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, ETC., ETC., ETC.

NEW EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY T. H. BUTLER & CO.

AND FOR SALE BY BOOKSELLERS THROUGHOUT THE UNITED STATES.

1881.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1859, by S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1872, by Mrs. S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Copyright, 1881, by S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, JR.

G
127
M67M3
1881
431389

MITCHELL'S NEW SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES have received the highest praise from the most experienced teachers and educators in the United States, for their faithful accuracy, for being always up with the current state of geographical knowledge, and for the striking beauty of their copper-plate maps. They are widely used and highly approved in schools of every State in the Union. The series consist of Mitchell's New First Lessons in Geography; Mitchell's New Primary Geography; Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography; Mitchell's New Geography and Atlas of Forty-four Maps; Mitchell's New Physical Geography, by Prof. Brocklesby; Mitchell's New Outline Maps; and Mitchell's New Ancient Geography.

MITCHELL'S OLD SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES are published as usual and brought down to the present date, and consist of Mitchell's Primary Geography, revised edition; Mitchell's Geography and Atlas, revised edition; Mitchell's Ancient Geography and Atlas; and Mitchell's Geographical Question Book.

MITCHELL'S NEW OUTLINE MAPS excel all others in beauty, accuracy, and cheapness.

I.—SMALL SERIES.

WITH NAMES.	COMPRISING	ON ROLLERS.
1. THE HEMISPHERES,	Size, 24 x 28 in.	
2. NORTH AMERICA,	" 24 x 21 in.	
3. THE UNITED STATES, . . . Double	" 24 x 28 in.	
4. SOUTH AMERICA,	Size, 21 x 23 in.	
5. EUROPE,	" 24 x 28 in.	
6. ASIA,	" 24 x 28 in.	
7. AFRICA,	" 24 x 28 in.	

II.—LARGE SERIES.

WITHOUT NAMES.	COMPRISING	ON ROLLERS.
1. THE HEMISPHERES,	Size, 50 x 63 in.	
2. NORTH AMERICA,	" 55 x 63 in.	
3. THE UNITED STATES,	" 49 x 74 in.	
4. SOUTH AMERICA,	" 52 x 63 in.	
5. EUROPE,	" 50 x 63 in.	
6. ASIA,	" 55 x 63 in.	
7. AFRICA,	" 54 x 63 in.	

A KEY GRATIS WITH EACH SET.

Both Series are beautifully colored, varnished, and securely mounted on muslin.

THE POLITICAL BOUNDARIES are clearly defined and handsomely colored; the natural separations between the various divisions are in no case obscured or obliterated.

THE MOUNTAIN SYSTEMS AND CHAINS are represented after the manner employed in topographical maps. The prominent Systems—those which are considered the backbone of a continent—may be distinguished at a glance from the lower and less important elevations, by a greater depth of shading, and a varying management of the shade lines.

THE RIVER COURSES are strongly and clearly defined, and are graded, as to size, by the depth or thickness of the lines marking their course.

P R E F A C E.

IN presenting to the educational world an entirely new work, to take a place in Mitchell's Geographical Series, a few words as to its plan and general scope should be offered:

Care has been taken to make it what its name represents it to be,—an *intermediate* geography,—neither too learned for pupils who have already mastered the First Lessons and Primary, nor too juvenile for the higher classes, with whom Geography is always a very important branch.

The general order observed in the work is as follows:—

I. A lucid definition of the science of geography, and a logical division of it for the purposes of study. This part is arranged in a series of questions and answers. The geometrical diagrams have been much simplified.

II. When the maps are reached, the arrangement is regular throughout the work; first *the map*, then, opposite, *the questions on the map*, and then *the descriptive geography* of the countries which are on that map; with marginal questions on the descriptive matter.

III. The descriptive geography has been divided into several topics, which, when once observed, will give the student an aid to learning and a system for remembering what he learns. These are—

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—It is obvious that he must know where and what the country is before he can begin to consider it. The position is given with reference to other countries; the extent is stated in square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The next step is to find out its principal features; as surface, soil, climate, &c.

3. PRODUCTS.—He thus naturally comes to consider what those natural features will tend to produce.

4. POPULATION.—The next important inquiry is the character and number of those who inhabit the country before described.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The residences of the people, selected on account of the natural features and productiveness of the country, are next considered: and finally,

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—These important elements of the prosperity and happiness of a country are briefly mentioned.

This philosophic plan, pursued throughout the work, will be found to facilitate very greatly the study of the pupil and the labors of the instructor. In a more advanced work the number of topics should be increased. Those mentioned were considered the proper limit for an Intermediate Geography.

The population of the United States is taken from the census of 1880.

The difficult foreign names are pronounced where they occur; and a pronouncing vocabulary is also placed at the end of the work. Much, in this respect, is left to the teacher, for vocal pronunciation from an experienced instructor is worth more to the pupil than any system of written pronunciation.

In point of art and attractiveness, a casual glance will show that this work is a great advance on all former efforts.

The maps have been engraved on copper in the highest style of the art, from original drawings made expressly for this work.

On each map of the Grand Divisions there has been placed an outline of the State of Pennsylvania (area 46,000 square miles), drawn on the same scale as the map on which it is placed, which will serve as a basis for *comparison of areas*; *comparative latitudes* are also given on most of the maps, with *air-line distances* from shore to shore.

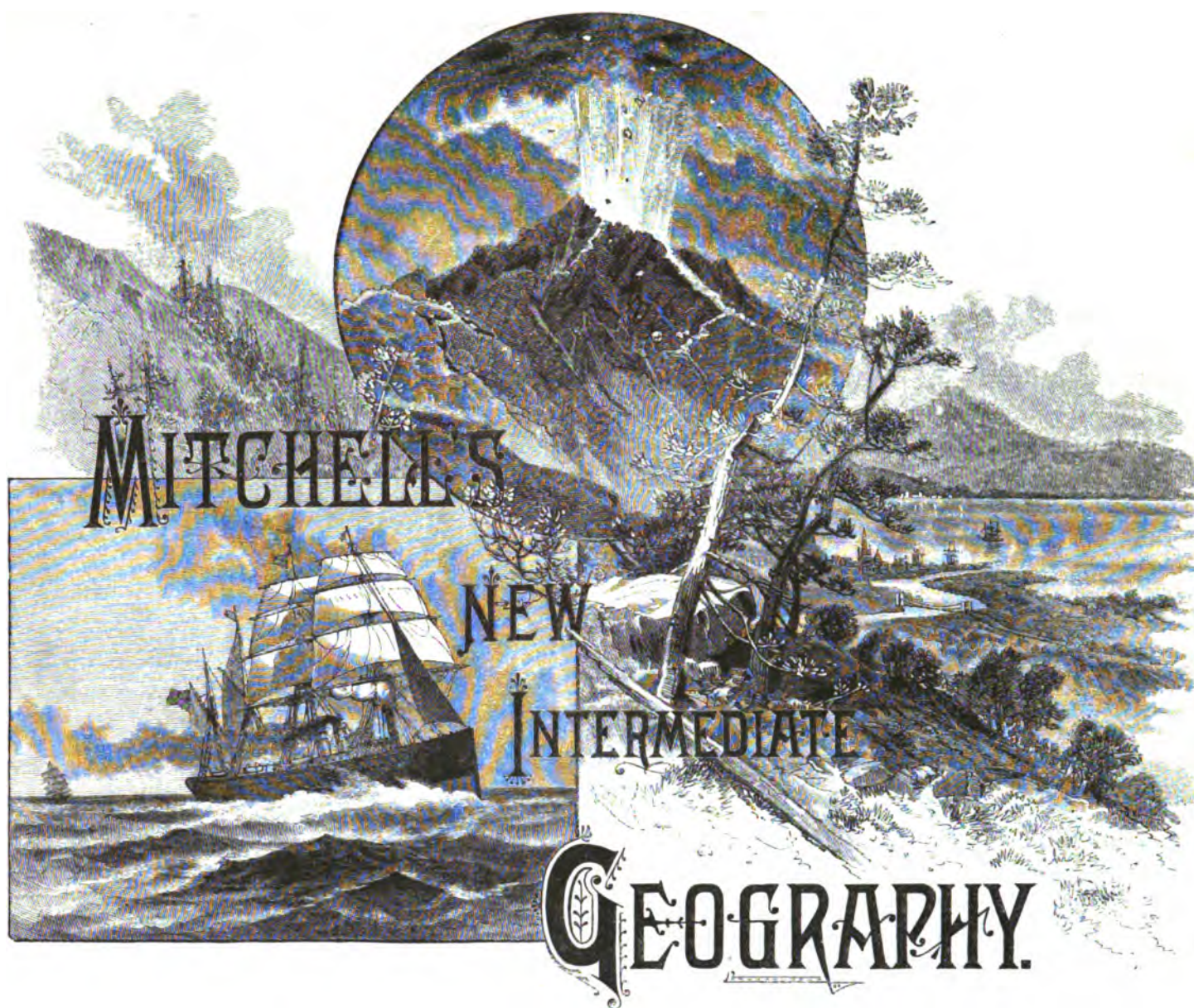
The special treatment of Physical Geography (pages 103–114) will be found very complete and interesting, and a valuable addition to the work.

The latest authorities have been diligently consulted. Books of travels; geographical publications, American and foreign; the maps and reports of the Coast Survey;—have afforded the newest and most varied information.

The *general questions* upon each map will be found not only to be interesting to the pupil, but also to be of such a practical character as to fix in the mind those important prominent features of physical and local geography that serve as the best foundation upon which to build a thorough knowledge of this important branch of study. A short treatise on Map-Drawing has also been appended.

CONTENTS.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES	Page 5	MAP OF GEORGIA, FLORIDA, ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI, AND TENNESSEE	42	MAP OF EUROPE	70
DEFINITION OF TERMS USED IN GEOGRAPHY	5	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE	72
NATURAL OR PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY	6	GEORGIA	43	RUSSIA	73
OF THE LAND	6	FLORIDA	44	MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	74
OF THE WATER	7	ALABAMA	44	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	75
THE RACES OF MEN	8	MISSISSIPPI	44	SCOTLAND	75
MATHEMATICAL OR ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY	9	TENNESSEE	44	ENGLAND	76
THE MOTIONS AND MEASURES OF THE EARTH	9	MAP OF LOUISIANA, TEXAS, AND ARKANSAS	46	WALES	77
THE CIRCLES USED ON MAPS OF THE EARTH	9	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		IRELAND	77
THE ZONES	10	LOUISIANA	45	MAP OF CENTRAL EUROPE	78
POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY	12	TEXAS	45	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF	
OF THE STATES AND PROGRESS OF SOCIETY	12	ARKANSAS	47	NORWAY AND SWEDEN	80
POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF COUNTRIES	13	MAP OF MICHIGAN, OHIO, INDIANA, AND KENTUCKY	48	SPAIN	80
FORMS OF GOVERNMENT	13	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		PORTUGAL	81
VARIETIES OF LANGUAGE	14	MICHIGAN	47	FRANCE	81
DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF RELIGION	14	OHIO	49	HOLLAND	81
MAP OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE	16	INDIANA	51	BELGIUM	82
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE EARTH	17	KENTUCKY	51	DENMARK	82
MAP OF THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE	18	MAP OF ILLINOIS, MISSOURI, IOWA, WISCONSIN, AND MINNESOTA	50	GERMAN EMPIRE	82
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE HEMISPHERES	19	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		PRUSSIA	83
MAP OF NORTH AMERICA	20	ILLINOIS	52	AUSTRIA	83
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH AMERICA	22	MISSOURI	52	SWITZERLAND	83
ALASKA	22	IOWA	52	ITALY	84
DANISH AMERICA	22	WISCONSIN	53	TURKEY IN EUROPE	85
BRITISH AMERICA	22	MINNESOTA	53	GREECE	85
DOMINION OF CANADA	23	MAP OF CALIFORNIA, OREGON, KANSAS, NEVADA, NEBRASKA, AND THE TERRITORIES	54	ISLANDS OF EUROPE	85
ONTARIO, QUEBEC, NEW BRUNSWICK	23	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		MAP OF ASIA	86
MAP OF THE BRITISH PROVINCES	24	CALIFORNIA, OREGON	56	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF ASIA	88
NOVA SCOTIA	25	KANSAS, NEVADA, NEBRASKA	56	ASIATIC RUSSIA, OR SIBERIA	88
MANITOBA, BRITISH COLUMBIA	26	COLORADO	56	CHINESE EMPIRE	88
NEWFOUNDLAND	26	THE TERRITORIES	57	JAPAN	89
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	26	WASHINGTON, IDAHO, MONTANA, DAKOTA, WYOMING, UTAH, ARIZONA, NEW MEXICO, AND INDIAN TERRITORY	57	INDIA	89
ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS	26	PASSES OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS	57	TURKESTAN	90
MAP OF THE UNITED STATES	28-29	MAP OF MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, ETC.	58	AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN	90
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE UNITED STATES	30	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		PERSIA	90
MAP OF NEW ENGLAND	32	MEXICO	59	ARABIA, TURKEY IN ASIA	91
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE NEW ENGLAND STATES	33	CENTRAL AMERICA	61	GEORGIA, ASIATIC ISLANDS	91
MAINE	33	BALIZE	61	MAP OF AFRICA	92
NEW HAMPSHIRE	33	MOSQUITO TERRITORY, ISTHMUS OF PANAMA	61	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF AFRICA	94
VERMONT	34	MAP OF THE WEST INDIES	62	THE BARBARY STATES	94
MASSACHUSETTS	34	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE WEST INDIES	63	EGYPT	94
RHODE ISLAND	35	MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA	64	NUBIA AND ABYSSINIA	95
CONNECTICUT	35	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AMERICA	66	THE COUNTRIES ON THE EASTERN COAST	95
MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES	36	UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA	66	CAPE COLONY	95
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE MIDDLE STATES	37	VENEZUELA	67	WESTERN COUNTRIES OF AFRICA	95
NEW YORK	37	GUIANA	67	CENTRAL AFRICA	95
NEW JERSEY	38	BRAZIL	67	MAP OF OCEANICA	96
PENNSYLVANIA	38	PARAGUAY	68	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF OCEANICA	97
DELAWARE	39	URUGUAY	68	MALAYSIA, AUSTRALASIA, POLYNESIA	97, 98
MAP OF MARYLAND, VIRGINIA, W. VIRGINIA, N. CAROLINA, AND S. CAROLINA	40	ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION	68	MAP-DRAWING	99
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		PATAGONIA	68	PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY	103
MARYLAND	39	CHILI	69	PHYSICAL MAP OF THE GLOBE	112
TERRITORY OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA	39	BOLIVIA	69	GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.	
VIRGINIA	39	PERU	69	AREAS AND POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD	115
WEST VIRGINIA	39	EQUADOR	69	POPULATION OF THE CAPITALS OF THE STATES AND PRINCIPAL TOWNS OF THE UNITED STATES	116
NORTH CAROLINA	39			POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES OF THE WORLD	117
SOUTH CAROLINA	41			AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS OF THE U. STATES	118
				PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY	119
				QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION	123



I.—ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES.

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN GEOGRAPHY.

What is Geography?

Geography is a description of the surface of the earth.

The word *Geography* comes from two Greek words, *ge*, the earth, and *grapho*, to write.

What is the Earth?

The Earth is the planet upon which we live.

What is a planet?

A planet is a round body, in shape like an orange or ball, which revolves regularly around the sun, and receives heat and light from the sun.

How many principal planets are there?

There are eight principal planets, placed at different distances from the sun; the earth is one of them, and is the fifth in point of size.

Of what is the surface of the earth composed?

The surface of the earth is composed of land and water.

About one-fourth of the earth's surface is land, and the remaining three-fourths are water: that is, there is three times as much water as land.

How is Geography divided, in order that we may profitably study it?

Geography is divided into three parts:—Natural or Physical

Geography, Mathematical or Astronomical Geography, and Political Geography.

What is meant by Natural or Physical Geography?

By Natural or Physical Geography we mean a description of the Natural Divisions of the earth's surface.

What is meant by Natural Divisions?

By Natural Divisions we mean the divisions formed by mountain ranges, rivers, seas, lakes, oceans, or any other of the features of Nature.

Physical Geography also includes the consideration of men and animals, and the vegetable products of the earth's surface.

What is meant by Mathematical or Astronomical Geography?

By Mathematical or Astronomical Geography we mean a description of the earth as a planet, in its relations to the sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies; and of the effects of these bodies upon the earth itself.

What is meant by Political Geography?

By Political Geography we mean a description of the countries and nations on the earth, as to their governments and laws, their civilization, their language, their religion and national customs.

Any one who would learn Geography systematically and thoroughly must study these three branches with care, and combine the results.

II. NATURAL OR PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

OF THE LAND.

What are the principal divisions of the land?

The principal divisions of the land are Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, and Capes.

What is a Continent?

A Continent is one of the largest divisions of land, and often contains several countries.

Give an example of a Continent.

America is a Continent, and contains North and South America.

How many Continents are there?

There are three Continents: the Eastern, the Western, and the South Eastern, or Australian Continent.

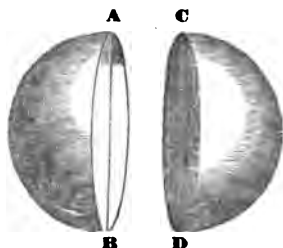
What countries do these continents include?

The Eastern Continent includes Europe, Asia, and Africa; the Western Continent includes North and South America; and the South Eastern Continent is Australia.

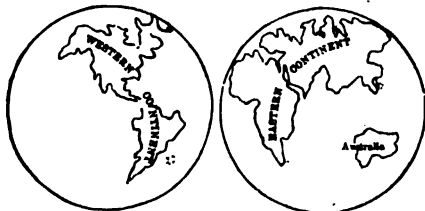
By some geographers, Australia has been called an island; but it is so large an island that it may be properly called a continent.

In what manner do we divide the Earth in order to represent all these continents on one map?

To represent all these continents on a map, we divide the earth into Hemispheres. The earth is a sphere or ball, and *hemi* means *half*. So we cut the earth into halves, or two equal parts, thus:—



If now we turn the two hemispheres, AB and CD, upon their flat sides, we shall have them to represent the entire surface of the globe upon the map of the world. Upon these describe the outlines of the countries, and we shall thus have the divisions of land and water, the continents and the grand divisions of the earth.



What is an Island?

An Island is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water.

Ireland is an island. Cuba and Madagascar are islands.

What is a Peninsula?

The word *Peninsula* comes from two Latin words, *pene*, almost, and *insula*, an island: and so it means a portion of land, not quite, but nearly surrounded by water.

Spain and Italy are peninsulas.



What is an Isthmus?

An Isthmus is a narrow neck or strip of land uniting two larger portions of land.

Thus, the Isthmus of Panama unites North and South America, and the Isthmus of Suez joins Asia with Africa.

What is a Cape?

A Cape is a point of land jutting out into the sea.

Sometimes it is the extremity of a continent: thus, Cape Horn is the extremity of South America, and the Cape of Good Hope is the extremity of Africa. Sometimes it is only a bold headland extending out from a long line of coast, as Cape Fear, Cape Hatteras, Cape Conception. A high cape is also called a Promontory, or a Headland. The south-western extremity of England is a cape.

What name is given to that part of the land which borders the sea?

The land which borders the sea is called a Coast or Shore.

Thus, we speak of the English coast, the shores of America, the Guinea coast.

What is a Mountain?

A Mountain is a great elevation in the land. A slight elevation is called a Hill. When many of these mountains are joined together, forming a continuous line, it is called a chain or range.

Thus, the range of the Andes; the chain of the Alleghanies; the range of the Apennines, or the Alps.

When from this chain or range, smaller ones extend out to a short distance, these are called spurs. Points shooting far above the surrounding mountains are called peaks.

From what level on the earth's surface do we compute the height of mountains?

We compute the height of mountains from the level of the sea.

Mountains vary in height from one-third of a mile to five or six miles. The peak of Aconcagua, in the Andes Mountains, is nearly five miles high; and one of the Himalaya Mountains is higher still.

What is a Volcano?

A Volcano is a mountain which emits, from an opening in its top or side, smoke, fire, stones, and melted lava.

This opening is called a crater. A volcano is a vent for the inner fires of the earth.



A VOLCANO.

How many Volcanoes are there in the world?

There are more than four hundred Volcanoes, of which one hundred and seventy-three are in America.

Do they burn all the time?

Volcanoes burn only at irregular intervals; occasionally they throw out these fiery streams to such a distance as to destroy cities and towns which are near them.

These burnings are called eruptions. When a volcano

ceases to burn entirely, it is said to be extinct.

What is a Valley?

A Valley is the low land situated between mountains or hills.

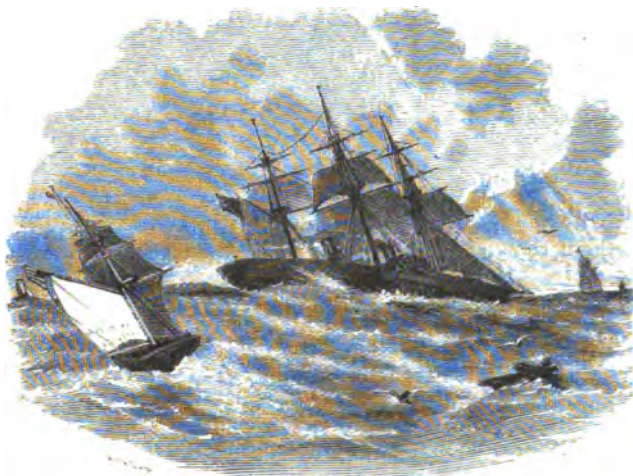
What is a Plain?

A Plain is a tract of land almost or quite level. In North America the wide plains are called Prairies; in South America they are called Pampas, or Llanos (L'yah'noce); in Asia they are called Steppes (steps). An elevated Plain is called a Plateau or Table-land.

What is a Desert?

A Desert is a large plain covered with sand; such as the Sahara or Great Desert of Africa. A small fertile spot in the midst of the deserts is called an Oasis.

The pupil may verify these answers by pointing out the various features of the land upon the map on the preceding page.



THE OCEAN.

OF THE WATER.

How is the water divided?

The water is divided into Oceans, Seas, Lakes, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, and Rivers.

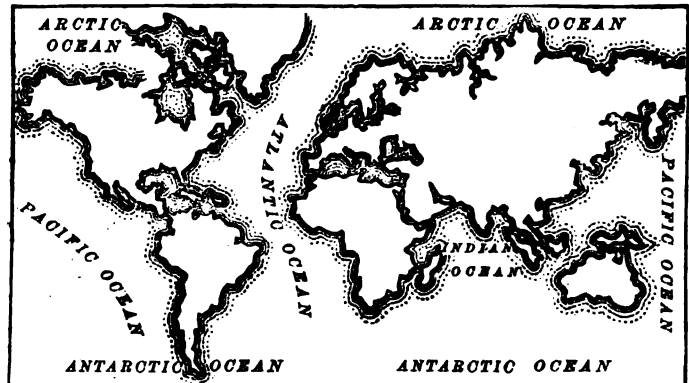
What is an Ocean?

An Ocean is the largest natural division of water.

An Ocean is composed of salt water. We sometimes comprise all the larger divisions of the water in the phrase *The Ocean*, because at some points they are all joined together, and thus form one great body of water.

Into how many parts is the Ocean divided?

The Ocean is divided into five parts; the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian, the Arctic, or Northern Ocean, and the Antarctic, or Southern.



What is the comparative size of these Oceans?

The Pacific is the largest Ocean; the Atlantic is the second in size; the Indian Ocean is third; the Arctic is believed to be the smallest.

What is a Sea?

A Sea is a portion of salt water, smaller than an ocean, and entirely or nearly surrounded by land.

Sometimes, also, the Ocean is called the *Sea*.

What is a Lake?

A Lake is a body of water, usually smaller than a Sea, nearly or quite surrounded by land.

A Lake is usually the outlet of a river, and is also fed by other streams, or by springs beneath its surface.

Are lakes salt or fresh?

Lakes are usually of fresh water, but a few are salt.

Fresh-water lakes empty their waters, by a river outlet, into the sea.

What is a Gulf or Bay?

A Gulf or Bay is a portion of water extending into the land.

It is usually an arm of the sea, which seems to have encroached upon the land; such as the Gulf of Mexico, the Persian Gulf; Hudson Bay, and the Bay of Fundy.

What is a Strait?

A Strait is a narrow passage of water, joining two larger portions of water.

The Strait of Gibraltar joins the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea. Long and wide straits are sometimes called Channels, as the English Channel.

What is a Sound?

When the depth of water near the coast, or lying between two portions of land, may be readily measured by a sounding line, it is called a Sound, as Long Island Sound.

What is a River?

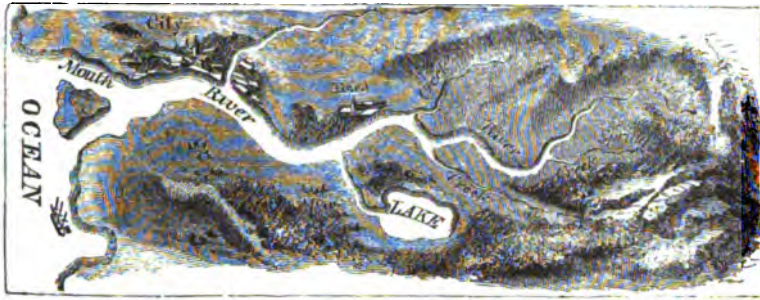
A River is a stream of fresh water flowing through the land to join the sea, a lake, or another river.

The beginning of a river is called its Source. The Banks of a river are the land bordering the river on both sides.

What is the Mouth of a river?

The Mouth of a river is the place where it empties into a sea, a lake, or another river.

As you descend a river, facing towards its mouth, the bank on your right hand is called the right bank, and the other is the left bank.



How are rivers formed?

Rivers are formed by the running together of smaller streams.

What are these smaller streams called?

Streams smaller than rivers are called Brooks, Rivulets, and Creeks.

When is a river said to be a Tributary or Affluent?

A river is a Tributary or Affluent when it flows into another river and not into the sea.

It is also called a Branch.

What is a Cataract?

A Cataract is the flow of a river over a precipice in its bed or channel. The Cataract of Niagara is the most famous example.

What is the Delta of a river?

The Delta of a river is the land enclosed between the extreme mouths of a large stream where it empties into the sea. Most large rivers have several mouths.

Why is it called Delta?

It is called Delta because it is shaped like the Greek letter Delta, thus:— Δ .

Almost every large river has a delta; as the Delta of the Nile, of the Danube, of the Mississippi. Sometimes the sea seems to run into the land to meet the mouth of a river. The opening thus made is called a Frith or Estuary.

What is a Canal?

A Canal is a long and wide ditch dug by men, into which water is brought from neighboring streams and springs.

Of what use are Canals?

Canals are used to float shallow vessels, bearing produce and goods, to and from the interior of a country.

Of what service to man are the oceans, lakes, rivers, and canals?

They are of great service to man in the facilities they offer for commerce.

What is Commerce?

Commerce is the exchange of products between two countries, or between different parts of the same country.

The commerce between two countries is called *foreign commerce*; that between two parts of the same country, *domestic commerce*. The products sent out of a country are termed *exports*; those brought into it are *imports*.

THE RACES OF MAN.

THE great family of mankind,—although descended from Adam and Eve,—by being spread over the surface of the earth and subjected to the varieties of climate, and from other causes, has been divided into several distinct races, differing in color, form, and features, and other bodily and mental characteristics.



How many races of men are there?

There are five races: the Caucasian, or White race; the Mongolian, or Yellow race; the African, or Black race; the Malay, or Brown race; and the American, or Red race.

What is said of the Caucasian race?

The Caucasian race is found among the civilized nations of Europe and America, and is superior to the rest in mind, courage, and activity.

Of the Mongolian race?

The Mongolian race comprises most of the nations in Asia; its best specimens are to be found in China and Japan.

Of the Black race?

The African, or Black race, is found in all parts of Africa except on the northern coast; and in America, where they have been brought and domesticated.

Of the Malay race?

The Malay race is found in most of the islands of the Pacific Ocean, and also in the Peninsula of Malacca, in Asia.

Of the Red race?

The American, or Red race, is found in America, where it is fast disappearing before the march of civilization. The people of this race are commonly called Indians, and include all the tribes of the Western Continent, except the Esquimaux at the North, who belong, with the Laplanders, to the Mongolian race.

NOTE:—Physical Geography treats also of animals, vegetation, and climate, and of winds and tides; but these subjects are usually reserved to make up an entire volume for advanced classes. Only enough of Physical Geography is mentioned here to enable us to proceed in the study of General Geography.

III.

MATHEMATICAL OR ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

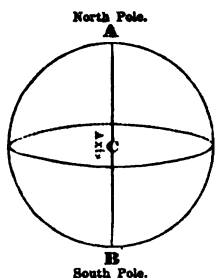
OF THE MOTIONS AND MEASURES OF THE EARTH.

The word *round* may be used in three different senses; a thing may be round like a dollar, round like a pillar, or round like a ball.

The Earth, we have said, is round like a ball; but it should be observed that it is not quite round; it is a very little flatter at the poles than at the equator. For the general purposes of study, we may suppose it to be exactly round. The Earth is called by various other names, the World, the Sphere, and the Globe.

How many motions has the Earth?

The Earth has two motions,—a motion on its own axis, and a motion round the sun.



What is the axis of the Earth?

The axis of the Earth is a straight line passing through its centre and poles. In the figure, AB is the axis of the Earth, C is the centre, and the points where it cuts the earth's surface at A and B, are the North and South poles.

The Earth moves round on its axis once in every twenty-four hours, turning from west to east.

What is the effect of the motion of the Earth on its axis?

The motion of the Earth on its axis produces the change of Day and Night, for it causes the sun to seem to rise in the east and set in the west.

What is the orbit of the Earth?

The orbit of the Earth is the path which it describes in its annual passage round the sun.

What is said of the motion of the Earth round the sun?

The Earth revolves round the sun in one year, and this, with the position of the earth's axis, which is inclined $23^{\circ} 27'$ to the plane of the orbit, brings about the four seasons, Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

The plane of the earth's orbit is an imaginary flat surface supposed to pass through every point of the orbit.

What is meant by the circumference of the Earth?

By the circumference of the Earth we mean the distance around it.

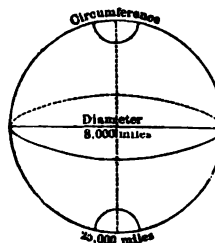
What is the distance around it?

Its circumference, or the measure around the Earth, is nearly 25,000 miles.

What is the diameter of the Earth?

The diameter of the Earth is its measure in a straight line through the centre, from surface to surface; this distance is 8000 miles.

The axis of the earth is one of its diameters.



OF THE CIRCLES USED ON MAPS OF THE EARTH.

In order conveniently to point out the positions of places on a map of the Earth, we suppose various lines and circles to be laid down on the Earth's surface. These, of course, are imaginary lines, such as we lay down on Geometrical figures, or diagrams.

What is a great circle?

A great circle is a circle formed on the surface of the Earth by a plane passing through its centre.

A great circle always passes around the greatest circumference of the earth, and is nearly 25,000 miles round.

What is a small circle?

A small circle is a circle formed by a plane not passing through the centre of the Earth.

Thus, suppose the globe to be transparent, the annexed figures will explain both. All the circles in

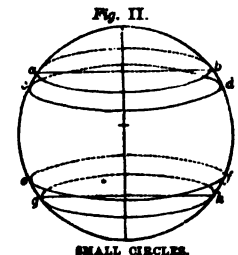
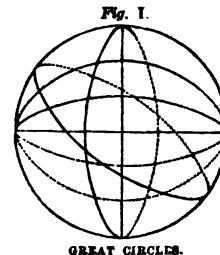


Fig. I. are great circles. The circles *ab, cd, ef, gh*, in Fig. II., are small circles. A great circle divides the earth into equal parts; a small circle divides it into unequal parts.

What is the Equator?

The Equator is the great circle of circumference farthest from the poles. It is, at every point, 6225 miles from the poles.

What are the Tropics?

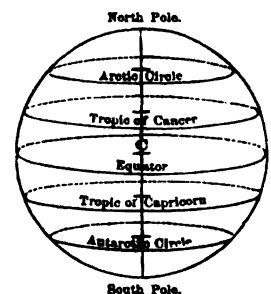
The Tropics are two small circles parallel to the equator, one lying north and the other south of it.

The one to the north is the Tropic of Cancer, and the one to the south is the Tropic of Capricorn.

What are the Polar Circles?

The Polar Circles are two small circles parallel to the equator, and lying near the poles.

The North Polar Circle is called the Arctic Circle, and the South Polar Circle is called the Antarctic. By again supposing the sphere to be transparent, the figure will explain all these circles at once. C is the centre of the earth.



What is meant by the Latitude of a place?

Latitude means the distance of a place on the earth's surface from the equator.

Latitude is measured both North and South from the equator.

How many degrees are there between either pole and the equator?

Between either pole and the equator there are ninety degrees, usually written thus: 90° .

How is Latitude represented on maps?

Latitude is represented on maps by circles called *Parallels of Latitude*, running across the map from east to west.

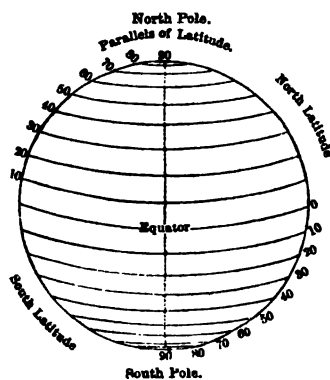
How is Latitude counted?

Latitude is counted from the Equator, and is numbered in both directions, towards the North and South poles.

What are the distances between the parallels of Latitude called?

The distances between the parallels of Latitude are called *Degrees of Latitude*.

Observe that only every *tenth* degree is put down in the figure.



It is plain, too, that the number of degrees from one pole to the other, half-way around the earth, is 90° added to 90° , or 180° ; and the distance all the way around from a pole back again to the same pole will be 180° added to 180° , or 360° , or the whole circumference.

What is meant by North Latitude?

By North Latitude we mean latitude measured Northward from the Equator.

What is meant by South Latitude?

By South Latitude we mean latitude measured Southward from the Equator.

Places on the equator have no Latitude; that is, their Latitude is 0. New York is in 41° North Latitude. Philadelphia is in 40° North Latitude; New Orleans, about 30° North. Rio Janeiro is on the Tropic of Capricorn, $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ South Latitude.

How many miles make one degree of Latitude?

In one degree of Latitude there are 60 Geographical miles, or $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles of common measurement.

What is the distance in degrees from the Equator to either of the Tropics?

The distance in degrees from the Equator to either of the Tropics is $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ nearly; exactly, $23^\circ 28'$.

What is the distance from the North Pole to the Arctic Circle, and from the South Pole to the Antarctic Circle?

The same distance, $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$, nearly; exactly, $23^\circ 28'$.*

What is meant by the Longitude of a place?

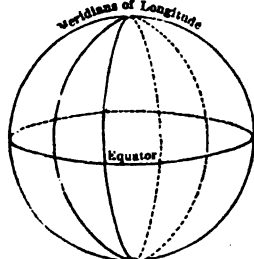
Longitude means the distance of a place east or west from a given circle on the earth's surface, passing through the poles.

How is Longitude represented on maps?

Longitude is represented on maps by semicircles running from the poles across the equator.

What name is given to these semicircles of Longitude?

Semicircles of Longitude are called Meridians. This word comes from the Latin, *meridies*, mid-day or noon, because all places in the same Longitude have their noon at the same time.



How is Longitude measured on maps?

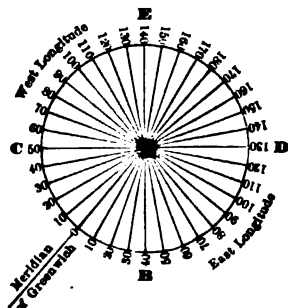
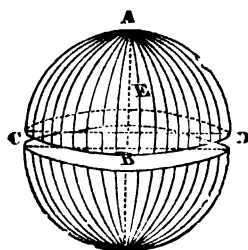
Longitude is measured on maps in degrees East and West from a given meridian.

What is the given or assumed meridian?

The English reckon their Longitude from the meridian passing through Greenwich in England, where they have their Royal Observatory; Americans compute theirs from the meridian passing through Washington City, the seat of the National Observatory.

How many degrees of longitude do we number in passing round the globe?

In passing round the globe, measured on the equator, we number 360° . In order to show this, suppose we cut the globe in two at the equator, and then lay one of these hemispheres—the top one—on its flat side; A will show the place of the pole, and C, B, D, E, the place of the equator.



In what direction do you count Longitude?

In counting Longitude we begin with 0, at the assumed meridian, say the meridian of Greenwich, and count West Longitude up to 180° , which will be just opposite Greenwich. Then coming back to 0, at Greenwich, we count East Longitude, to 180° . The figure explains this.

There is no Longitude on the first meridian, or at the Poles, where the meridians all meet; and neither Longitude nor Latitude where the first meridian crosses the Equator.

What is a Map?

A Map is a plan or drawing of the whole or a part of the surface of the Earth.

How is a Map of the World made?

A Map of the World is usually made by representing the two hemispheres, Eastern and Western.

The Eastern Hemisphere comprises that half of the earth's surface extending from the 20th meridian of Longitude west of Greenwich eastward 180° .

The Western Hemisphere comprises that half of the earth's surface extending from the 20th meridian of Longitude west of Greenwich westward 180° .

This meridian is taken as the line of separation between the two hemispheres because it was supposed to pass through Ferro, one of the Canary Islands,—the most western land known to the ancients. The meridian is actually, however, a little west of that island.

What does a Map show?

A Map shows the features of land and water, the divisions of countries, and the various circles just described. The top of the map is usually the North, and the bottom the South; and so the right is the East, and the left the West.

What name is given to the North, South, East, and West points?

The North, South, East, and West points are the Cardinal points.

How can you most readily find the Cardinal points?

We find the Cardinal points by the use of the Mariner's Compass.

What is a Mariner's Compass?

A Mariner's Compass is a circular box, in which is a horizontal needle of magnetized steel, on a pivot in the centre, and this needle always points to the North.

If you know the North point, how can you find the other cardinal points?

If you face towards the North, and then stretch out both hands from your sides, the South point will lie directly behind, your right hand will point to the East, and your left hand to the West.

How many points of the Compass are there?

Including the Cardinal points, there are thirty-two.

THE ZONES.

What is a Zone?

A Zone is a belt or division of the Earth's surface, parallel to the equator.

How many Zones are there?

There are five zones: two Frigid Zones, two Temperate Zones, and one Torrid Zone.

What are the Frigid Zones, and where are they found?

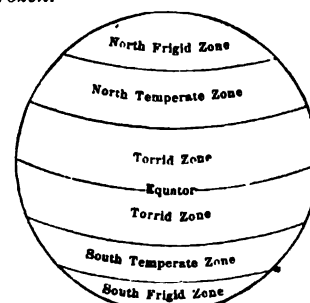
The North Frigid Zone lies between the North Pole and the Arctic Circle, and the South Frigid Zone between the South Pole and the Antarctic Circle. Frigid means cold or frozen.

Where are the Temperate Zones?

The North Temperate Zone lies between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle, and the South Temperate Zone lies between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle.

Where is the Torrid Zone?

The Torrid Zone, which means the



* The Tropics limit the Sun's distance from the Equator, which is never more than $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees.

Hot, or Burning Zone, occupies the whole space between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.

Countries in the Torrid Zone are also said to lie in the Tropics.

Why is it hot in the Torrid Zone?

It is hot in the Torrid Zone because the Sun, in his daily course, is nearly overhead or *vertical* to all places in this Zone; that is, between the Equator and the two Tropics.

How broad is the Torrid Zone?

The Torrid Zone is 47° , or 3243 miles, in breadth.

How do the days and nights compare in length in the Torrid Zone?

The days and nights in the Torrid Zone are sometimes exactly equal, and nearly equal at all other times.

When does the Sun rise and set in the Torrid Zone?

The Sun rises in the Torrid Zone about 6 in the morning and sets about 6 in the evening.

How many seasons are there in the Torrid Zone?

There are two seasons in the Torrid Zone, the Wet and the Dry.

What do we know of animal and vegetable life in this Zone?

In the Torrid Zone the beasts of prey are very wild and ferocious; the reptiles are large and venomous. The birds are of many forms and beautiful colors. The flowers are of great variety and rare beauty, and the Earth yields many fruits pleasant to the taste and useful for man.

What is said of the inhabitants of the Torrid Zone?

The inhabitants of the Torrid Zone are dark in color, and indolent in habits both of mind and of body.

Why is it less warm in the Temperate Zones than in the Torrid Zone?

It is less warm in the Temperate Zones than in the Torrid Zone because the Sun's rays falling in a somewhat slanting direction upon those Zones are distributed over a greater space, and hence are not so powerful.

How broad is each of the Temperate Zones?

Each of the Temperate Zones is 43° , or 2970 miles, in breadth.

How many seasons are there in the Temperate Zones?

There are four seasons in the Temperate Zones,—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

What is said of the animals of the Temperate Zones?

In the Temperate Zones there are few wild beasts and venomous reptiles, as compared with the number and varieties found in the Tropics. Useful animals abound, such as the horse, sheep, cow, and others, which have strength for burden, or are excellent for food.

What is the climate of the Temperate Zones?

The climate of the Temperate Zones is more pleasant and healthy than that of any other part of the Earth.

Mention some of the vegetable products of the Temperate Zones.

Corn, wheat, rye, barley, and other grains are the principal vegetable products of the Temperate Zones.

Why is it cold in the Frigid Zones?

It is cold in the Frigid Zones because the rays of the Sun in his daily course are very much slanted as they fall on those Zones.

The Sun has, consequently, very little power there.

How is the year divided at the North Pole?

At the North Pole one-half the year it is day and the other half night.

What kinds of animals are found in the Frigid Zones?

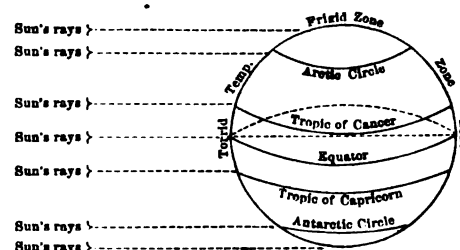
In the Frigid Zone are found only animals which can bear great cold, such as the white bear, reindeer, and musk-ox.

What is said of the inhabitants of the Frigid Zones?

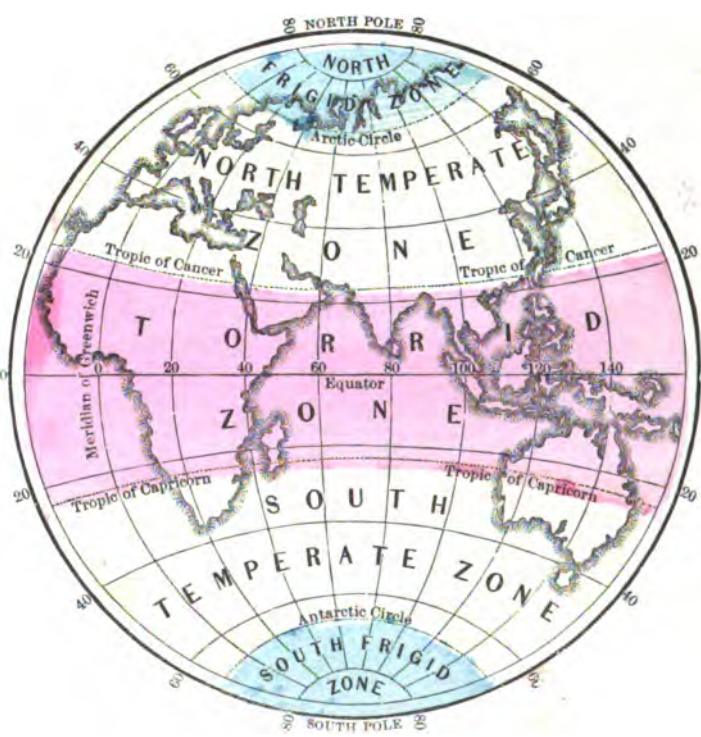
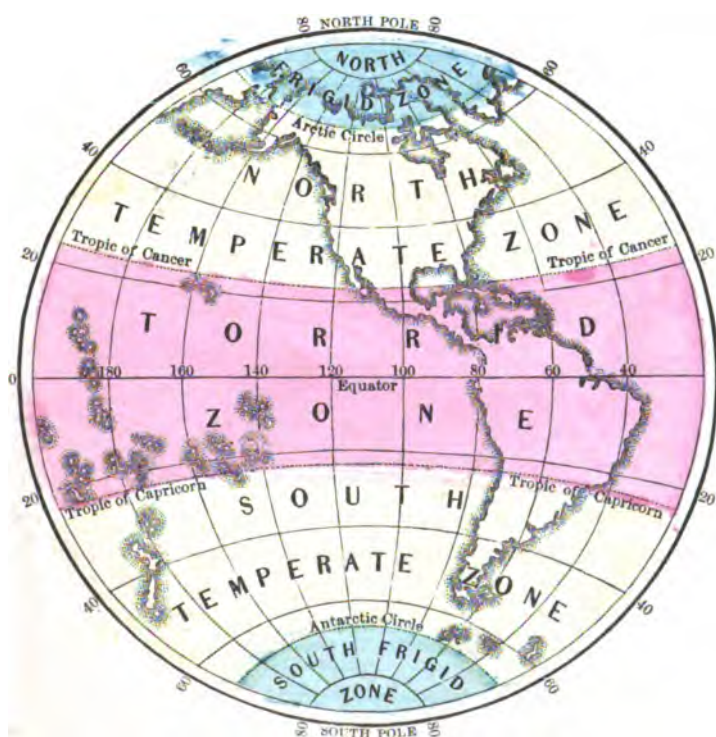
The inhabitants are savage tribes, few in number, and of dwarfish size; they are swarthy in complexion.

It is in the North Frigid Zone that Sir John Franklin was lost, and that Dr. Kane made his famous polar expedition.

The figure will explain the cause of the different degrees of heat in the different Zones, which give rise to these peculiarities of nature. The rays striking vertically on the equator make it very hot, while the curvature



of the earth causes various degrees of obliquity to the sun's rays between the equator and the poles, and thus affects the distribution of heat.



All the circles, zones, lines, &c., of Mathematical Geography, may be found on this map, in which the outlines of the countries are also given.

IV. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Political Geography is that branch of the study of Geography which treats of the condition and progress of men in society; of the division of the world into countries, cities, and towns; of the various forms of government; of the different religions; of the numerous languages, and of national manners and customs.

What is the barbarous state?

The barbarous state is the second stage, a little better than the savage state. Barbarous tribes, instead of feeding on roots and wild plants, eat the flesh and drink the milk of their flocks and herds.

In what manner do barbarians live?

Barbarians live in tents or rude houses, which they move about from place to place, in search of pasture.

Their clothing is made from the skins of beasts, or of the rudest kind of cloth.

Can barbarians read and write?

Very few among barbarians can read and write.

They practise, to a small extent, agriculture and the mechanic arts. They have rude but unequal laws.

Give examples of barbarous tribes.

The Tartars, the Arabians, and some of the Africans are barbarians.

What is the half-civilized state?

The half-civilized state is a decided progress from the barbarous stage of society.

In this state agriculture and the useful arts are cultivated; cities and towns are built and adorned; and a great advance is made in learning and literature.

Give examples of half-civilized nations.

The Hindoos, the Persians, and the Moors, are half-civilized.

Explain what is meant by civilized and enlightened nations.

Civilized and enlightened nations are those which have made the greatest progress in refinement and justice, among whom art is improved and science cultivated.

Agriculture, commerce, and mechanic industry are systematically conducted; and thus great comforts and luxuries are provided.

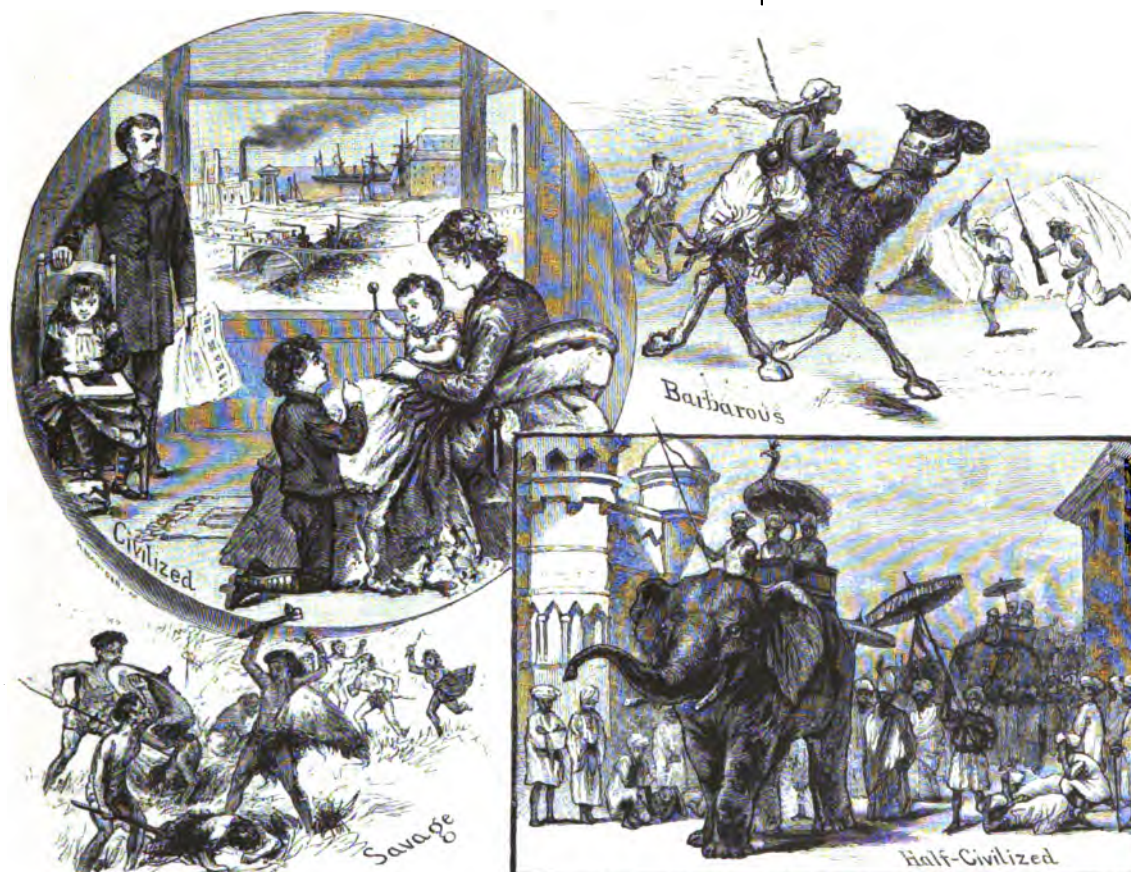
Are all civilized and enlightened nations equally civilized?

All civilized and enlightened nations are not equally civilized. The degrees of civilization are various. In some nations the mass of the people are ignorant and without voice in the government. Such countries are called only civilized. In other countries the people are free and educated, all power is limited by law, and all who live virtuously may live happily.

Give examples of enlightened nations.

The most enlightened are the United States, England, France, and some other European nations.

The division of the social conditions of man is one made for the sake of convenience only; since there are various grades between any two of these classes. Thus, some nations are more savage than others; while, on the other hand, there are differences among enlightened nations, some being more enlightened than others. The same truth holds in the other states of society.



OF THE STATES AND THE PROGRESS OF SOCIETY.

Into how many classes are the inhabitants of the world divided?

The inhabitants of the world are divided into two great classes,—the *nomadic*, or wandering tribes, and the *civilized*; but for convenience these are further divided into five: *savage*, *barbarous*, *half-civilized*, *civilized*, and *enlightened*.

What is the savage state?

The savage state is the lowest stage of existence among the nomadic tribes.

Savages live by hunting and fishing, and upon roots and wild fruits. They have no towns or villages; and if they live in houses, these are of the rudest kind. They pay no attention to agriculture, but roam over a great extent of country in search of game and other food; they usually go naked, or with very scanty clothing. They are very cruel in their wars against each other.

Give examples of savage tribes.

The negroes of Africa, and the natives of Australia, are savages.

Can savages read and write?

Savages cannot read and write. They have no knowledge of letters, no system of laws, and no division of land.

How are savages governed?

Savages are usually governed by a king or chief, who is often a cruel despot.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF COUNTRIES.

How are countries divided and classified?

Countries are divided and classified according to their forms of government, into empires, kingdoms, duchies, principalities, and republics.

What is an empire?

An empire is a country governed by a single individual, called an emperor. Russia and Austria are empires.

What is a kingdom?

A kingdom is a country governed by a single individual, called a king or a queen. Prussia, Italy, and Great Britain are kingdoms.

What is a republic?

A republic is a country in which the people, by having the right to choose their representatives, really govern themselves.

What are principalities and duchies?

A principality is a small division of country governed by a prince; a duchy is one of a similar kind governed by a grand duke or a duke.

How are countries subdivided for the purposes of government?

Some countries are divided into provinces; some into states; and some into counties. Thus, France is divided into departments; the United States is divided into states; while England, and most of the states of our Union, are divided into counties.

Where are the inhabitants of a country found in the greatest numbers?

The inhabitants of a country are found in the greatest numbers in cities and towns.

What is a city?

A city is the place of residence of large numbers of people, with certain municipal privileges.

The site of a city is usually on or near a river, and has special reference to commercial affairs.

What is a town?

A town is a collection of houses and people, smaller than a city, and not having the same municipal powers and privileges.

What is a capital city or town?

A capital city or town is the seat of government of the country or state: thus, Washington is the capital of the United States; Harrisburg is the capital of Pennsylvania.

What are the chief towns?

The chief towns are those which are most populous and of most importance to the commerce and well-being of a country.

FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

As, in accordance with the laws of God, men live together and form societies, it becomes necessary that there should be a system of rules for their conduct towards each other; so that the good may be protected and the bad restrained or punished. Such is the design of GOVERNMENT.

What is meant by a form of government?

By a form of government we mean the system of laws by which a nation is controlled or governed.

How many forms of government are there?

All forms of government may be included under three heads,—monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy.

What is a monarchy?

A monarchy is a government in the hands of one person, called a monarch.

Sometimes the monarch is a king, or a queen, as in England; sometimes an emperor, as in Russia.

How many kinds of monarchy are there?

There are two kinds of monarchy, limited and absolute.

What is a limited monarchy?

A limited monarchy is one in which the whole power does not lie in the hands of the monarch, but is limited by law, and shared by a parliament or legislature.

Great Britain, Holland, and Italy are limited monarchies.

What is an absolute monarchy?

An absolute monarchy is one in which the whole power is in the hands of the monarch,—in which the lives and property of all his people are subject to his will.

What is an aristocracy?

An aristocracy is a government in which the power is in the hands of a few individuals, called nobles.

Does an aristocracy exist alone, in our day?

Aristocracy now rarely exists alone; it is usually combined with monarchy.

The nobles in a monarchy usually constitute a distinct rank between the throne and the people.

What is a democracy?

A democracy is a government in which the power is in the hands of the people.

How do the people rule in a democracy?

In a democracy the people choose persons who meet and make laws for them.

What are such persons or rulers called?

Such persons or rulers are called senators and representatives.

In the United States the Federal Congress is composed of senators and representatives.

What is a republican government?

A republican government is a form of democracy, in which the representatives are chosen for a limited time, and all the citizens are governed by a constitution.

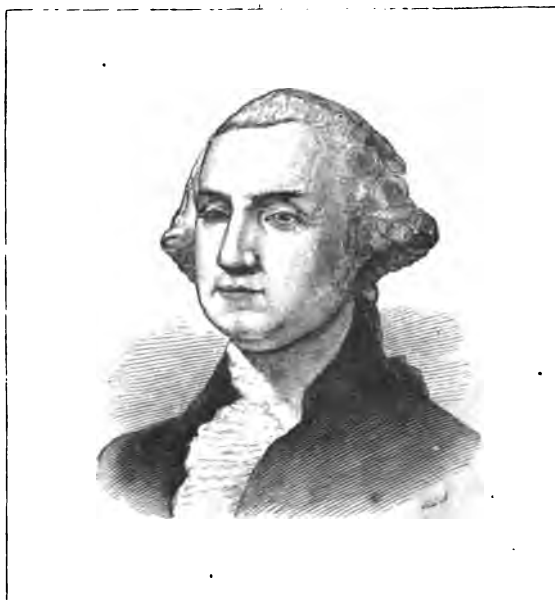
What is the chief magistrate of a republic called?

The chief magistrate of a republic is called the president.

What is the best example of a republican government?

The United States is the best example of a republican government.

Our country consists of a large number of states, each of which is a republic; all, taken together, with the territories, form what is called the Federal Republic, or the United States of America. The senators and representatives meet at Washington, in the District of Columbia; the building in which they meet is called The Capitol.



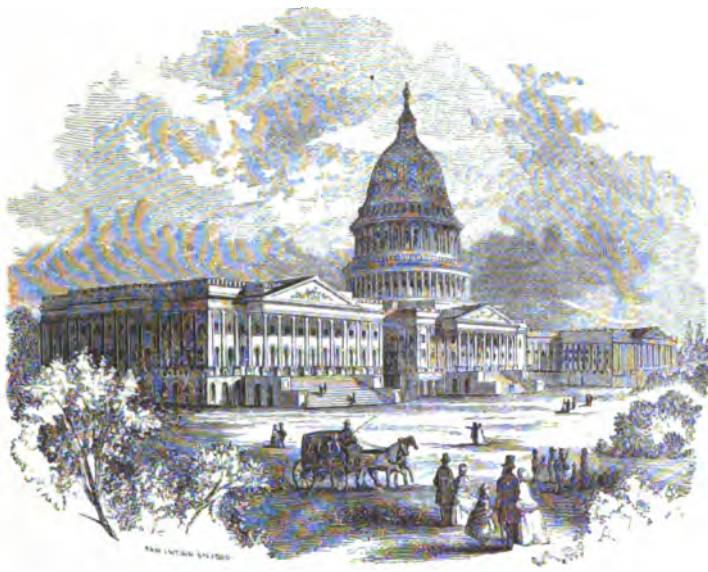
THE FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

How are emperors and kings protected?

Emperors and kings are protected by great troops of guards; so that it is difficult to approach them.

How is the president guarded?

The president needs no guards at all; he may be visited by any person, like a private citizen.



THE CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.

VARIETIES IN LANGUAGE.

The languages of men in different parts of the world constitute a great distinction between them, and a great barrier to their intercourse: they thus serve to keep them distinct in national manners and customs.

What is language?

Language is the power of expressing our ideas in words.
Man alone, of all created beings, has the gift of language.

Was there a time when but one language existed?

The Bible tells us there was a time when but one language was used.

How did many languages spring from this one?

When the Tower of Babel was built to defy God, he confused the speech of the builders, so that they could not understand each other.

How many languages are there now?

There are now about eighty languages.

What is a dialect?

A dialect is a peculiar mode of speaking and writing a language.

The same language may have many dialects. Thus, the Italian language has the Tuscan, the Neapolitan, the Roman, and other dialects.

How many dialects are there among all languages?

There are more than 3600 dialects.

Of these, more than 1600 are of the Indian languages in America.

What language is most spoken in the world?

The English language is most spoken in the world. It is spoken in England and all its dependencies, and in America.



THE TOWER OF BABEL.

Are there many books and newspapers in the English language?

There are more books and newspapers in the English than in any other language; and for this reason the English and Americans are the most enlightened people in the world.

What other languages are much cultivated?

The French, German, Italian, and Spanish languages are much cultivated.

To what extent is French spoken?

French is spoken in France, but it is also more commonly spoken throughout the continent of Europe than any other language.

What may be said of German?

Although German is not so extensively spoken as French, it is important on account of the numerous books containing valuable information on every subject.

To what extent is Spanish used?

The Spanish language is used in Spain, and, though not in the same degree of purity, in Mexico, Cuba, and the Spanish Islands, and the greater part of South America.

What may be said of the Italian?

Italian is used chiefly in Italy, and is otherwise important because of the fine poems and works on art which have been written in it.

What is the difference between the languages of civilized and those of uncivilized nations?

Civilized nations have both a spoken and a written language; savages have only a spoken language, and, therefore, no learning, and no books.

DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF RELIGION.

In all nations, and in all ages, the untaught mind of man has sought after God, a first great cause, the giver of life, and the dispenser of happiness. This has given rise to various systems of religion, as different as the varieties of man himself.

What is meant by religion?

Religion is the reverent worship which man pays to some Deity or Divinity.

How many kinds of religion are there?

There are four principal kinds of religion,—Pagan, Mohammedan, Jewish, and Christian.

What general name is given to the worshippers of idols?

Worshippers of idols are called Pagans.

What proportion of mankind are Pagans?

More than half the people of the world are Pagans.

Such are the Hindoos, the Chinese, the South Sea Islanders, and the barbarous African tribes.

What is the principal religion in which a false prophet is followed?

The principal religion of a false prophet is the Mohammedan.

This religion was founded 1300 years ago by Mohammed, who claimed to be the prophet of God. Mohammedan houses of worship are called Mosques.



A MUHAMMEDAN MOSQUE.

Where does Mohammedanism now exist?

Mohammedanism now exists in Turkey, the Barbary States, and other parts of the East.

Who are the Jews?

The Jews are a people descended from Abraham, whom God had peculiarly favored until the coming of Christ.

The Jews deny that Jesus Christ is the Saviour of the world. They believe in the Old Testament, and still expect a Messiah or Saviour.

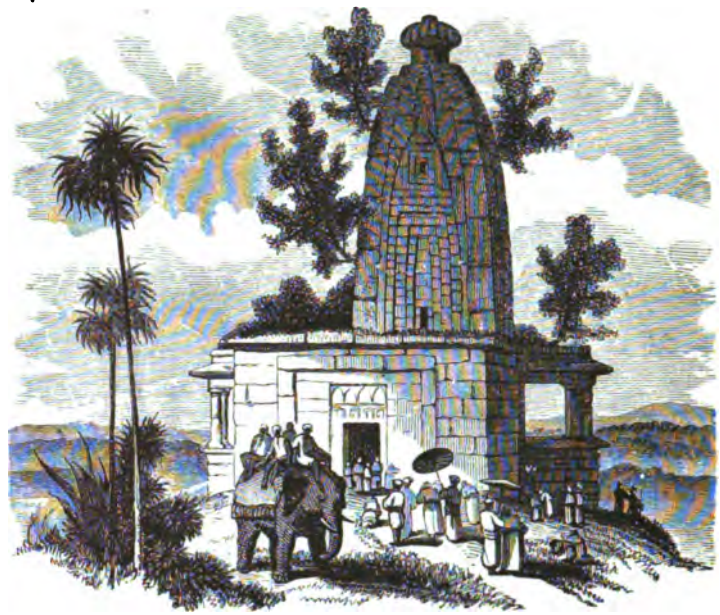
Are the Jews still preserved as a nation?

The Jews have no single country in which they live as a nation, but are scattered about through all countries.

They are still preserved by distinguishing marks as a people. They number about six millions.

What religions practise human sacrifice?

Only the Pagans practise human sacrifice.



A PAGAN TEMPLE.

Do all Pagans practise human sacrifice?

All Pagans do not practise human sacrifice; many have been turned from this practice by the general advance of civilization.

It is still, however, common among the tribes of Africa, and in some of the South Sea Islands.

What are cannibals?

Cannibals are those who not only sacrifice human beings, but eat them.

In what does Christianity consist?

Christianity consists in believing and practising the religion taught by Jesus Christ.

For what are the Christian nations noted?

For their superiority in civilization, mental culture, and refinement of manners.

What is the prevailing religion of the United States?

The prevailing religion of the United States is Christianity.

Into what three great classes are Christians divided?

Christians are divided into Roman Catholics, Protestants, and Greek Christians.

Who are the Roman Catholics?

The Roman Catholics are those who believe that the Pope, or Bishop of Rome, is the spiritual head of the Church.

Who are the Protestants?

The Protestants are those who deny this power to the Pope, and have protested against certain doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church.

Into what churches or sects are the Protestants divided?

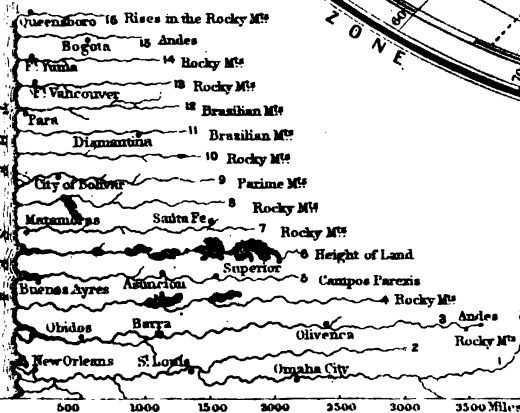
Protestants are divided into many sects, of which the principal are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Lutherans, and Friends, or Quakers.

What is the belief of the Greek Church?

The Greek Christians believe most of the doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church, but they deny the supremacy of the Pope.

The Head of the Greek Church is the Patriarch of Constantinople.

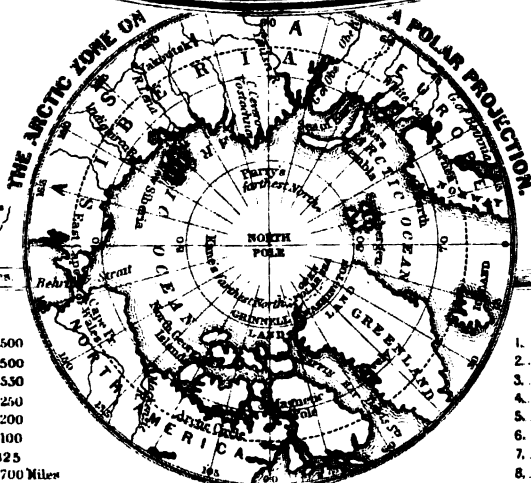
WESTERN HEMISPHERE



COMPARATIVE LENGTHS.

OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

1. Mississippi & Missouri	N. Am. 4,100	9. Orinoco	S. Am. 1,500
2. Do. Proper	Do. 2,800	10. Kwichpak	N. Am. 2,500
3. Amazon	S. Am. 3,600	11. San Francisco	S. Am. 1,530
4. Mackenzie	N. Am. 2,600	12. Araguay and Tocantins	Do. 1,250
5. Rio de la Plata	S. Am. 2,250	13. Columbia	N. Am. 1,200
6. St. Lawrence	N. Am. 2,200	14. Colorado of California	Do. 1,100
7. Rio Grande	Do. 1,800	15. Magdalena	S. Am. 825
8. Nelson & Saskatchewan	Do. 1,600	16. Frazer	N. Am. 700 Miles



COMPARATIVE HEIGHTS.

OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE. Feet.

1. Aconcagua	S. Am. 23,910	9. Sierra Nevada	N. Am. 15,500
2. Tupungato	Do. 22,016	10. Volcan de Fuego	Do. 13,800
3. Chimborazo	Do. 21,440	11. Fremont's Peak	Do. 13,570
4. Mt. St. Elias	N. Am. 14,970	12. Sandia Mts.	Do. 13,000
5. Popocatepetl	Do. 17,717	13. Sierra Madre	Do. 12,000
6. Cerro de Potosi	S. Am. 16,150	14. Organ Mts.	S. Am. 7,500
7. Mt. Brown	N. Am. 16,000	15. Mitchell's Peak	N. Am. 6,582
8. Mt. Pichincha	S. Am. 15,824	16. Mt. Washington	Do. 6,288

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

What are the grand divisions of the Western Hemisphere? *North America and South America.*

A part of what grand division lies in the western part of this hemisphere? *Part of Oceanica.*

What ocean lies east of America? What ocean west?

What ocean north of North America? Around the South Pole?

How is the grand division of Oceanica situated?

What sea in the north-west between Asia and America?

What islands south of the Sea of Kamtschatka?

What strait between Asia and North America? Where is Greenland?

What bay and what strait between Greenland and the mainland?

What large bay in British America?

What country near the centre of North America? *The United States.*

What gulf south of the United States?

What sea north of South America?

What islands north and east of the Caribbean Sea?

What isthmus unites North and South America?

What cape at the extremity of Greenland? On the eastern coast of the United States? Where is Cape San Roque? Cape Frio?

What cape at the southern extremity of South America?

Where is Cape Blanco? Cape Mendocino?

What is the southernmost land in South America?

What strait between Terra del Fuego and Patagonia?

What land in the Antarctic Ocean?

Where are the Sandwich Islands? The Washington Islands?

In what part of Oceanica is New Zealand? New Hebrides? Samoan, or Navigator's Islands? Cook's Islands?

Through what division of America does the Equator pass? The Tropic of Cancer? Of Capricorn?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

In what direction, and on what water, would a vessel sail from Florida to the Azore Islands? From the Azores to the Cape Verd Islands, and thence to Terra del Fuego? From New Zealand to the Galapagos Islands? From the Juan Fernandez Islands to the Sandwich Islands, and thence to the Aleutian Islands? To enter the Arctic Ocean from the Atlantic, through either of what two straits must a vessel pass? To enter from the Sea of Kamtschatka, through what strait must it pass?

In what zones does the Western Hemisphere lie? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? By the Tropic of Cancer? By the Equator? By the Tropic of Capricorn? By the Antarctic Circle? Which of these is a *great circle*? Which are *small circles*? In and through what zones would a vessel sail from the West Indies to the Open Polar Sea discovered by Dr. Kane? From the West Indies to Cape Horn? If a person were to advance northward from the Gulf of Mexico, would the climate grow warmer, or colder? Why? From the Strait of Magellan to the Caribbean Sea? Why?

In what latitude are the West Indies? The New Zealand Islands? The Galapagos? Why? In what longitude from Greenwich is all of America? Why? What two island groups are crossed by the 20th parallel of latitude? What group is crossed by the 80th meridian of longitude west from Greenwich?

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE EARTH.

(COMPRISING PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.)

By Descriptive Geography is meant a description of the position, extent, natural features, products, population, and other important characteristics and facts not capable of being expressed in a map.

1. The Earth is a round ball or sphere. As a proof of the roundness of the Earth, it is noticed that a ship at sea, when sailing away from the observer, disappears by regular degrees, the lower part, or hull, first, until we lose sight of it entirely.

Its surface is diversified by land and water. The water consists of oceans, seas, gulfs, lakes, rivers, &c.; the land is divided into continents and islands. There is three times as much water as land. The extent of the land is about 50,000,000 square miles.

2. For convenience of study, the Earth is supposed to be divided into two equal parts, or hemispheres, by a plane passing through the axis.

When these are represented on the map, they are called the Western and Eastern Hemispheres. Upon them is represented the entire surface of the Earth. The great natural divisions of each continent are called grand divisions.

3. Upon the maps of the hemispheres, on pages 16 and 18, there are placed, also, maps of the Arctic and Antarctic zones on polar projections. This is done by supposing planes to be passed parallel to the equator, and cutting off the northern and southern parts of the sphere.

Upon these are represented the most northern and southern points reached by great polar navigators. Dr. Kane travelled to within 519 miles of the North Pole; Captain Parry reached a point only 502 miles

distant from it. Captain Ross penetrated to a point 830 miles from the South Pole.

4. On the margin of the maps of both hemispheres, are also tabular statements, for reference, of the lengths of the principal rivers and the heights of the principal mountains in the world.

5. The land in the Western Hemisphere, comprising North and South America, is called the Western Continent. That in the Eastern Hemisphere, including Europe, Asia, and Africa, is called the Eastern Continent. Australia is sometimes called the Southern Continent.

The grand divisions of the earth are Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and Oceanica.

6. The entire population of the world is estimated at more than 1,400,000,000. Of these, about 600,000,000 are Caucasians, 600,000,000 Mongolians, 180,000,000 Africans, 30,000,000 Malaysians, and 11,000,000 Indians.

These, as the Bible tells us, are the descendants of Shem, Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, who were saved with him in the ark during the deluge which destroyed the Earth. Shem settled in Asia, Ham in Africa, and Japheth in north-western Asia and Europe.

7. Asia is the largest of the grand divisions of the world, and comprises more than half the entire population. It is remarkable for its vast plains and lofty mountains.

America contains a third part of the land in the world; and is noted, above all other countries, for its extensive sea-coast, its large lakes, and its magnificent rivers.

Europe is the smallest of the grand divisions, but has thus far played the most important part in the world's history.

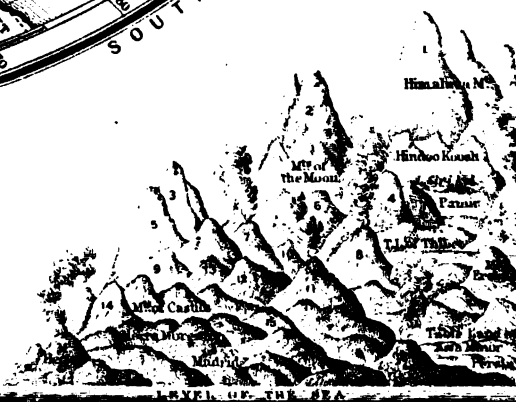
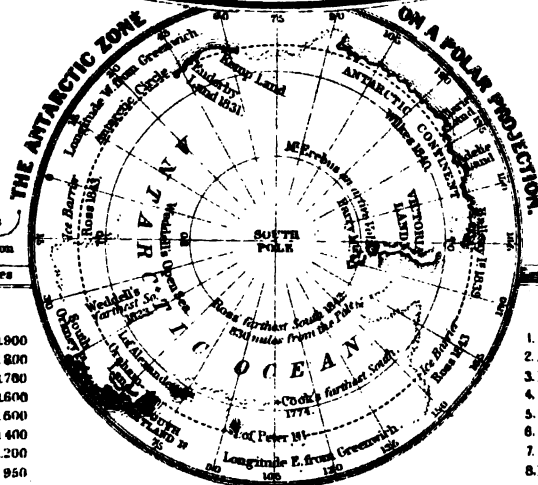
Questions.—1. What is the Earth? How is its roundness proved? What is the extent of land and water? 2. How is the surface divided? 3. What other maps? How near the North Pole did Dr. Kane reach? Captain Parry? How near the South Pole did Captain Ross go? 4. What tables on the margin?

5. What is the land in the Western Hemisphere called? In the Eastern? What is the Southern Continent? Mention the grand divisions of the Earth. 6. The population of the Earth? How distributed? Its origin? 7. What is said of Asia? Of America? Of Europe?

EASTERN HEMISPHERE



Cologne	16	Ries in the Alps
St. Louis	15	Mt. of Kong
Buenos Aires	14	Taurus Mts
Belgrade	13	Black Forest
Calcutta	12	Himalaya Mts
Leh	11	Himalaya Mts
Yete	10	Lake Dhalo
Astrakhan	9	Blue Mts
Nicolai	8	Valdai Hills
Yakutsk	7	Altai Mts
Obdorsk	6	Altai Mts
Tomsk	5	Altai Mts
Timbuctoo	4	Altai Mts
Sege	3	Mt. of Kong
Nankai	2	Kuan Lun Mts
Cairo	1	Mt. of the Moon



COMPARATIVE LENGTHS OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

Asia	3600	9. Murray	Oceania	1900
Asia	3000	10. Zambesi	Africa	1800
Africa	2600	11. Indus	Asia	1700
Asia	2500	12. Ganges	Do.	1600
Do.	2600	13. Danube	Europe	1600
Do.	2300	14. Euphrates	Asia	1400
Do.	2200	15. Senegal	Africa	1200
Europe	2000	16. Rhine	Europe	950

COMPARATIVE HEIGHTS OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS OF THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

Asia	29,002	9. Sierra Nevada	Europe	11,678
Africa	20,000	10. Mt. Atlas	Africa	11,400
Europe	18,493	11. Mt. Etna	Europe	10,874
Asia	17,210	12. Monte Corno	Do.	10,451
Europe	15,646	13. Balkan Mts	Do.	8,874
Africa	15,200	14. Carpathian Mts	Do.	8,912
Oceania	13,842	15. Ural Mts	Do.	5,397
Africa	12,182	16. Mt. Vesuvius	Do.	3,917

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

What are the grand divisions of the Eastern Hemisphere? *Europe, Asia, and Africa.*

Which is the largest? The next? The smallest?

A part of what grand division lies in the eastern part of this hemisphere? *Part of Oceanica.*

What ocean north of Europe and Asia? What ocean east of Asia? South?

What ocean west of Europe and Africa?

What ocean around the South Pole? What land in the Antarctic Ocean?

What large island or continent in the south-east, forming part of Oceanica?

In what part of Europe are the British Isles? What sea east of them?

Where is the Baltic Sea? The Caspian? The Black Sea?

What sea between Europe and Africa?

What strait unites the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean?

What sea between Africa and Asia?

What sea between Arabia and Hindoostan?

What bay east of Hindoostan?

What sea between the Chinese Empire and Japan?

What sea west of Corea? Where is the China Sea?

What gulf on the west coast of Africa? What island on the south-east coast?

What channel between Africa and Madagascar?

What islands east of Madagascar?

Mention the capes on the west coast of Africa, beginning at the north.

What cape at the southern extremity? At the eastern?

What gulf in the northern part of Australia? What cape at the north?

Where is Cape Chatham? South Cape? What capes on the west coast?

What group of islands south-east of India? *The Sunda Islands.*

Where is Papua? The Caroline Islands? What island south of Hindoostan?

What cape at the southern extremity of Hindoostan? North of Siberia?

What isthmus separates the Mediterranean Sea from the Red Sea?

What sea in the north-east separates the mainland of Asia from Kamtschatka?

What islands south of Kamtschatka?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

In what direction and on what water would a vessel sail from the British Isles to the Canary Islands? From the Canary Islands to the Cape of Good Hope, and thence to Ceylon? From Madagascar to Australia? From Sumatra to the Philippine Islands, and thence to the Japan Islands? From the Isthmus of Suez nearly west to the Madeira Islands?

In what zones does the Eastern Hemisphere lie? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? The Tropic of Cancer? What division and islands by the Equator? By the Tropic of Capricorn? Which of these are *small circles*? Which *great*? Through what zones would a vessel sail from the British Islands to Nova Zembla? Along the eastern shores of Africa from the Isthmus of Suez to the Cape of Good Hope? Around Madagascar? In what zone is Japan? Borneo? Australia? What is the climate of the northern part of Asia? The southern part of Europe? The northern part of Africa? The southern part of Asia? What zones would be crossed in going from the North Pole to the South? From the South Pole to the North?

In what latitude is the Great Desert of Cobi in the Chinese Empire? The island of Tasmania? Sumatra? Why? In what longitude is nearly all the Eastern Hemisphere? Why? The south-western part of Europe, and the north-western part of Africa? At what place in the Gulf of Guinea is there no latitude or longitude? What three seas are crossed by the 40th parallel of north latitude? What island by the 80th meridian east of Greenwich?

THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

1. The Western Hemisphere contains North and South America, and numerous islands in the Pacific Ocean forming a considerable part of Oceanica. As America was not discovered until 1492 by Columbus, it is sometimes called the New World; the countries of the Eastern Hemisphere being called the Old World.

2. NORTH AMERICA is divided into Alaska Territory in the north-west; British America in the north; Danish America, including Greenland and Iceland, in the north-east; the United States in the centre; and Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies in the south. Thus ranging almost from the North Pole to the Equator, it presents many diversities of natural features, climate, soil, productions, and population.

3. The original inhabitants were Indians, living in a barbarous condition, and making no development in civilization. European races have settled in the country, and the Indian tribes are fast disappearing.

4. The principal country in North America is the United States. The people are the freest and the most enlightened and prosperous in the world. The independence of man is here asserted, and the Christian religion has full sway.

5. SOUTH AMERICA, inhabited originally, like North America, by Indians, was conquered principally by the Spanish and Portuguese. It has not yet made as much progress as North America; but it has magnificent resources, which will cause it in time to become one of the richest countries in the world.

6. OCEANICA lies partly in the Western and partly in the Eastern Hemisphere; it comprises the principal island groups in the Pacific Ocean. The greater part of the inhabitants of these islands are in a savage or barbarous state; in a few of them, missionaries, and the commercial intercourse of more enlightened nations, have caused some improvement. This is principally true of the Sandwich Islands.

7. In the Antarctic Ocean land has been discovered. It is, however, so sterile and cold that the discovery has produced no practical good to the world. As far as it has been explored, it is believed to be uninhabited.

THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—1. What does the Western Hemisphere contain? What other name is given to it? Why? 2. How is North America divided? Its natural features? 3. Original inhabitants? 4. Principal country? What is said of it? 5. What is said of South America? 6. Of Oceanica? 7. Of the Antarctic Ocean Land?

THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

1. The Eastern Hemisphere, or Old World, comprises the grand divisions of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and a part of Oceanica. Oceanica contains, besides other important islands, the large island or continent called Australia.

2. EUROPE, which is situated in the north-west, is the smallest of the grand divisions, but by far the most enlightened and free. It is inhabited by the white race, and has been the theatre of the principal events of history, ancient and modern. Here the Christian religion is generally acknowledged as the rule of conduct for governments and individuals.

3. ASIA, noted as being the cradle of the world, in which was the Paradise of Eden, and the seat of the first inhabitants of our world, is mostly in a half-civilized or barbarous condition. The governments are despotic.

The great majority of the people are heathen, who do not believe in the Christian religion. Asia occupies the greater part of the land in the Eastern Hemisphere, and contains more than half the population of the world.

4. AFRICA, the country of the African or Black race, occupies a peninsula in the south-western part of this hemisphere. The northern part, except a strip on the coast, is principally a great desert. In the centre and south it has been but partially explored.

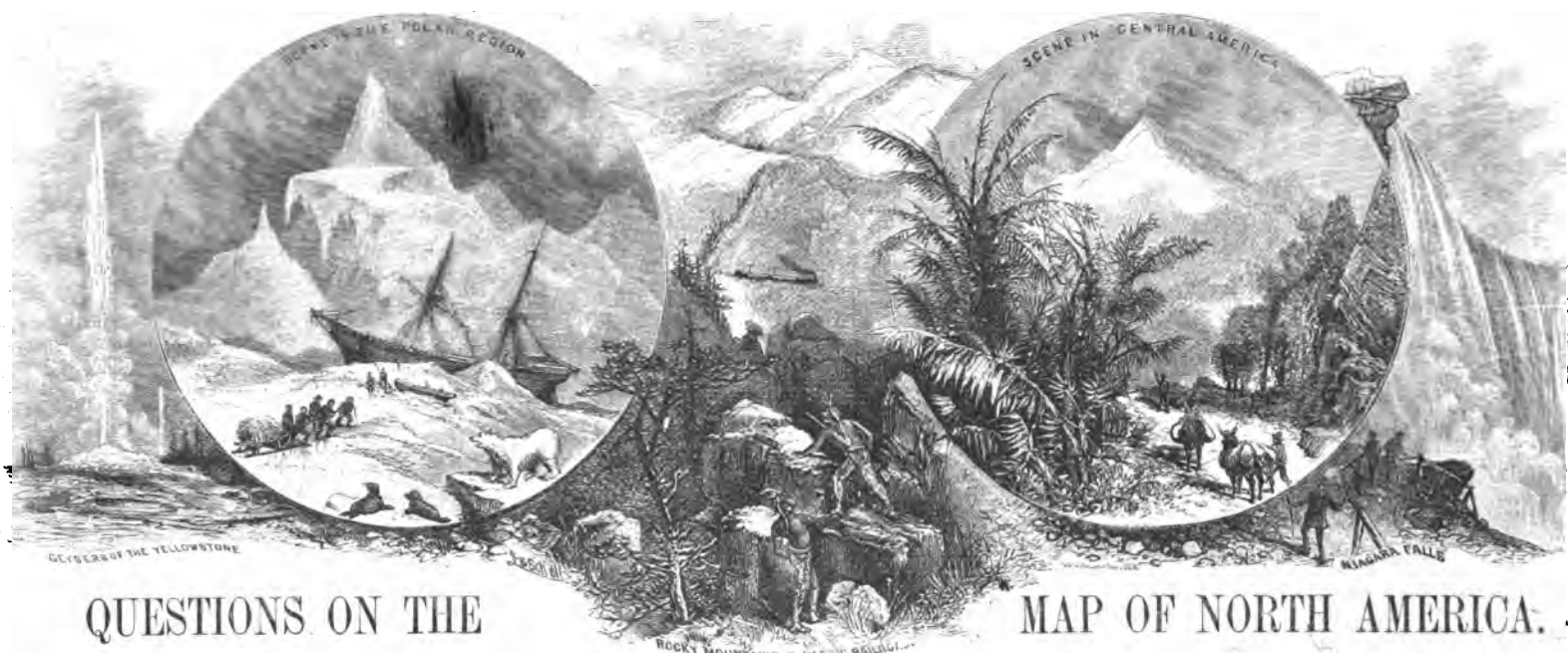
Efforts are being made to explore it, under the direction of famous British travellers. It is sunk into a low condition by reason of heathen superstition.

5. AUSTRALIA was long known under the name of New Holland, and was but thinly settled. Recently gold in great quantities has been discovered, and the population in the southern part of the continent has very much increased. Explorations are being made into the interior.

The ANTARCTIC CONTINENT, in the Eastern as well as in the Western Hemisphere, is cold and barren, and is supposed to be uninhabited; but it has not been explored.

THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.—1. What does the Eastern Hemisphere comprise? 2. How is Europe situated? Its inhabitants? Progress? Religion? 3. What is said of Asia? Its governments? Its religion? Its extent? 4. What is said of Africa? Its condition? 5. What of Australia? Of the Antarctic Continent?





QUESTIONS ON THE

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA. 2.13

What ocean north of North America? East? West?
 What country at the north-east?
 What bay between Greenland and Prince William's Land? What strait?
 What territory at the north-west? *Alaska*.
 What strait separates North America from Asia?
 What large division of North America lies in the north?
 What large bay in British America?
 What strait unites Hudson Bay with the Atlantic Ocean?
 What bay south of Hudson Bay? Island in the north?
 What large river runs north and flows into the Arctic Ocean?
 Where is King William's Island?
 What peninsula near the north-western part of North America? *Alaska*.
 In what direction from British America is the United States?
 What mountains, beginning in the north-western part of British America, run south through the United States and Mexico?
 What division of North America lies south of the United States?
 In which part of Mexico is Lower California?
 Where is Central America? Balize? Yucatan?
 What isthmus connects North and South America?
 What gulf south of the United States?
 What name is given to the Rocky Mountains in Mexico? *Sierra Madre*.
 What gulf separates Lower California from Mexico?
Alaska.—How is Alaska bounded on the north? On the east? On the south and west? How is the capital, Sitka, situated?
 What point north of Alaska?
 What strait between Asia and North America?
 What cape at the west? What sound?
 What river empties into Norton Sound? Describe it.
 What peninsula at the south? What bay on the west coast?
 What inlet in the south? What sound? What mountain in the south-east?
 What island south of Cook's Inlet?
Greenland and Iceland.—To whom do Greenland and Iceland belong?
To Denmark: they are sometimes called Danish America.
 What ocean south and east of Greenland? What bay at the west? What strait? What cape at the east? At the south?
 Where is Kane Sea? Washington Land?
 Into what is Kane Sea supposed to open? *Into the Open Polar Sea.*
 Where were Dr. Kane's winter quarters?
 In what part of Greenland are the Arctic Highlands?
 On which coast is Upernavik (Oo'-per-nah-vik)? Omenak? Disco Island?
 What town on Disco Island?
 Where is Edam's Land? Scoresby's Land? Egede's Land?
 What ocean between Greenland and Iceland?
 What cape in the north-west of Iceland?
 What mountain at the south? What cape?
British America.—How is British America bounded on the north? What bay and ocean on the east? What country on the south? What ocean and what country on the west?
 What bay and strait separate British America from Greenland?
 What large bay in the eastern part? What two large rivers flow into it?
 What strait connects Hudson Bay with the Atlantic?
 In what part is Labrador? British Columbia? Vancouver Island?
 Where is the Gold Region of British America?

Where is the Dominion of Canada? Newfoundland?
 Where is Great Slave Lake? Great Bear Lake? Athabasca? Winnipeg?
 What is the outlet of each lake?
 What parallel of latitude forms part of the boundary between British America and the United States? *The 49th parallel of North Latitude.*
 What lakes form part of the boundary? What large river?
 Near what island did Sir John Franklin die?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of North America, and name and locate its capital. The principal peninsulas of North America are Alaska, Lower California, Yucatan, Florida, and Nova Scotia. In what direction does each extend, and by what bodies of water is each embraced? The most important islands of North America are the following:—Greenland, Iceland, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward, Bermudas, West Indies, Vancouver, Queen Charlotte, and Baranoff. Locate each, and tell by what body or bodies of water it is surrounded.

What names are given to the great mountain-system extending from the Arctic Ocean to the Isthmus of Panama? In what general directions, and through what divisions, does it extend? Name the peaks in each division. What system near the Atlantic coast? Near the Pacific coast? *The Pacific.*

What river in Alaska drains the slope west of the Rocky Mountains? In the southern part of British America and in the northern part of the United States? In the south-western part of the United States? What large river drains the northern part of British America, sloping towards the Arctic Ocean? Towards Hudson Bay? Towards the Gulf of St. Lawrence? What large river, with its branches, drains nearly all of the United States between the Alleghany and the Rocky Mountains, sloping towards the Gulf of Mexico? Describe the following:—Kwichepak, Mackenzie, Nelson, St. Lawrence, Mississippi, Rio Grande, Columbia.

On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Lake Ontario into Hudson Bay? From the Open Polar Sea, if possible, to the place where Sir John Franklin died? From New York to the point of Dr. Kane's winter quarters? A government vessel left San Francisco for Sitka, and thence sailed along the coast to the north-eastern point of the Territory of Alaska; in what directions, and on what bodies of water, did it sail? On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Panama, with emigrants, to the vicinity of the Gold Region in British Columbia? In what direction would fur-traders travel from Great Slave Lake to Fort York on Hudson Bay? What two rivers would they cross?

In what zones is North America? What divisions and islands are crossed by the Arctic Circle? By the Tropic of Cancer? In what zone is Disco? Vancouver Island? Mexico? In what zone are the Bermudas? Through what zones would a person pass from Cuba to Iceland? From the source to the mouth of the Mackenzie? Along the base of the Rocky Mountains from the Arctic Ocean to Central America? From Yucatan to Florida?

In what latitude is North America? How many degrees from the Equator to the North Pole? To the point farthest north reached by Dr. Kane? How many degrees from the North Pole to the Arctic Circle? From the Arctic Circle to the Tropic of Cancer? From the Equator to the Tropic of Cancer? To the Arctic Circle? In what longitude from Greenwich is North America? From Washington? What divisions and islands are crossed by the meridian of Washington? What is the difference in degrees between the two meridians?

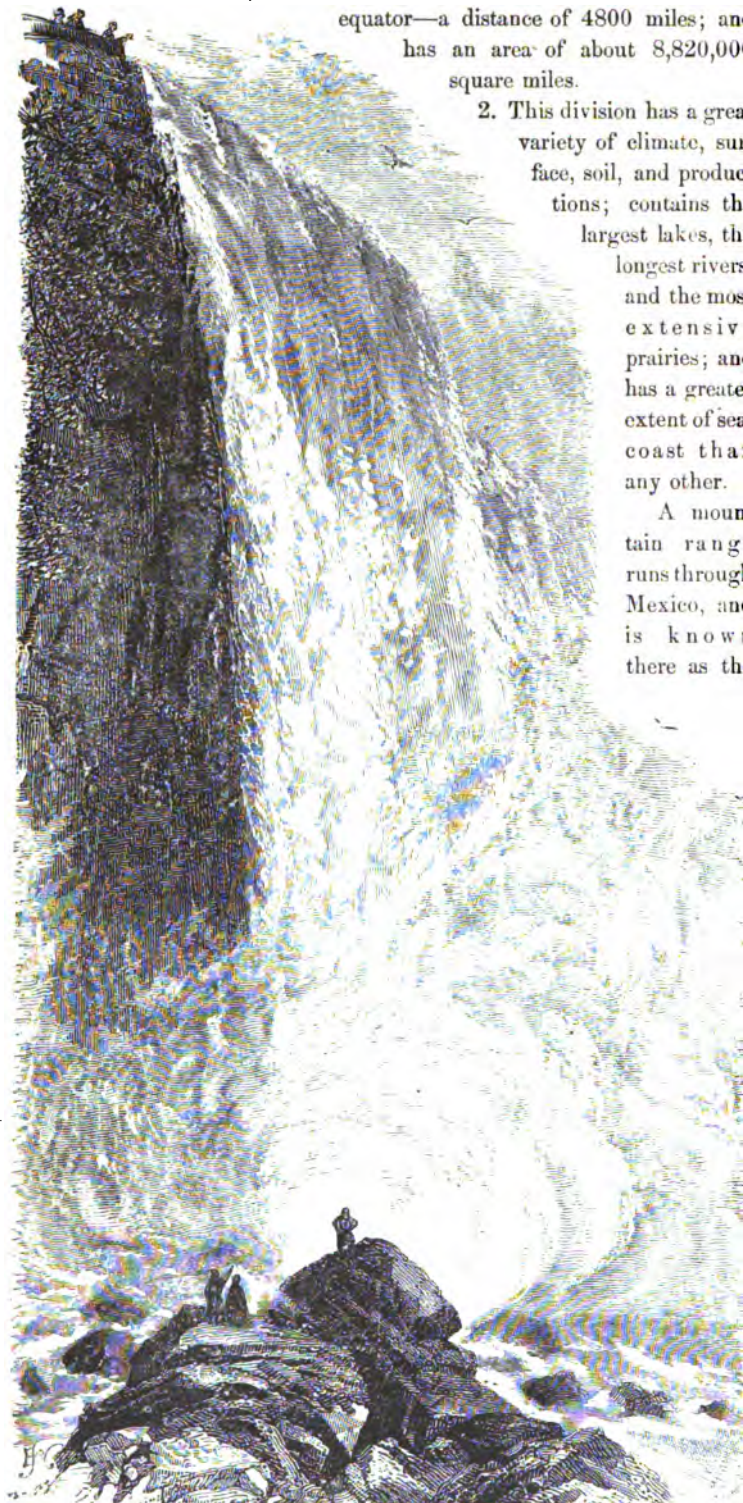
Questions in full upon the countries not included here are to be found in connection with the Maps of the British Provinces, the United States, Mexico, and the West Indies.

NORTH AMERICA.

1. NORTH AMERICA, the largest and most northern grand division of the Western Continent, extends from the Arctic Ocean almost to the equator—a distance of 4800 miles; and has an area of about 8,820,000 square miles.

2. This division has a great variety of climate, surface, soil, and productions; contains the largest lakes, the longest rivers, and the most extensive prairies; and has a greater extent of sea-coast than any other.

A mountain range runs through Mexico, and is known there as the



FALLS OF NIAGARA.

Sierra Madre; in the United States and British America as the Rocky Mountains.

3. North America comprises Alaska (a territory of the United States); Danish America; British America; the United States; Mexico; the Central American States; and the West Indies. Population about 70,000,000.

Questions.—1. Where is North America? Its area? 2. Climate and products? Mountain range? 3. How divided?

ALASKA—1. What of Alaska? Its area? By whom formerly owned? When purchased by the United States? How separated from Asia? 2. Surface and soil? Principal peak? Chief trade? 3. Population? Capital? 4. Government?

ALASKA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Alaska lies in the north-west part of North America, and with its islands has an area of 577,390 square miles. It was formerly owned by Russia, but was purchased by the United States in 1867. It is separated from Asia by Behring Strait.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—As far as the country is known, which is mainly on the coast, it is rugged and mountainous. The soil is poor, and the climate very severe. Among the mountain peaks, Mount St. Elias is the most famous; it is 14,970 feet high. The chief trade is in furs. The fisheries are productive.

3. **POPULATION AND SETTLEMENTS.**—The population consists principally of Indians and Esquimaux, who sell their furs to the white traders. They number about 30,000. There are few settlements. Sitka, or New Archangel, on Baranoff Island, is the capital.

4. **GOVERNMENT.**—The government is administered by an Executive appointed by the President of the United States.

DANISH AMERICA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Danish America includes Greenland and Iceland. Greenland is separated from the continent by Baffin Bay. Its extent is 790,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—Greenland is cold and sterile, almost without vegetation. Little is known of the interior. Iceland is similar to Greenland, and is principally settled on the coast.

3. **POPULATION AND SETTLEMENTS.**—The population of Greenland consists chiefly of Esquimaux: there are not more than 250 Europeans. The people of Iceland are of the white race. The total number of inhabitants in Greenland and Iceland is about 81,000.

4. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The authority of Denmark over Greenland is merely nominal. Through the labors of Moravian missionaries, more than a thousand of the Esquimaux have been converted to Christianity. Iceland is ruled by officers appointed by the Danish government. The religion of the people is Lutheran.

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—British America comprises all the northern part of the continent except Alaska. Its area is 3,377,000 square miles. It includes the Dominion of Canada, and Newfoundland.

2. **POPULATION AND SETTLEMENTS.**—The population is principally in the south and east, and numbers about 3,880,000.

3. **GOVERNMENT.**—The provinces have chief executive officers appointed by the crown, and legislative bodies.

4. In addition to its organized provinces, the Dominion of Canada includes the North-West Territories, lying between the Arctic Ocean on the north and the United States and the provinces of the Dominion on the south, and between the Pacific Ocean on the west and the Atlantic Ocean on the east.

The greater portion of the North-West Territories is a vast plain, abounding in lakes, rivers, swamps, and prairies. The climate in the northern part is frigid; the rivers are frozen more than half the year; in the southern part the climate resembles that of the province of Ontario. The chief trade is in furs. Fort York, on Nelson River, is the principal trading-post.

DANISH AMERICA.—1. What does Danish America include? 2. Climate and soil? Where settled? 3. Population? 4. Government and religion?

BRITISH AMERICA.—1. What does British America comprise? Its area? Name the divisions. 2. Population? 3. Government? 4. Where are the North-West Territories? Describe them. Climate? Trade? What trading-post?

THE BRITISH PROVINCES.

THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

1. THE DOMINION OF CANADA lies north of the United States, and was formed in 1867 by the confederation of the provinces of Ontario (Canada West), Quebec (Canada East), New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. The provinces of Manitoba, British Columbia, and Prince Edward Island have since been added. The Dominion also includes the North-West Territories. Area, 3,337,000 square miles. Population, 3,719,000.

2. THE CROWN OF GREAT BRITAIN appoints the chief executive authority, whose title is the Governor General. The legislative body comprises a Senate and a House of Commons, and is called the Parliament. The Governor General appoints the senators from among the citizens of the various provinces; the members of the house of commons are elected by the people. Ottawa is the capital.



NEW PARLIAMENT BUILDING, OTTAWA.

ONTARIO.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Province of Ontario lies north of the United States, and north and west of the Great Lakes; it is separated from the Province of Quebec by the Ottawa River. Area, 107,780 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is generally undulating, and is diversified by numerous rivers and lakes. The Falls of Niagara, partly in the Province of Ontario and partly in the United States, are on Niagara River, which flows from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario.

3. PRODUCTS, &c.—The chief products are the usual grains, lumber, and furs. The copper mines of Lake Superior and of Lake Huron are rich. The climate is severe in winter, but is somewhat tempered by the proximity of the Great Lakes.

4. POPULATION.—The people of this province are chiefly the descendants of emigrants from the British Isles and the United States. They number 1,621,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital of Ontario is Toronto. Hamilton, Kingston, and London are the chief towns. At Toronto is the famous new University College. Splendid Parliament buildings have been recently erected at Ottawa.

Questions.—1. Where is the Dominion of Canada? When formed? What provinces does it comprise? Area? Population? 2. What is said of the government? Of senators and representatives? Capital?

ONTARIO.—1. What is said of Ontario? Area? 2. Surface? What is said of the Falls of Niagara? 3. Of the products? Minerals? Climate? 4. What



NEW UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, TORONTO.

QUEBEC.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Province of Quebec lies north of the United States, and is separated from the Province of Ontario by the Ottawa River. Area, 193,355 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—There are no mountains of considerable height. The surface is generally undulating, but is sometimes level for great distances. The St. Lawrence and its chief tributaries are magnificent streams. On the Montmorency River, which flows into the St. Lawrence seven miles below Quebec, are the Falls of Montmorency, which are much visited by travellers. The water falls in a single sheet 250 feet.

3. PRODUCTS.—The products are the usual grains, lumber, which is largely exported, and furs. Copper and iron are the principal minerals. Manufactures are numerous. The fisheries are valuable and lucrative. The climate is severe in winter, and is colder than that of Ontario.

4. POPULATION.—The first settlers of this province were chiefly from France. The people are descendants of the French and of English and other immigrants. They number 1,192,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The city of Quebec is the capital of Quebec, and lies on the St. Lawrence River. It is strongly fortified, and is called the Gibraltar of America. Montreal, on an island of the same name in the St. Lawrence River, is the largest city in the Dominion of Canada. Here is a famous cathedral, one of the largest on the Continent, and the Victoria Iron Tubular Bridge across the St. Lawrence, nearly two miles long. Three Rivers, St. Hyacinthe, and Sorel are important towns.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Province of New Brunswick lies north-east of the United States, and south of Quebec. It has an area of 27,322 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The interior of New Brunswick is covered with extensive forests; but on the coast it is cleared: along the Bay of Fundy, which separates it from Nova Scotia, it presents a rocky shore: on the eastern coast it is level, and in some places marshy.

of the people? How many? 5. Of the capital? Other towns?

QUEBEC.—1. What is said of Quebec? Area? 2. What of the surface? What falls? 3. Products? 4. Population? How many? 5. What of Quebec? Montreal? Other towns?

NEW BRUNSWICK.—1. Where is New Brunswick? Area? 2. Surface? What

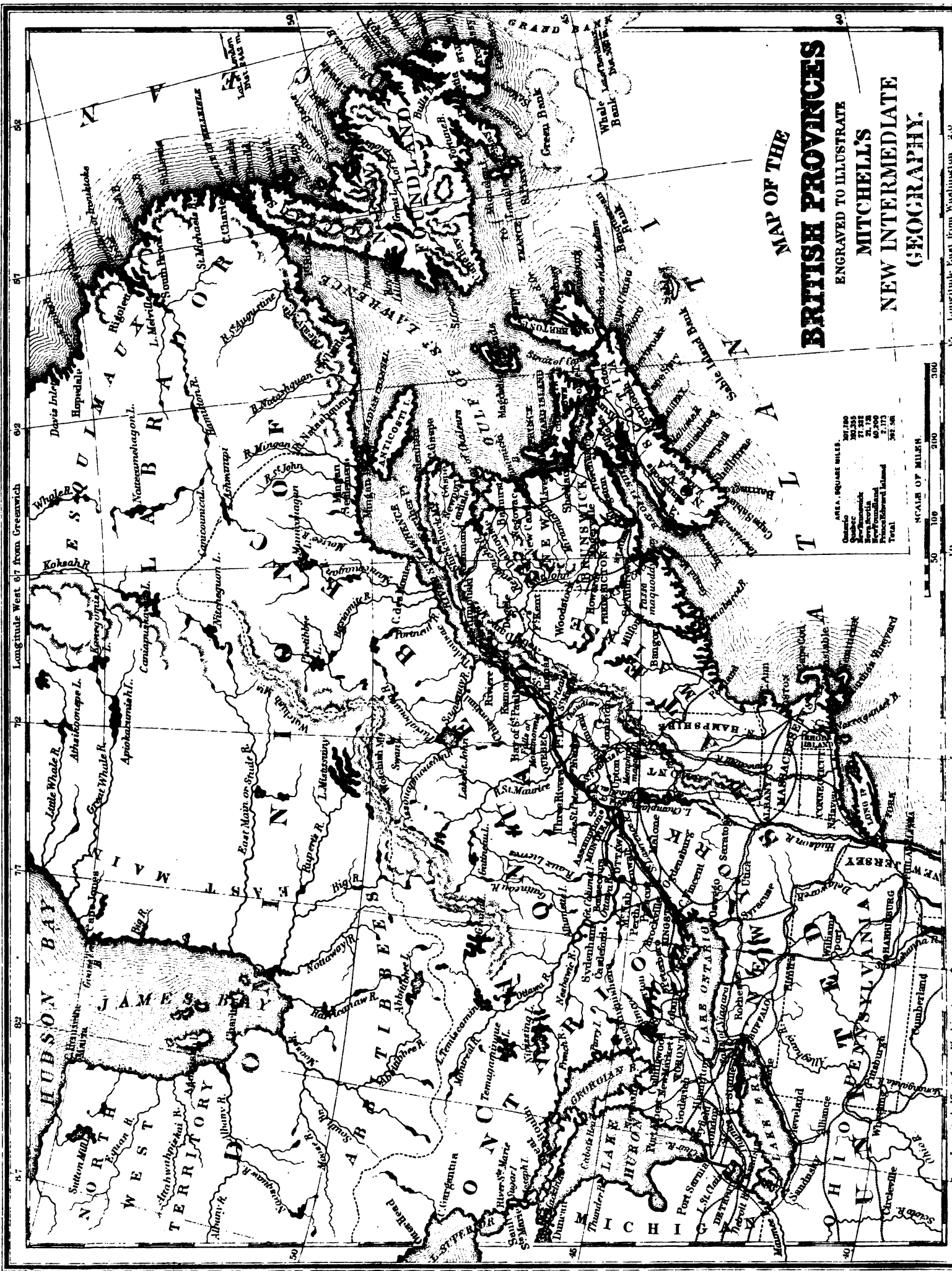
MAP OF THE BRITISH PROVINCES ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE MITCHELL'S NEW INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.

AREA, SQUARE MILES

Quebec	30,180
New Brunswick	27,235
Prince Edward Island	46
Total	57,461



Longitude West from Greenwich 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125 130 135 140 145 150 155 160 165 170 175 180



Dominion of Canada.—Name the provinces of the Dominion of Canada. *Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Manitoba, British Columbia, and Prince Edward Island.*

What province north-east of the Dominion of Canada? What country south? What is the capital? *Ottawa.*

Ontario.—What large river flows from Lake Ontario in a north-easterly direction? Describe it.

What river separates the province of Ontario from the province of Quebec? What two lakes and what bay west of Ontario?

What lakes south of Ontario? What lakes in the north-eastern part of Ontario? Where is Lake Simcoe? Lake St. Clair?

What river unites Lake Superior and Lake Huron?

Where is Otter Head? Cape Gargantua?

What falls between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario?

How is the city of Toronto situated? Kingston?

Quebec.—What large river flows through the province of Quebec and empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence?

What large island at the mouth of the St. Lawrence?

What channel north of Anticosti? What island in Canadian Channel?

What mountains north? South?

Of what lake is Sorel River the outlet?

What lake near the centre of Quebec?

How is the city of Quebec situated? Montreal? Three Rivers? Sorel?

New Brunswick.—What province north? What gulf and island east? What bay and province south? What state west?

What river forms part of the northern boundary?

Into what bay does it empty?

What river in the west?

Into what bay do the Miramichi River empty?

Where is Fredericton? Kingston? St. John? Liverpool?

Bathurst? Dalhousie? St. Andrews?

Nova Scotia.—What bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick?

What banks on the south-east and south? Straits north?

What island north-east of Nova Scotia? North?

What cape at the south-west?

Where is Cape Canso? Cape Sproy? Mines Basin?

What small island south of Cape Breton?

How is Halifax situated? Sherbrooke? Dartmouth? Shelburne?

Annapolis? Pictou? Louisburg? Aspey? Sydney?

Newfoundland.—What province north of Newfoundland? What ocean on the east and south? What gulf on the west?

What strait separates Newfoundland from Labrador?

What two bays on the north? On the west?

What lake west of the centre?

What cape at the northern extremity? At the south-east? At the south-west?

Where is Fortune Bay? Placentia Bay?

What bay is the terminus of the Ocean Telegraph?

What bay east of Trinity Bay?

What banks south and south-east of Newfoundland?

What islands near the entrance of Fortune Bay?

How is St. John's situated? Placentia?

Prince Edward Island.—What strait separates Prince Edward Island from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia?

What island east?

What gulf north?

What group of islands to the north-east?

How is Charlotte Town situated?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

By what bodies of water is the peninsula of Nova Scotia embraced? Name four of the principal islands of the British Provinces. Locate each.

What name is given to the most northern and to the most southern passage by which a vessel can enter the Gulf of St. Lawrence? By what three divisions and three islands is this gulf almost surrounded? Describe the following rivers:—St. Lawrence, St. John, Ottawa, Saguenay, Sorel.

In what direction from Halifax is the western end of the Ocean Telegraph? On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Quebec to Louisburg? From Cape Breton Island to Lake Champlain? Toronto to Ottawa? Lake Superior to Lake Erie? Lake Ontario to the Bay of Fundy?

In what zone are the British Provinces? In what latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington? Why?

The Bay of Fundy is noted for its high tides: at high water the surface of the bay at its head rises 70 feet above low-water mark.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Potatoes are the chief product from the soil. The fisheries are of great importance. Lumber, dried fish, gypsum, and grindstones are exported. Iron and coal are found in abundance. Ship-building is carried on at St. John.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants, chiefly of English and Irish descent, number 286,000. In the northern part are descendants of French settlers.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Fredericton, the capital, lies on the river St. John, 85 miles from its mouth. The chief town is St. John, near the mouth of the St. John River: it has the principal trade, and its harbor is strongly fortified.

NOVA SCOTIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The province of Nova Scotia is a peninsula, connected with New Brunswick by an isthmus 14 miles wide. The island of Cape Breton, at the north-east, is part of the province of Nova Scotia. The entire area is 21,731 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is generally level, but rises to a table-land in the interior. There are excellent harbors; but on the coast dense fogs often occur, rendering navigation difficult. South of Nova Scotia is the Sable Island Bank, a shallow tract in the sea, at the north-east of which is Sable Island.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Grains of various kinds, and potatoes, are produced. Coal abounds. Lumber and gypsum are exported, and the fisheries form the chief source of traffic, especially in Cape Breton Island.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants were originally French, but they were exiled in great numbers when the English took possession. A few of their descendants remain, but the principal population is of English, Scotch, and Irish descent. They number 388,000.



5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Halifax, the capital, is situated on the southern coast; it has a fine harbor. Pictou is noted for its coal. Sydney, on Cape Breton, is a depot of the coal trade. Louisburg, on the same island, is noted for its part in the French wars.

of the Bay of Fundy? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns? What is said of the town of St. John?

NOVA SCOTIA.—1. How is Nova Scotia connected with New Brunswick? What island at the north-east? Area? 2. Surface? Fogs? Banks? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns?

MANITOBA.

THE province of Manitoba, admitted into the Dominion in 1870, lies north of the United States. Its area is 13,923 square miles. The soil is fertile. The surface is level, consisting of prairie and woodland. The population—principally English and French half-breeds—numbers about 12,000. Winnipeg, at the junction of the Assiniboin and Red Rivers, is the capital.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

THE province of British Columbia, admitted into the Dominion in 1871, lies between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean, and north of the United States. Its area is 213,000 square miles. Much of the surface is covered with vast forests. Gold abounds in various places. The Frazer is the largest river. The population numbers about 42,000. Victoria, in the southern part of Vancouver Island, is the capital. Vancouver Island is separated from the mainland by the Gulf of Georgia. Its soil is fertile, and coal abounds.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Newfoundland lies south-east of Labrador, and is separated from it by the Strait of Belleisle. Its area is 40,200 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—On the coast, the surface is low and marshy; but in the interior, at the north, rocky and uneven. Various wild animals abound. The seal, sea-horse, and grampus are found; also one of the finest breeds of dogs, known as the Newfoundland dog.



COD-FISHING.

The cod-fisheries on the banks are extensive and profitable. These banks are elevations or shallow spots in the ocean, near the coast. There are numerous bays or inlets along the coast, in which the shore fisheries are carried on. Trinity Bay is one terminus of the Atlantic Ocean Telegraph between America and Ireland.

3. POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.—The population, chiefly of Irish and English origin, numbers 161,000.

St. John's is the capital; it is on the south-east coast. Almost all the inhabitants are employed in the fisheries.

4. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is administered

MANITOBA.—Where is Manitoba? Area? Surface? Population? Capital?

BRITISH COLUMBIA.—Where is British Columbia? What is said of the country? What of gold? Name the largest river. Population? Capital?

NEWFOUNDLAND.—1. Where is Newfoundland? Its area? 2. Surface? Animals? Products? Banks and bays? What of Trinity Bay? 3. Population? Capital? Inhabitants? 4. Government and religion? What of Labrador?

by a governor, council, and legislative bodies. About three-fifths of the inhabitants are Protestants; the remainder are Roman Catholics.

LABRADOR is attached to the government of Newfoundland.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The province of Prince Edward Island, admitted into the Dominion in 1873, lies east of New Brunswick and north of Nova Scotia: it is separated from them by the Strait of Northumberland. Its area is 2173 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—The surface is level, and the soil fertile; the climate is milder and more moist than on the continent. There is fine pasturage; and lumber is largely exported. It is also noted for its fisheries.

3. POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.—The population is chiefly of French and Scotch origin, and numbers 94,000.

Charlotte Town, on Hillsborough Bay, is the principal town; the people are mostly engaged in ship-building.

4. RELIGION.—More than one-half of the population are Protestants, of various denominations; the remainder are principally Roman Catholics.

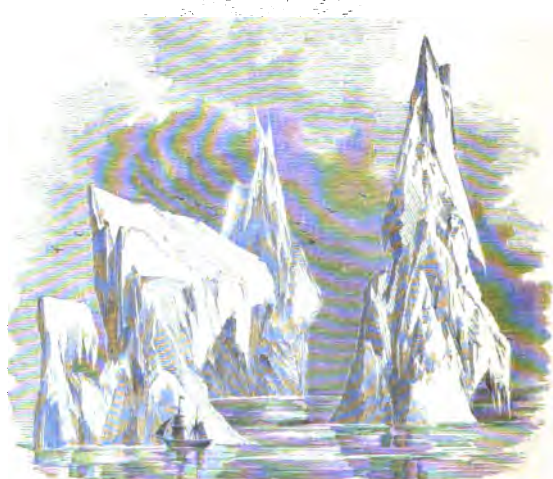
ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS.

EVER since the discovery of America, attempts have been made from time to time to find a north-west passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. But the principal efforts have been made within a recent period.

Sir John Franklin made two voyages, in the second of which he was lost. Captain McClure demonstrated the existence of the passage by passing from the Pacific through Behring Strait to Baffin Bay and the Atlantic; but so filled with ice and so intricate is the passage that it proves to be impracticable and useless.

Several United States expeditions have been made: one under Lieutenant De Haven, with whom Dr. Kane sailed; and the principal one under Dr. Kane himself, who penetrated to within 519 miles of the North Pole, where he found the shore of an open polar sea.

The expedition of Captain McClintock, R. N., in the yacht Fox, which returned in 1859, discovered remains and relics of Sir John Franklin's expedition, and set at rest all question concerning the fate of that gallant explorer and his companions. Dr. Hayes, in 1861, and Captain Hall, in 1862, 1864, and 1867, also made voyages of Arctic exploration.



SCENE IN THE ARCTIC REGIONS.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.—1. Where is Prince Edward Island? What separates it from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? Area? 2. Surface? Soil? Climate? Products? 3. Population? Principal town? 4. Religion?

ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS.—What is said of the north-west passage? Name some Arctic explorers. What of Sir John Franklin? His fate?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES. = 540

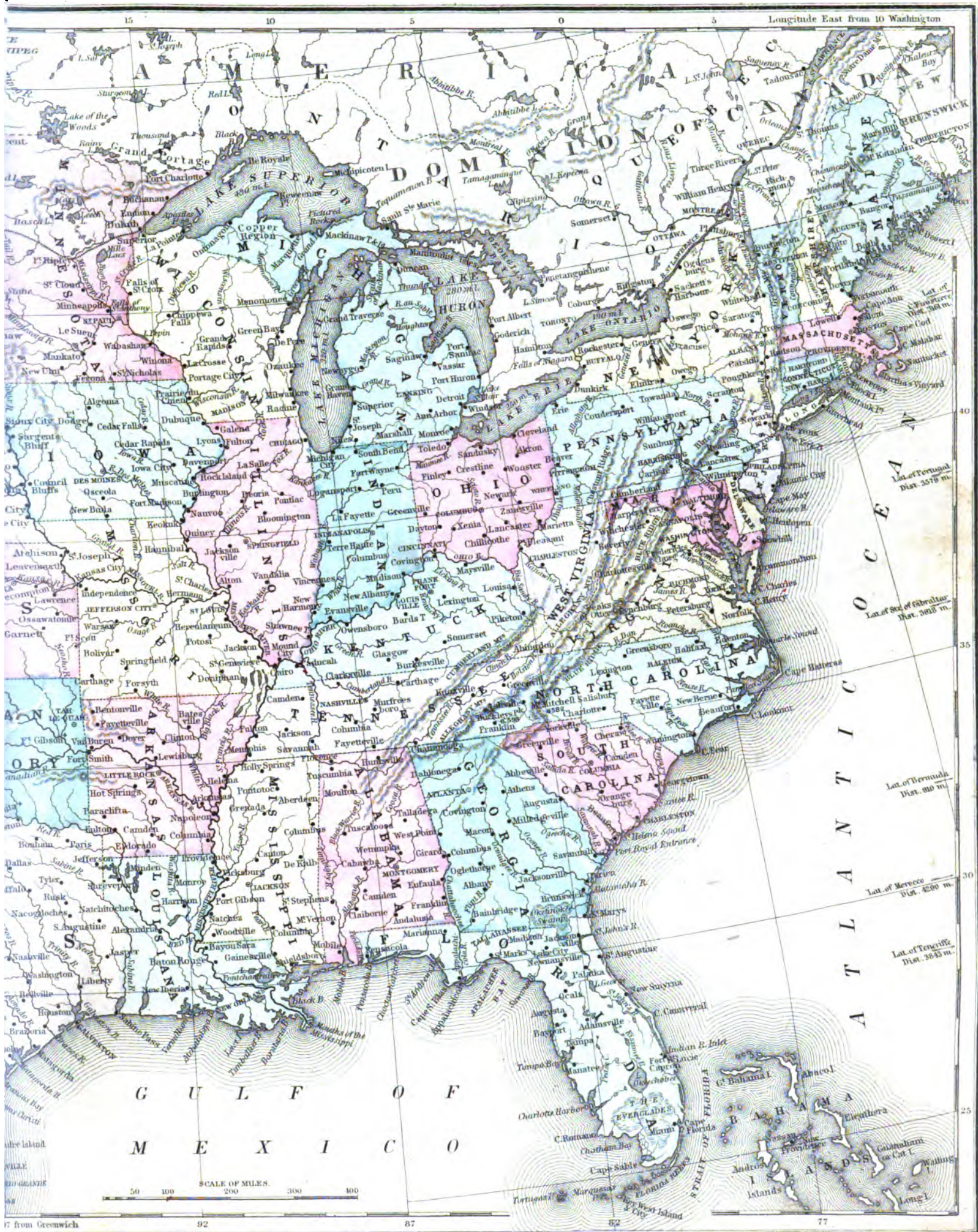
What country bounds the United States on the north?
 In what part of British America is the Dominion of Canada?
 What ocean east of the United States? What gulf and what country on the south? What ocean on the west?
 What mountains in the eastern part of the United States? In the western?
 Where are the Sierra Nevada Mountains? The Coast Mountains? The Cascade Mountains?
 What great river flows through the United States from north to south and empties into the Gulf of Mexico? What two rivers form the Ohio?
 In what direction does it flow? Where does it empty?
 Into what does the Missouri flow? The Arkansas? The Columbia River?
 What river forms part of the north-eastern boundary of the United States? Of the south-western boundary?
 What cape at the eastern extremity of Massachusetts? Where is Cape Ann?
 What point at the eastern extremity of Long Island? What cape at the south of New Jersey? At the south-east of Delaware?
 What capes at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay? What three capes on the coast of North Carolina? What capes on the east coast of Florida? At the southern extremity? Where is Cape St. Blas?
 What cape on the north-west of Washington Territory?
 What four capes on the coast of Oregon? Where is Cape Mendocino?
 What lakes lie between Canada and Michigan?
 What lake between Michigan and Wisconsin? Where is Lake Erie?
 What lake between Lake Huron and Lake Erie?
 Where is Lake Ontario? What river is its outlet?
 What falls between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario?
 Where is Georgian Bay? What bay in the eastern part of Maine?
 Where is Penobscot Bay? Casco Bay? Long Island Sound? New York Bay?
 What bay between New Jersey and Delaware? What bay in Maryland?
 Where are Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds?
 What lake south of the centre of Florida? What bay on the west coast? Bays on the south? In the south-eastern part of Louisiana? What lake?
 What strait separates Vancouver Island from Washington Territory?
 What lake in California? Which is the largest lake in Utah?
 In what part of Nevada are the Mud Lakes? Where is Sevier Lake?
 Which are the Eastern States? *Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island*—6.
 How is Maine bounded? Its capital? How situated?
Capitals of the States on this Map are marked thus ●.
 What mountain-peaks in Maine?
 How is New Hampshire bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What mountains? What river flows between New Hampshire and Vermont?
 How is Vermont bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What mountains? What lake at the north-west?
 How is Massachusetts bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What river flows through it?
 How is Rhode Island bounded? Its capitals? How situated?
 What island off the southern coast of Rhode Island?
 How is Connecticut bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What river flows through Connecticut? What island on the south?
 Which are the Middle States? *New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware*—4.
 How is New York bounded? Its capital? On what river?
 What city at the mouth of the Hudson? What city on Lake Erie?
 What lake forms part of the northern boundary? What river?
 How is New Jersey bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What river on the west? What bay on the south?
 How is Pennsylvania bounded? Its capital?
 Where is Philadelphia? Pittsburgh? What mountains in Pennsylvania?
 How is Delaware bounded? Its capital? What river and bay on the east?
 What river and bay on the east?
 Which are the Southern States? *Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas*—11.
 How is Maryland bounded? Its capital?
 What river forms the south-western boundary? Where is Baltimore?
 What is the capital of the United States? *Washington*. On what river?
 How is Virginia bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What mountains? What rivers form part of its northern boundary?
 How is West Virginia bounded? Its capital? What rivers in the west?
 How is North Carolina bounded? Its capital?
 What mountains in the west? What mountain-peak?
 What rivers flow into Albemarle Sound? Pamlico Sound?
 How is South Carolina bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What river separates South Carolina from Georgia? Where is Charleston?
 How is Georgia bounded? Its capital? How situated?

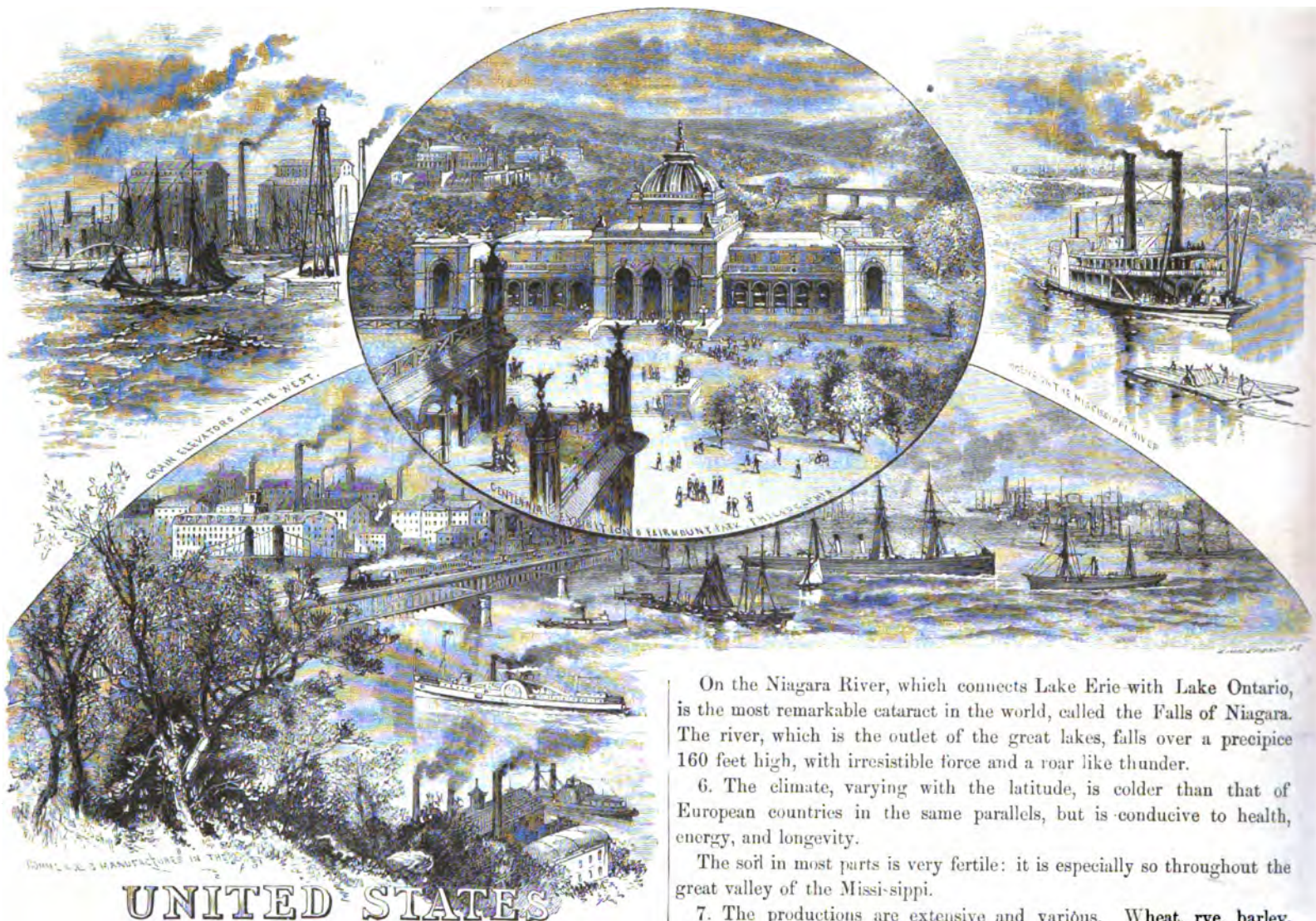
What two rivers flow into the Atlantic? What mountains in the north?
 What river between Georgia and Alabama? Where is Savannah?
 How is Florida bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 Where are the Everglades? What reefs at the south?
 What strait between Florida and the Bahama Islands?
 How is Alabama bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What rivers flow into Mobile Bay?
 How is Mississippi bounded? Its capital? On what river?
 What river on the west?
 How is Louisiana bounded? Its capital?
 What river forms part of its eastern boundary? Western?
 How is Texas bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What river at the south-west? On the north?
 Which are the Western States? *Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Arkansas, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Kansas, California, Oregon, Nevada, Nebraska, and Colorado*—17.
 How is Ohio bounded? Its capital? How situated? What river on the south? Lake on the north?
 How is Kentucky bounded? Its capital?
 What river on the north? What rivers at the south-west?
 How is Tennessee bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What mountains in the east? What river on the west?
 How is Michigan bounded? Its capital?
 What lake on the north? On the west? Lakes on the east?
 How is Indiana bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Illinois bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Missouri bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Arkansas bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Wisconsin bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 What river on the west? What lake on the north? On the east?
 How is Minnesota bounded? Its capital? What great river rises in Minnesota? What lake in the north-east? On the northern boundary?
 How is Iowa bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Kansas bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Nebraska bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is California bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Oregon bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Nevada bounded? Its capital? How situated?
 How is Colorado bounded? Its capital? How situated?
Name the Territories. Washington, Idaho, Montana, Dakota, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, District of Columbia, and Indian Territory—10.
 Bound Washington Territory. Idaho. Montana. Dakota. Wyoming. Utah. Arizona. New Mexico. Indian Territory. Locate each capital.

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

How is the United States bounded? Its capital? Beginning at the north, name four islands and a group on the Atlantic coast of the United States. A group on the Pacific coast. An island and two groups on the coast of the Gulf of Mexico.
 The three mountain-systems of the United States are the *Alleghany*, the *Rocky Mountain*, and the *Pacific*.—In what general directions does the Alleghany system extend? What ranges does it comprise? What states are traversed by it? Name three peaks. In what general directions does the Rocky Mountain system extend? Through what state and territories? What name is given to the range east of Idaho? In Utah? In New Mexico? Name two peaks in Colorado. In what directions does the Pacific system extend? What ranges does it comprise? *The Sierra Nevada, Cascade, and Coast Ranges*. Through and between what divisions? Name six peaks. What range in the western part of California?
 Name four rivers of the Atlantic slope in the Eastern States. Three in the Middle States. Ten in the Southern States. What river with its branches drains the great plain or valley between the Rocky and the Alleghany Mountains? Where is the source of the Mississippi? Through and between what states does it flow? The Ohio? Through what territories and states does the Missouri flow? The Red? The Arkansas? What river drains the northern part of the valley between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific? The southern part? Name the chief river of the Pacific slope in California. Describe the following:—Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, Red, Ohio, Rio Grande, Colorado, Columbia, Sacramento.
 On what streams would a steamboat go from Pittsburgh to New Orleans? From Nashville to St. Paul? From Little Rock to Jefferson City? On what bodies of water from Philadelphia to New Orleans? From Sacramento City to Olympia? What states border upon the Atlantic? Upon the Pacific? The Gulf of Mexico? The five great lakes? The Mississippi River? The Ohio?
 In what zone is the United States? In what latitude? What states and territories are in the same latitude as Pennsylvania? Which are crossed by the 40th parallel of latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich is the United States? From Washington? What states are crossed by the meridian of Washington?







UNITED STATES

1. The United States of North America comprises that extensive portion of country lying between British America at the north and the Gulf of Mexico at the south, included between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans; and the territory of Alaska, in the north-west part of North America.

2. Its length, exclusive of Alaska, is about 2800 miles, and its breadth 1500. Its area, including Alaska, is 3,604,000 square miles, or nearly as large as Europe.

3. The United States lies principally between the 49th degree of North Latitude and the Tropic of Cancer, and has a great variety of climate, with all the productions of the Temperate Zone and many of those of the Torrid Zone.

4. The surface is divided into three distinct sections:—1. The Atlantic Slope, from the Alleghany Mountains to the Atlantic; 2. The Valley of the Mississippi River, which extends from the Alleghany Range to the Rocky Mountains; 3. The Pacific Slope, from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean.

5. The natural features of the United States are varied and remarkable. The Mississippi, including the Missouri River, is the longest in the world: there are many others of great length and volume of water,—as the Missouri, before it joins the Mississippi, the Columbia, the Rio Grande, the Ohio, and the Arkansas. Upon these rivers steamers ply to the head waters of navigation.

At the north, separating the United States from British America, is the chain of great lakes, which, from their size and grandeur, may be called inland seas. Lake Superior, the largest, has an area of 31,500 square miles.

On the Niagara River, which connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario, is the most remarkable cataract in the world, called the Falls of Niagara. The river, which is the outlet of the great lakes, falls over a precipice 160 feet high, with irresistible force and a roar like thunder.

6. The climate, varying with the latitude, is colder than that of European countries in the same parallels, but is conducive to health, energy, and longevity.

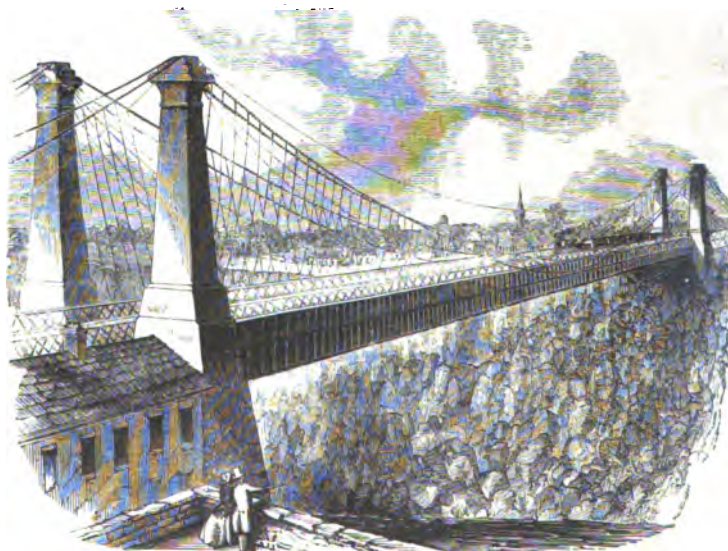
The soil in most parts is very fertile: it is especially so throughout the great valley of the Mississippi.

7. The productions are extensive and various. Wheat, rye, barley, Indian corn, oats, and various other grains are produced.

Cotton, rice, sugar, and tobacco are raised in the south. In the extreme south, pine-apples, bananas, and numerous tropical fruits are produced.

The mineral products are also valuable. The Alleghany Mountains furnish inexhaustible supplies of iron and coal.

Copper and lead abound in the north-west. Gold is found in many of the



SUSPENSION BRIDGE AT NIAGARA FALLS VILLAGE.

Questions.—1. What does the United States comprise? 2. Its length and breadth? Area? 3. Latitude and variety? 4. Division and surface? 5.

Natural features? Chief river? Other rivers? Great lakes? Falls? 6. Climate and soil? 7. Products? At the south? Minerals? Copper? Gold?

Atlantic states; at Pike's Peak, in Colorado; but especially in the mines of California. Silver is also found in many localities.

8. Manufactures are numerous and constantly increasing; the mechanical skill of the inhabitants is great, and causes constant improvements.

Among the most noted inventions is the cotton gin. There are manufactures of cotton and woollen goods, paper, glass, leather, and fire-arms; and foundries for working in iron.

9. The commerce of the United States, now the second in rank, bids fair to be the most extensive in the world. New developments of internal resources are opening new ports and increasing the facilities of communication with the sea-coast.

10. The population is composed of numerous European elements; English, Irish, Scotch, German, French, Swedish, Dutch, and others. The English is the prevailing element; but the great variety seems to give activity and energy; and after a few generations, there will be a distinct American people. There are numerous negroes, many of whom were formerly slaves; they are now free.

Besides these, there are Indians in the west, and Indians and Esquimaux in Alaska, who are not included in the population. The number of inhabitants is 50,153,000 (1880).



FALLS OF THE YELLOWSTONE.

11. The English language is the one chiefly spoken; but in some parts of Pennsylvania and of the west, the German is used; while in portions of the south-west the French and Spanish are spoken. The latter is the language of the territories recently acquired from Mexico.

12. There were 13 states originally, when England acknowledged the independence of the United States; there are now 38. There are also 10 territories, most of which may be soon admitted as states, and Alaska in the north-west part of North America.

13. Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn, Baltimore, Charleston, and Savannah are the principal cities on the Atlantic coast. Cincinnati and Pittsburgh are fine cities on the Ohio, and St. Louis is the largest city on the Mississippi.

Chicago, on Lake Michigan, is the largest grain depot in the world; New Orleans, near the Gulf of Mexico, is renowned for its extensive commerce; Mobile, on Mobile Bay, is next to New Orleans in its exports of cotton; San Francisco is the great commercial depot on the Pacific coast.

14. The government of the United States is a Federal Republic. By Federal is meant the union of states into a league. This government is established by a solemn agreement called the Constitution of the United States.

Each state has a separate and distinct government, and manages its own internal affairs; but the general or federal government is administered for them all, at Washington, in the District of Columbia. Washington is the capital of the United States.

15. The Federal Government is divided into three Departments: the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judiciary.

The Executive, which is designed to carry out the laws, and to sustain all the relations of the country at home and abroad, is confided to a *President of the United States*, who has secretaries and subordinate officers to aid him in conducting the government.

The Legislative Department, which makes the laws, is divided into two Houses—the Senate and the House of Representatives. These two constitute the *Congress of the United States*.

The Judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, which judges of the constitutionality of the laws made by Congress; and other courts of lower jurisdiction. The courts apply the laws to the particular cases brought to their notice.

16. The government of each state is modelled upon that of the United States. But the executive officer of a state is called a *Governor*, and the legislative bodies are usually called the *State Legislatures*. They meet to make laws at the capital of the state.

17. There is no established religion in the United States. Every man may worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience. But Christianity is the basis of the government and institutions, and public opinion is enlisted in its favor. Religious toleration exists in the United States to perfection.

Most of the inhabitants are Protestants of various denominations; but there are many Roman Catholics, especially in Maryland and Louisiana, and among the European immigrants.

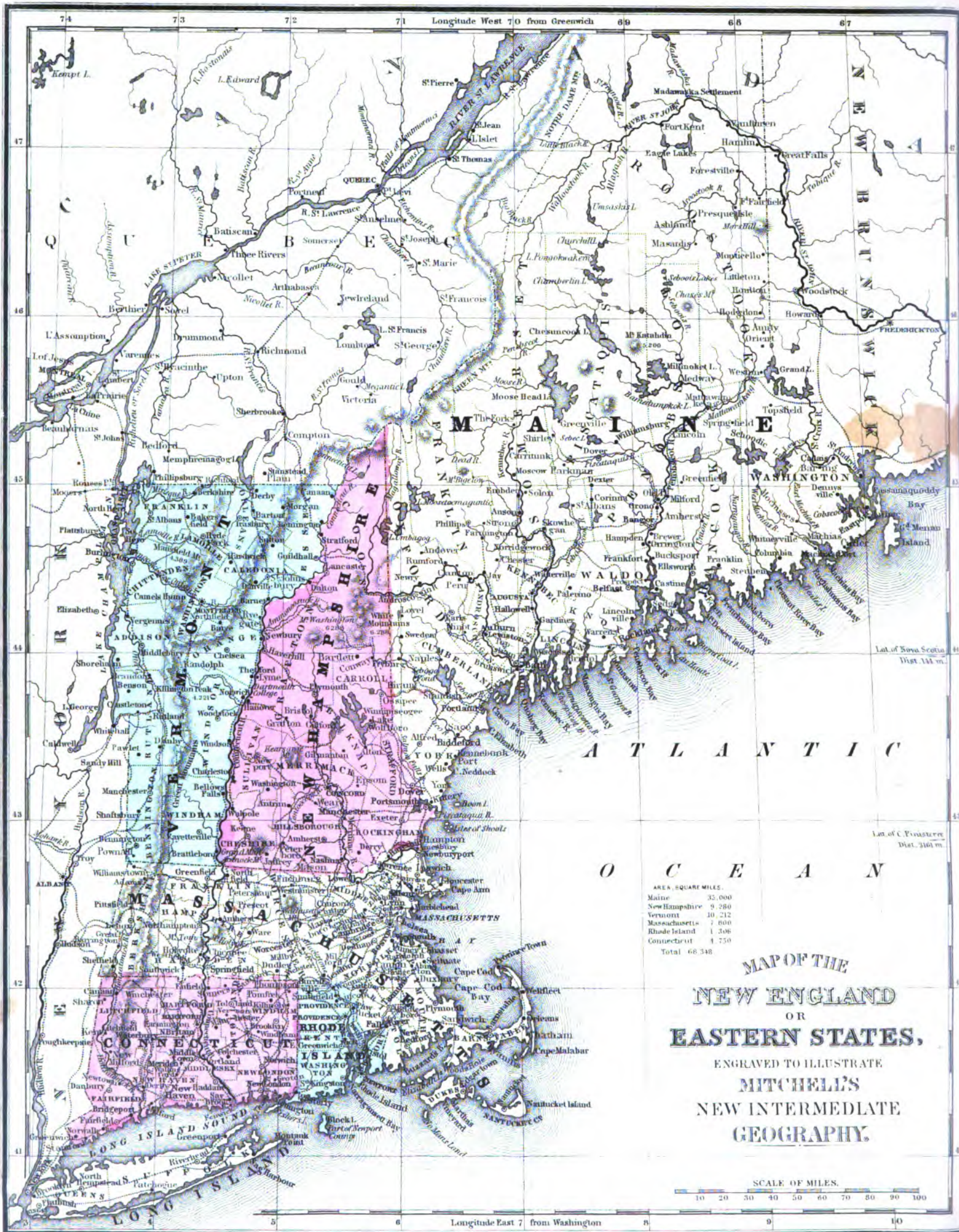
18. Education is considered of primary importance. In no country in the world are schools more numerous; there are very few of the white inhabitants who cannot read and write. In many of the states there are free schools, in which the children are taught the rudiments of learning free of charge.



RIVER SCENERY IN THE UNITED STATES.

8. Manufactures? Various kinds? 9. Commerce? 10. Population? Prevailing element? Effect of variety? Negroes? Indians? Entire number? 11. Languages spoken? 12. How many original states? Present number? What of the territories? 13. Mention the chief towns on the Atlantic coast. On the Ohio. The Mississippi. Lake Michigan. The Gulf of Mexico. The Pacific. 14. Govern-

ment? What is meant by Federal? What is the Constitution? Of the government of each state? Where is the federal government administered? 15. How is the federal government divided? Explain the Executive. The Legislative. The Judiciary. 16. What is said of each state government? 17. Religion? Most numerous creed? Roman Catholics? 18. Education? Free schools?



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE NEW ENGLAND STATES. = 62

Which are the New England States?

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

Maine.—How is Maine bounded on the north? On the south? On the east? On the west?

What river forms part of the eastern boundary?

Of what lakes is the St. Croix River the outlet?

What rivers form parts of the northern boundary? River of the south-western?

What mountains on the north-west? East of Chesuncook Lake?

Into what bay does the St. Croix River empty?

Where does the Penobscot rise, and in what direction does it flow?

Into what bay does it empty? Through what lakes does it pass, in the north?

What river rises in Moosehead Lake, and flows south into the Atlantic?

What large river empties very near the mouth of the Kennebec?

Of what lakes is the Androscoggin the outlet?

Mention the principal bays, beginning at the east.

What island south of Passamaquoddy Bay?

What island in Frenchman's Bay? What islands in Penobscot Bay?

How is AUGUSTA situated? Portland? Bangor? Lewiston? Biddeford? Rockland? Bath? Saco? Kittery? Eastport?

New Hampshire.—What country bounds New Hampshire on the north? What state on the east? On the west? On the south?

What river runs between New Hampshire and Vermont?

Through what states does the Merrimac flow at the south?

What lake near the centre of New Hampshire?

What mountains in New Hampshire? Which is the principal peak?

How is CONCORD situated? Manchester? Nashua? Portsmouth? Hanover? Exeter? Dover? Haverhill?

Vermont.—How is Vermont bounded on the north? What state on the east? On the south? On the west?

What river separates Vermont from New Hampshire?

What large lake on the north-west?

What lake in the north, lying partly in Vermont and partly in Canada?

What river flows nearly north and empties into Lake Champlain?

Mention the rivers in the northern part which flow into Lake Champlain.

What range of mountains traverses the state from north to south?

How is MONTPELIER situated? Burlington? Vergennes? Rutland? Brattleboro? Bennington?

Massachusetts.—What two states bound Massachusetts on the north? What water on the east? What states on the south? What state on the west?

What river flows through the state from north to south?

What river at the north-east?

What large bay south of Massachusetts Bay?

What cape at the north-east? Where is Cape Cod? Cape Malabar?

Where is Mount Tom? Mount Holyoke? Wachusett Mount?

How is BOSTON situated? Pittsfield? Worcester? Concord? Lexington? Salem? Lynn? Newburyport? Lowell? New Bedford? Springfield? Plymouth? Northampton? Nantucket? Fall River?

Rhode Island.—What state north and east of Rhode Island? What ocean on the south? What state on the west?

On what island is NEWPORT situated? What bay west of Newport?

How is PROVIDENCE situated? Greenwich? Bristol? Pawtucket?

Connecticut.—What state bounds Connecticut on the north? On the east? What water on the south? What state on the west?

What large river flows through the state from north to south?

What river in the eastern part? In the western? Describe each.

How is HARTFORD situated? New Haven? Bridgeport? New London? Stonington? Litchfield? Saybrook?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. Locate the peninsula of Cape Cod. Beginning at the north, name six of the largest islands on the coast of New England.

Name the principal mountain-range of the New England States. What states are traversed by it, and in what directions does it extend? Name three peaks. Name and locate four other peaks in New England. Name the most important rivers of the Atlantic slope in New England. In what general direction do they flow? Describe the following:—St. John, Penobscot, Kennebec, Androscoggin, Merrimac, Connecticut.

On what bodies of water would a vessel sail going from Bangor to Eastport? From Portsmouth to Moosehead Lake? From Boston along the coast to Providence? From Hartford to Nantucket? From Providence to New York? From Augusta to the navy-yard at Kittery? In what direction, and in what states, would a person travel by the nearest route from Lexington to Bennington? From Boston to the White Mountains? From Portland to Lake Champlain?

In what zone is New England? In what latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?

THE NEW ENGLAND STATES.

MAINE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Maine, the largest and most eastern of the New England States, has an area of 35,000 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Near the coast the land is low and level; in the interior it is hilly, and in the north mountainous. Mount Katahdin, near the centre of the state, is 5200 feet high. The face of the country is diversified by the large lakes in the interior. Fine rivers flow towards the south, into the deep bays which indent the coast. The climate is cold and the winters are long.

3. PRODUCTS.—The principal production of Maine is lumber, which is felled in extensive forests, and floated down the large streams; it is exported in great quantities. Marble, lime, and ice are also exported; and fisheries of cod and salmon are profitable. Ship-building is largely carried on. Cotton and woollen goods, leather, and boots and shoes are manufactured.

4. POPULATION.—The population, composed chiefly of descendants of English settlers, numbers 648,945 (1880).

MAINE.—1. How does Maine compare with the other New England States? Its area? 2. Its surface? How high is Mount Katahdin? What is said of the face of the country? Climate? 3. Chief products? 4. Popu-

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Augusta, the capital, stands chiefly on the right bank of the Kennebec River, and is one of the principal depots of the lumber trade. Portland, the largest city, is situated on a fine harbor in Casco Bay. The principal foreign commerce of the state is centred here.

Bangor, one of the great lumber depots, is on the Penobscot, sixty miles from its mouth. Eastport is on an island in Passamaquoddy Bay. Other important towns are Lewiston, Biddeford, Rockland, Brunswick, Bath, Saco, Gardiner, and Hallowell. Waterville is the seat of Waterville College, and Brunswick, of Bowdoin College.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—New Hampshire lies south and west of Maine, and has an area of 9280 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The Connecticut River separates it from Vermont. The Merrimac flows through the state from north to south,

lation? 5. Capital? How situated? Portland? Bangor? Other towns?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—1. Where is New Hampshire? Area? 2. How separated from Vermont? What is said of the Merrimac?

while at the north mountain clusters, interspersed with beautiful lakes, give great picturesqueness of scenery. New Hampshire has been justly styled "the Switzerland of America." Mount Washington, the most elevated peak of the White Mountains, is 6288 feet high, and is much visited by tourists in summer. The climate of New Hampshire is similar to that of Maine. The soil is rather suited to grazing than to agriculture. Lake Winnipiseogee, near the centre of the state, is surrounded by mountains and studded with islands.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are wheat, oats, rye, barley, Indian corn, and potatoes. Iron is found in several places. Lumber is an important article of trade. Granite is exported in great quantities. Manufactures are numerous. The foreign commerce is small.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, chiefly of English descent, numbers 346,984 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Concord, the capital, is situated on the right bank of the Merrimac River. Manchester, also on the Merrimac, is an extensive manufacturing town. Portsmouth, on the Piscataqua, three miles from the sea, is the only seaport. At Kittery, opposite Portsmouth, in the state of Maine, is a United States Navy Yard.

Dover, on one of the branches of the Piscataqua, is the oldest town in the state. Hanover is the seat of Dartmouth College. It is on the Connecticut. Nashua, Exeter, Bristol, Keene, and Haverhill are flourishing towns.

VERMONT.



STATE-HOUSE, MONTPELIER.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Vermont, which is separated from New Hampshire by the Connecticut River, has an area of 10,212 square miles. It was formerly a part of New York.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Green Mountains (French, *Verts Monts*) traverse the state from north to south, giving their name to it. The highest peak of the range is Mansfield Mountain, 4430 feet above the sea. The scenery is very picturesque.

On the west, Lake Champlain is an outlet for the commerce of the state, both to Canada and to New York. It is famous in the naval history of the United States, principally as the scene of McDonough's victory

The mountains? Highest peak? Soil? 3. Chief products? Foreign commerce? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns, for what noted?

VERMONT.—1. What is the area of Vermont? Of what state formerly a part? 2. How does it get its name? Highest peak of the Green Mountains? What lake on the west? For what famous? What lake at the north? Climate?

over the English in 1814. Lake Memphremagog, on the northern boundary, is about thirty miles long and two or three wide. The climate is less cold than that of Maine or New Hampshire, and is very healthy.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—In the valleys of Vermont and along the rivers the soil is rich; the mountain sides are suited to cattle-breeding. Vermont is noted for its cattle, sheep, and horses. Wool is produced, and woollen goods are manufactured. Maple sugar is made in large quantities.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is chiefly of English origin, and numbers 332,286 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Montpelier, the capital, is on the Winooski or Onion River. Rutland is the largest town in the State. Burlington, on Lake Champlain, is the site of the Vermont University. From the cupola of the University building may be seen one of the most beautiful panoramas in the country. Bennington is famous as the place of a Revolutionary victory. Other flourishing towns are Norwich, Brattleboro', St. Albans, St. Johnsbury, Brandon, and Woodstock. Northfield is the seat of the Norwich University, and Middlebury, of Middlebury College.

MASSACHUSETTS.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Massachusetts lies south of New Hampshire and Vermont, and has an area of 7800 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—This state has great variety of surface and scenery. As it is bounded on the east by Massachusetts Bay, it is frequently called *the Bay State*. West of the centre the Connecticut River flows through it from north to south, and is fed by many tributaries. In the eastern part it is level; in the west mountainous.

Not far from the banks of the Connecticut are Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke; the former is 1200 and the latter 910 feet high. Mount Wachusett, a little to the north-west of the centre, is 2000 feet high. Saddle Mountain, in the west, 3500 feet high, is the greatest elevation in the State. The climate is salubrious, but the winters are severe.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are Indian corn, oats, and potatoes; cattle are raised. Granite and ice are largely exported. In the western part choice marble is found. Cotton and woollen goods, shoes, and leather are extensively manufactured. Massachusetts is noted for her whale fisheries. The islands on the coast, of which Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard are the principal, are especially concerned in this trade. New Bedford is also an important depot of the fisheries.



COMMONWEALTH AVENUE, BOSTON.

3. Soil? Chief products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief city? Burlington? Bennington? Other towns?

MASSACHUSETTS.—1. What is the area of Massachusetts? 2. Variety of surface? What mountains near the Connecticut? How high is Mount Tom? Mount Holyoke? Mount Wachusett? Climate? 3. Chief products? Manufactures? Whale fisheries?

Through its numerous seaports, of which Boston is the chief, Massachusetts has a large foreign commerce.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is more numerous in proportion to the area, than that of any other state. They are chiefly descendants of the English Puritans, known as *the Pilgrim Fathers*. The number is 1,783,012 (1880). The inhabitants of Massachusetts have always been distinguished for their devotion to public education.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Boston, the capital, is situated on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts Bay. It is the second city of the Union in commerce. From the number of eminent scholars, and the numerous literary institutions in and near Boston, it has been called *the Athens of America*.

Lexington and Concord are famous for the first battle of the Revolution; Plymouth as the landing-place of the Pilgrims. Springfield is a fine city on the Connecticut. Cambridge, Amherst, and Williamstown are seats of colleges. Andover has a theological seminary. Other important towns are Lowell, Fall River, Worcester, Newburyport, Salem, Lynn, New Bedford, Lawrence, Holyoke, Northampton, Pittsfield, and Nantucket, on the island of Nantucket.

The Bunker Hill Monument at Boston, commemorating the battle of Bunker Hill, fought in 1775, is 220 feet high.

RHODE ISLAND.



BROWN UNIVERSITY, PROVIDENCE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Rhode Island, the smallest of the United States, has an area of 1306 square miles. It lies between Massachusetts and Connecticut.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—In the north-west it is hilly, but becomes level as you approach the sea. In the eastern part of the state is Narragansett Bay, studded with fertile islands, of which the largest is Rhode Island; from this island the state derives its name.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Rhode Island is principally noted for its manufactures, especially of cotton goods: in these it exceeds all the other states, in proportion to its area and population. Fine cattle are raised, and large quantities of apples are produced.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, as in the other Eastern States, is mainly of English descent, and numbers 276,528 (1880).

Foreign commerce? 4. Population? For what are the inhabitants of Massachusetts noted? 5. Capital? What name has been given to Boston, and why? What of Lexington and Concord? Plymouth? Springfield? Other towns? Bunker Hill Monument?

RHODE ISLAND.—1. What is the size of Rhode Island? 2. Its surface?

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The principal town, and one of the capitals, is Providence, on the Providence River, at the head of Narragansett Bay. But the legislature also meets at Newport. Newport, on Rhode Island, has a fine harbor, and a very healthy climate. It is a fashionable resort in summer for sea-bathing and sea-air.

Pawtucket and Woonsocket are important manufacturing towns. The other chief towns are Warwick, Lincoln, and Bristol. Brown University is at Providence.

CONNECTICUT.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Connecticut lies south of Massachusetts and west of Rhode Island. It has an area of 4750 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The state is traversed by fine rivers running from north to south and emptying into Long Island Sound. In the west it is hilly. The climate is similar to that of Massachusetts.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products of the soil are Indian corn, hay, oats, potatoes, and tobacco. There are extensive quarries of freestone and granite. The former is largely exported. Marble of great beauty, lead, copper, and iron are found. The leading interest of the people is in manufactures; they include cotton, woollen, iron, machinery, wooden and tin ware, clocks, carriages, shoes, hats, and many others. The rivers furnish abundant water-power.

4. **POPULATION.**—The people, chiefly of British descent, are educated and industrious. They number 622,683 (1880). The school system of Connecticut is one of the finest in the world.



STATE-HOUSE, HARTFORD.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Hartford, the capital, is situated on the right bank of Connecticut River, about fifty miles from its mouth, and has an extensive trade and numerous manufactories. New Haven, the largest city in the state, lies at the head of a bay on Long Island Sound. It is noted as the seat of Yale College and other educational institutions, and also for its extensive manufactures.

New London, on the Sound, is noted for its whale fisheries. Norwich, Bridgeport, Waterbury, Middletown, Norwalk, Danbury, Winsted, Meriden, Fairfield, Stonington, and Stamford are flourishing towns. Wesleyan University is at Middletown, and Trinity College at Hartford.

3. For what noted? Products? 4. Population? 5. Capitals? What of Newport? Other towns?

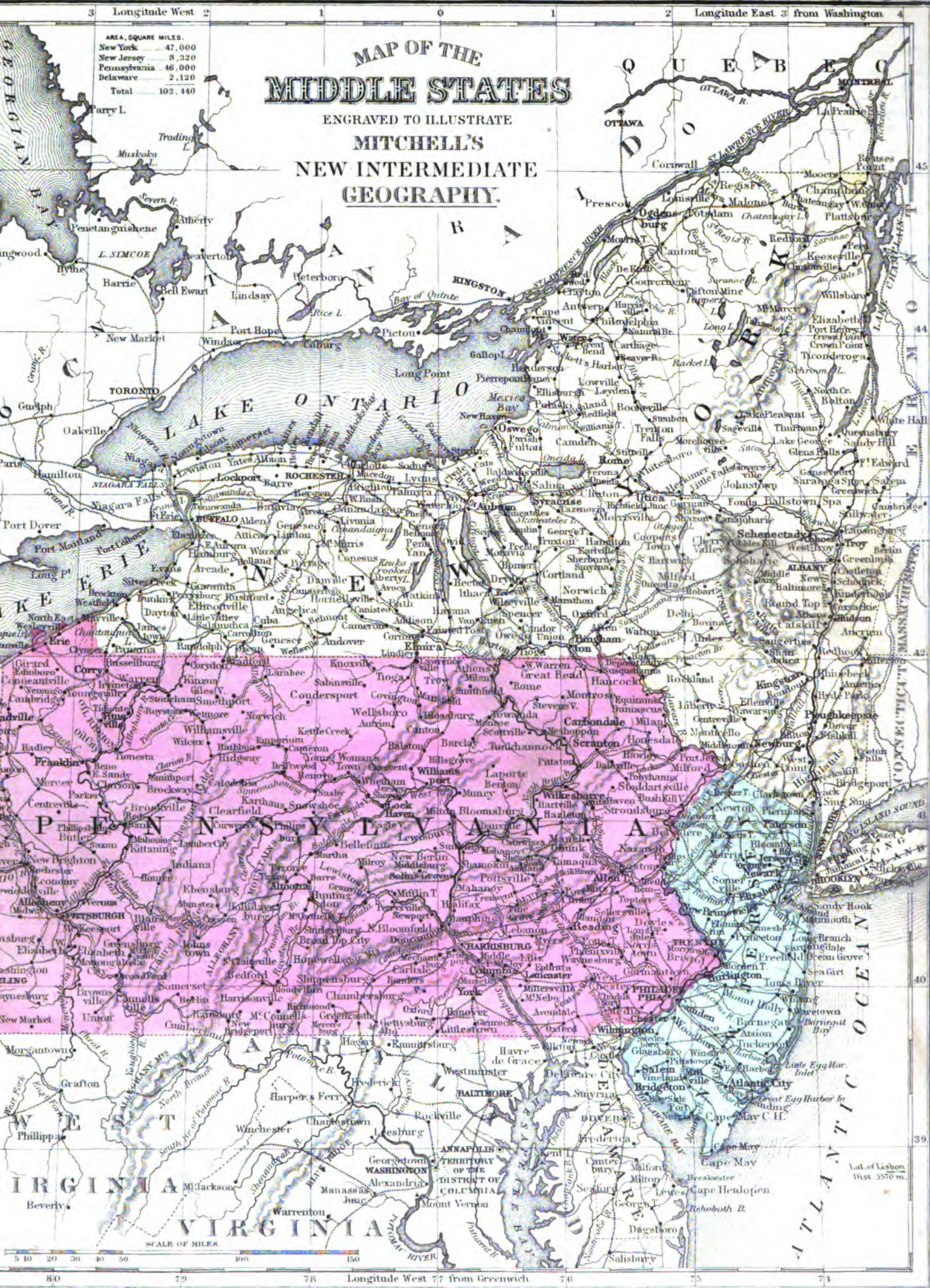
CONNECTICUT.—1. Where is Connecticut? How large is it? 2. Face of the country? 3. Chief products? Manufactures? 4. Population? Schools? 5. Capital? Other towns?



MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES

ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELL'S
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

AREA, SQUARE MILES.
New York 47,000
New Jersey 8,320
Pennsylvania 46,000
Delaware 2,120
Total 103,440



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES. = 46

Which are called the Middle States?

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.

New York.—What province bounds New York on the north? What states on the east? On the south? What on the west?

What large lakes at the north and north-west?

What river unites Lake Erie and Lake Ontario? What Falls on this river?

What large river flows between the province of Ontario and New York, and is the outlet of Lake Ontario?

What lake between New York and Vermont?

Where does the Hudson River rise, flow, and empty?

Where does the Oswego River empty? What is its principal branch?

Mention the lakes of which the Oswego River is the outlet, beginning at the east. What river between New York and Pennsylvania?

What large branch of the Hudson flows into it just above Troy?

Where does the Genesee River rise and flow?

What mountain range does the Hudson pass through?

Where are the Catskill Mountains?

To what state does Long Island belong? *New York.*

How is ALBANY situated? New York? Brooklyn? Buffalo? Rochester? Syracuse? Schenectady? Oswego? Troy? Catskill? Poughkeepsie? Newburg? West Point? Saratoga? Sackett's Harbor?

New Jersey.—What state bounds New Jersey on the north? What water on the east? What bay at the south? What states on the west?

What river flows between New Jersey and Pennsylvania?

What mountains in the north-west? Where is Schooley's Mountain?

What river flows into the arm of the Atlantic near Amboy?

What island opposite Amboy? Where is Sandy Hook?

What cape at the southern extremity of the state?

What river flows south between the Hudson and the Raritan?

How is TRENTON situated? Newark? Princeton? New Brunswick? Paterson? Camden? Jersey City? Burlington?

Pennsylvania.—What state bounds Pennsylvania on the north? States on the east? On the south? On the west?

What river separates Pennsylvania from New Jersey?

Into what bay does it empty?

What large river rises in New York and empties into Chesapeake Bay?

What two principal branches has the Susquehanna?

What two rivers unite to form the Ohio?

What city at their junction? What lake at the north-west corner?

What mountains extend from the northern part of New Jersey to the south-west?

Where are the Alleghany Mountains?

Of what river is the Juniata a branch?

What river flows into the Delaware just below Philadelphia?

How is HARRISBURG situated? Philadelphia? Easton? Bethlehem? Reading? Lancaster? York? Scranton? Pittsburgh? Erie? Oil City? Gettysburg? Carlisle? Chambersburg? Washington?

Delaware.—What state on the north of Delaware? What bay and ocean on the east? What state on the south and west?

What cape at the south-east of Delaware? Where is the Breakwater?

How is DOVER situated? Wilmington? New Castle?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each of the Middle States. Name and locate the capital of each. What large island belongs to the Middle States?

Name the two most important ranges of the Alleghany System in the Middle States. What states are traversed by each, and in what general directions do both extend? Name two other ranges in Pennsylvania. What range in the central and what range in the northern part of New York? Name a peak of each. The waters of what two large rivers break through the Blue Mountains and reach the Atlantic? One through the Highlands? Describe the following:—Hudson, Mohawk, Delaware, Susquehanna, Alleghany, Monongahela.

Upon what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Brooklyn to Baltimore? From Philadelphia to Albany? From Oswego to Montreal? From Buffalo to Erie? Could a vessel float on natural bodies of water from Rochester to Buffalo? Why? What three mountain ranges would a person cross in going directly from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh? Three large rivers from New York City to Erie? In what direction would an officer travel directly from West Point to Gettysburg? In what states? Across what two large rivers?

In what zone are the Middle States? In what latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?

THE MIDDLE STATES.

NEW YORK.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—New York lies west of Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut. It has an area of 47,000 square miles. From its size, fertility, and wealth, it is often called the Empire State.

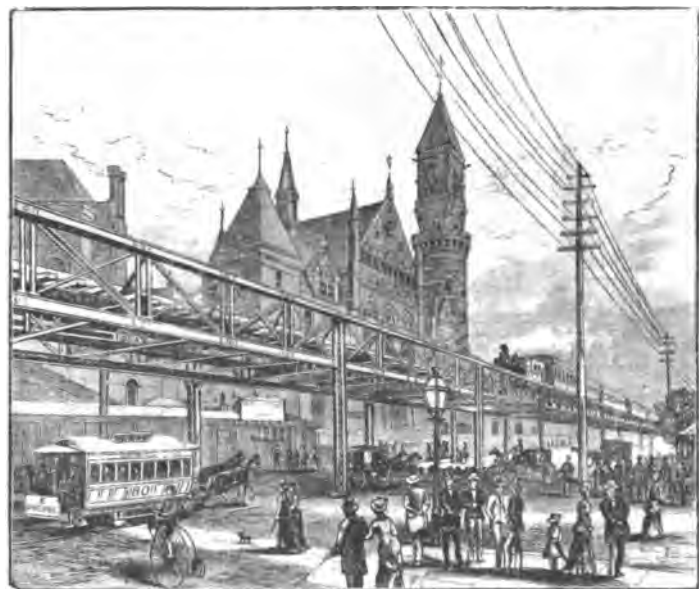
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—New York has a great variety of surface and scenery. In the north and east the country is hilly, and even mountainous. The Adirondack Mountains form a wild and picturesque tract; while the Catskill Mountains and the Highlands, seen from the Hudson, present scenery of great beauty.

The St. Lawrence and Hudson Rivers, and the great lakes, offer rare facilities for navigation, and fine water views. The Falls of Niagara form one of the grandest of natural objects. In the middle of the Niagara River is a small island called Goat Island, below which the river rushes violently over a precipice 160 feet high. The country intersected by the numerous lakes, the sources of the Seneca and Oswego Rivers, is fertile and beautiful.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products of New York are wheat, Indian corn, oats, rye, barley, and potatoes. Maple sugar is largely produced. Cattle, horses, and sheep are raised in great numbers. New York abounds in manufactures of various kinds, including cotton and woollen goods, paper, and leather. There are valuable salt springs in the state. The commerce of New York is larger than that of any other state in the Union.

NEW YORK.—1. Where is New York? Its area? What is it called? 2. Surface and scenery? Mountains? Rivers and lakes? Famous Falls? 3. Chief

4. POPULATION.—The population, of Dutch and English origin, numbers 5,083,810 (1880).



VIEW ON SIXTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY.

products? Manufactures? What is said of the commerce of New York? 4. Population? Origin of?

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Albany, situated on the right bank of the Hudson. New York is the chief city, and is the largest city in America. It is built upon the island of Manhattan, at the mouth of the Hudson River. It is one of the finest cities in the world.

Buffalo, on Lake Erie, and Oswego, on Lake Ontario, are the principal depots of the lake trade. There are numerous flourishing towns, among which are Rochester, Syracuse, and Utica, in the interior, and on the Hudson River, Troy, Hudson, Poughkeepsie, and Newburg.

Columbia College, the University of New York, Manhattan College, and the Free Academy, are in New York City. Schenectady, Clinton, Ithaca, Geneva, Rochester, Fordham, and Poughkeepsie are seats of colleges. At West Point, on the Hudson, is the United States Military Academy.

Long Island belongs to New York, and has an area of 1456 square miles. It is separated from New York by the East River and the Sound. Brooklyn is a large city at its western extremity, and contains a United States Navy Yard. On Staten Island, which also belongs to New York, the Quarantine Station of the City of New York is placed.

NEW JERSEY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—New Jersey, lying to the south of New York, has an area of 8320 square miles, or about one-sixth of that of New York.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Although New Jersey has an extended sea-coast, it has few good harbors, and little commerce. In the north it is hilly, in the centre it is more level, in the south flat and sandy.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are fruits and garden vegetables. Marl is found in abundance. There are numerous manufactories, and some important railroads, forming part of the communication between the north and south Atlantic coast. It has also fine canals.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, descended from Dutch, English, and Swedes, numbers 1,130,983 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Trenton, on the Delaware, is the capital. Newark, on the Passaic, has large manufactories. Princeton and New Brunswick



PRINCETON COLLEGE.

are seats of colleges. At Freehold, formerly called Monmouth, one of the famous battles of the Revolution was fought. Jersey City, Paterson, Elizabeth, Hoboken, Camden, Orange, Bridgeton, Millville, and

5. Capital? Chief city? Other towns? What is said of Long Island? Staten Island?

NEW JERSEY.—1. How large is New Jersey? 2. What is said of its coast? Of its surface? 3. Chief products? Manufactures? Railroads and canals?

Burlington are important towns. Cape May, at the southern extremity, and Long Branch and Atlantic City, on the coast, are noted watering-places.

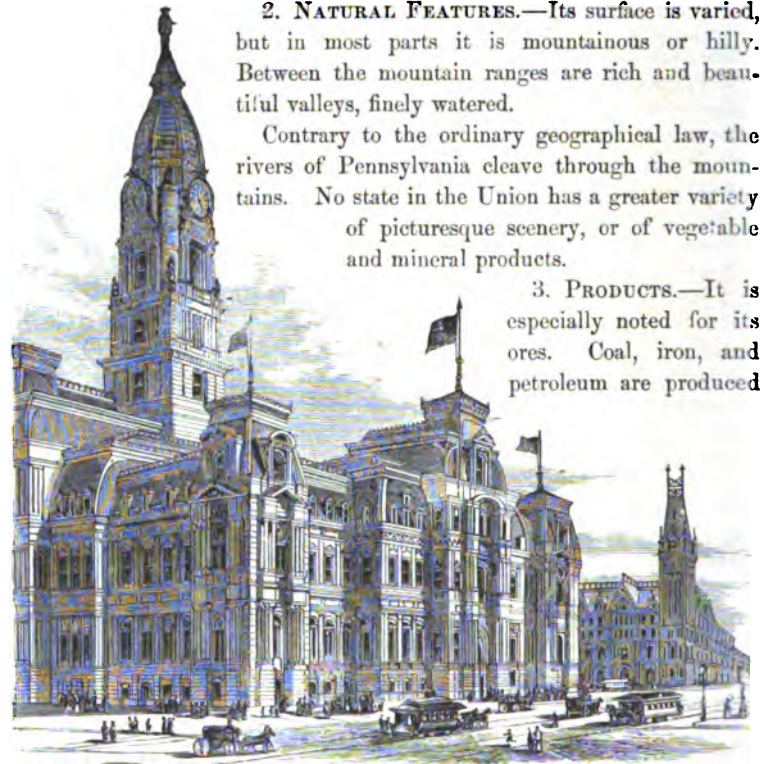
PENNSYLVANIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Pennsylvania lies south of New York, and has an area of 46,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Its surface is varied, but in most parts it is mountainous or hilly. Between the mountain ranges are rich and beautiful valleys, finely watered.

Contrary to the ordinary geographical law, the rivers of Pennsylvania cleave through the mountains. No state in the Union has a greater variety of picturesque scenery, or of vegetable and mineral products.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—It is especially noted for its ores. Coal, iron, and petroleum are produced



THE NEW CITY HALL AND PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD DEPOT, PHILADELPHIA.

in greater quantities than in any other state. The soil is well adapted to agriculture and grazing; wheat and corn are produced in abundance, and the finest cattle are raised. The manufacture of iron, and of cotton and woollen goods, is very extensive.

4. **POPULATION.**—Pennsylvania was principally settled by English Quakers, and by Germans. In some parts the German language is spoken. The population is 4,282,786 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Harrisburg, on the Susquehanna. Philadelphia, the chief city, and the second in the Union, is situated on the right bank of the Delaware; it is famous for its extensive manufactures, and for its State House, where the Declaration of Independence was promulgated. In Philadelphia are numerous literary, scientific, and benevolent institutions. It is the great mart of the coal and iron trade, and has a good foreign commerce. Lancaster is the chief town of Lancaster county, one of the most beautiful and fertile districts in the state.

Pittsburgh, at the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela Rivers, is noted as a coal mart, and for its numerous and extensive iron foundries and manufactories. Reading, on the Schuylkill, is a great manufacturing town.

Other important towns are Allegheny City, Erie, York, Williamsport, Wilkesbarre, Pottsville, and Scranton. There are colleges at Carlisle, Easton, Gettysburg, Cannonsburg, and Washington. Germantown, near Philadelphia, is the site of a famous battle during the Revolution.

4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? Watering-places?

PENNSYLVANIA.—1. Where is Pennsylvania? Its area? 2. Its surface? How do the rivers flow? Scenery? 3. Chief products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief city? Lancaster? Pittsburgh? Other towns?

DELAWARE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Delaware lies to the south-east of Pennsylvania, and has an area of 2120 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of the state is, with very small exception, level, and in the south, flat and sandy. Its coast is deficient in good harbors. A canal in the northern part of the state connects the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are chiefly Indian corn, wheat, and garden vegetables. The Brandywine, flowing past Wilmington, into Delaware Bay, supplies water-power for several manufactories. Delaware contains important manufactories of gunpowder.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, descended from Swedes, Finns, and English, is 146,654 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Dover is the capital; it is situated on Jones' Creek. Wilmington, on Christiana Creek, near its junction with the Brandywine, is the chief town. Smyrna and New Castle are important towns.

MARYLAND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Maryland lies south of Pennsylvania and east of Virginia. It is divided by the Chesapeake Bay into two unequal portions: that lying to the east is called the Eastern Shore. It has an area of 11,124 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The greater part of the state is low and level; but in the west it is hilly and mountainous.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The soil in the centre and east is good. Corn, wheat, and tobacco are the chief products. In the west coal and iron are found in abundance.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, mainly descended from English colonists, numbers 934,632 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital, Annapolis, is on the river Severn, and is the seat of St. John's College and of the United States Naval Academy.

Baltimore, on a branch of the Patapsco, is the principal city and the commercial metropolis of the state. Several fine monuments adorn this city, of which the Battle and Washington Monuments are the most famous. It has also a splendid park.

Cumberland, on the Potomac, is noted for its coal trade. At Emmittsburg is a Catholic College. Cambridge and Easton are on the Eastern Shore. Frederick and Hagerstown are flourishing towns.

TERRITORY OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

THE District of Columbia originally consisted of a tract of land 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, and ceded to the United States by Maryland and Virginia, to whom its parts belonged. The part ceded by Virginia was returned in 1846; the District now includes only the grant of Maryland. Population, 177,638 (1880). Area, 64 square miles.

Washington lies within it, and is the capital of the United States.

Georgetown, on the Potomac, adjoins Washington, of which, for administrative purposes, it forms a part.

DELAWARE.—1. Where is Delaware? Area? 2. Surface? Const? Canal? 3. Products? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief town? Other towns?

MARYLAND.—1. Where is Maryland? How divided? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Soil? Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief city? Other towns? What of the District of Columbia? Washington? Georgetown?

VIRGINIA.

VIEW IN RICHMOND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Virginia is situated south of Maryland. It has an area of 38,348 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—In the east and south it is low and level, but in the centre and west it is mountainous. The soil in most portions of the state is fertile. There are various mineral springs in Virginia.

The Blue Ridge and the Alleghany Mountains pass through the state. The Natural Bridge, a great curiosity, spans a chasm 215 feet deep and 90 feet wide, over a small tributary of James River.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Tobacco, wheat, and corn are the principal products. The state abounds in minerals, of which coal and iron are the chief.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,512,806 (1880). Virginia has given six presidents to the Union, of whom Washington was the first.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Richmond, on James River, 150 miles from its mouth. Norfolk has a commodious harbor. Williamsburg is the seat of William and Mary College. At Charlottesville is the University of Virginia.

Alexandria, Petersburg, Portsmouth, Lynchburg, and Fredericksburg are flourishing towns. Mount Vernon, the residence and grave of Washington, is on the Potomac.

WEST VIRGINIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—West Virginia is that portion of the old state of Virginia that lies principally west of the Alleghany Mountains. It was admitted as a state in 1863. Area, 23,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The eastern portion is mountainous; the western is broken into rounded and lofty hills, with a general slope towards the Ohio and Big Sandy Rivers.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Indian corn, wheat and other cereals, tobacco, and lumber, are produced. The principal mineral products are coal, iron, salt, and petroleum.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population of West Virginia is 618,443 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Wheeling, on the left bank of the Ohio River, is the capital and the principal city. Parkersburg and Martinsburg are important towns.

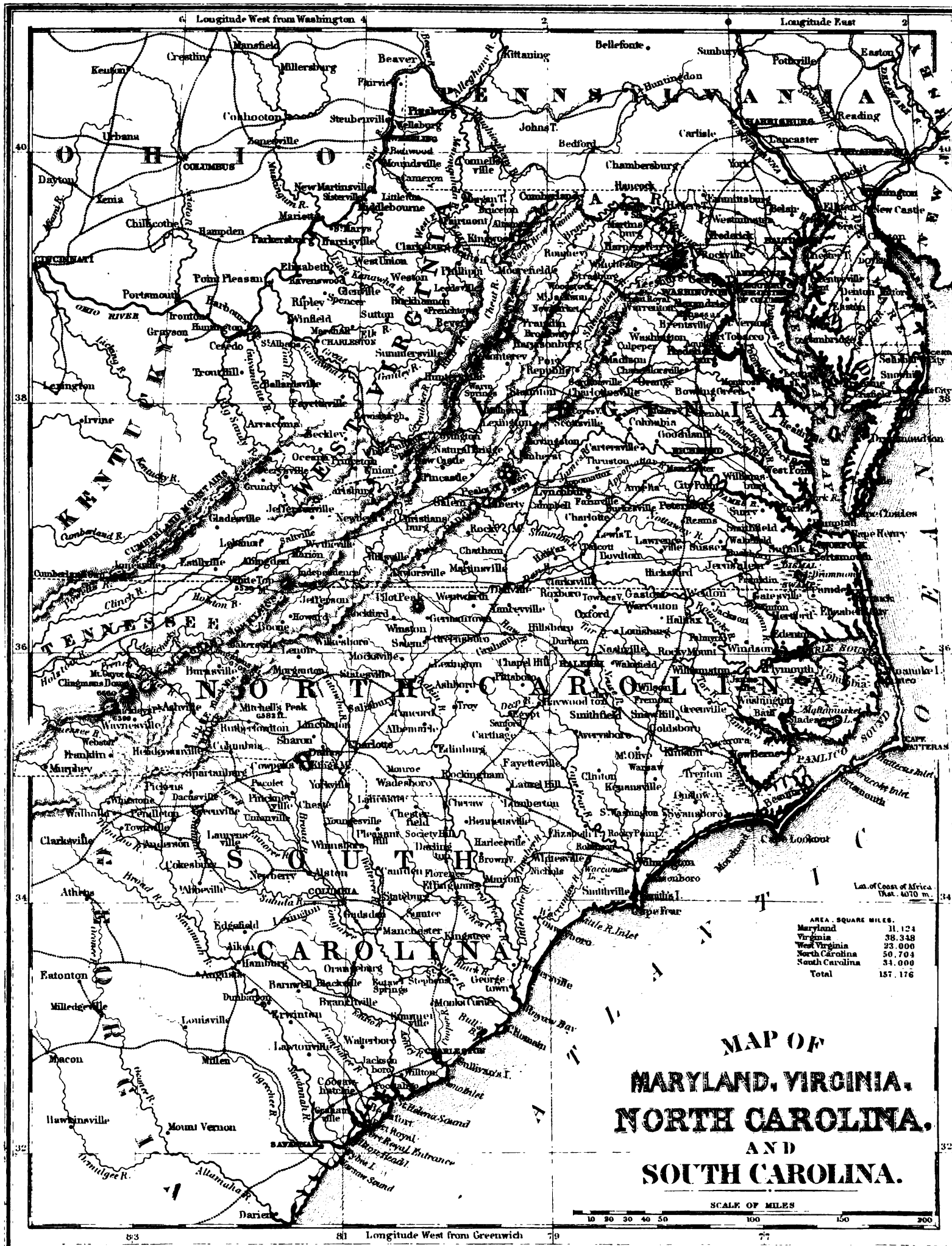
NORTH CAROLINA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—North Carolina lies south of Virginia, and has an area of 50,704 square miles. From its position in relation to South Carolina it is frequently called the North State.

VIRGINIA.—1. How is Virginia situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil? Springs? Mountains? Describe the Natural Bridge. 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

WEST VIRGINIA.—1. How situated? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Grains, etc.? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns?

NORTH CAROLINA.—1. Where is North Carolina? Area? How called?



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF MARYLAND, THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, AND SOUTH CAROLINA. = 17

Maryland.—What state north of Maryland? What state and ocean on the east? What states on the south? On the west?

What bay divides Maryland into two parts?

What river forms the boundary between Maryland and Virginia?

What river empties into Chesapeake Bay near the Potomac?

What large river runs through Pennsylvania and empties into Chesapeake Bay?

How is ANNAPOLIS situated? Baltimore? Elkton? Hagerstown? Frederick? Cumberland? Emmitsburg?

District of Columbia.—Where is the District of Columbia?

Of what is Washington the capital? *Of the United States.*

What other town in the District? On what river are these two towns?

Virginia.—What states north of Virginia? What state, bay, and ocean east? What states south? West?

What river separates Virginia from Maryland? Describe it.

What three rivers empty into Chesapeake Bay south of the Potomac?

What two ranges of mountains pass through the state?

What mountains at the south-west?

Where are the Peaks of Otter? Where is White Top Mountain?

What capes at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay?

How is RICHMOND situated? Norfolk? Portsmouth? Lynchburg? Petersburg? Alexandria? Mount Vernon? Yorktown? Fredericksburg?

West Virginia.—What states north? State east and south? West?

What river separates West Virginia from Maryland? From Ohio? From Kentucky? Describe each. What mountains east?

How is WHEELING situated? Charleston? Parkersburg? Beverly? Harper's Ferry?

North Carolina.—What state north of North Carolina? What ocean on the east? What ocean and what state at the south? What state on the west?

What large sounds on the east coast?

What rivers empty into Albemarle Sound? Into Pamlico Sound?

What island south-east of Albemarle Sound?

What cape east of Pamlico Sound? Where is Cape Lookout?

Where is Smith's Island? What cape at its extremity?

What river empties into the Atlantic near Cape Fear?

What two rivers in the western part of the state that flow south?

What two rivers in the extreme western part that flow west?

What mountains in the western part? Where is Buckley's Peak? Mitocell's Peak?

How is RALEIGH situated? Wilmington? New-Berne? Beaufort? Charlotte?

South Carolina.—What state bounds South Carolina on the north? What ocean on the east and south? What state on the west?

What river forms the boundary between South Carolina and Georgia?

What two rivers flow into Winyaw Bay? Into St. Helena Sound?

What two rivers unite to form the Santee?

What river flows into the Congaree near Columbia?

What mountains in the north-west? Where is King's Mountain?

What cape on the coast?

How is COLUMBIA situated? Charleston? Abbeville? Beaufort? Eutaw Springs? Cheraw? Camden? Aiken?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. Name three mountain-ranges of those Southern States which border on the Atlantic. What states are traversed by each? Between what states do the Alleghany and the Cumberland Mountains form partial boundaries? In what directions do they extend? Locate the Peaks of Otter, Mount Mitchell, and King's Mountain. In what general direction do the rivers of the Atlantic slope flow? Describe the following:—Potomac, James, Roanoke, Cape Fear, Great Pedee, Santee, Savannah, Monongahela, and Great Kanawha.

On what bodies of water would a steamer go from Richmond to Philadelphia? From Norfolk to Charleston? From Washington to Roanoke Island? From Savannah to Baltimore? From Wilmington to Port Royal entrance? What states would be traversed in going from Savannah to Columbia, and thence to Petersburg? In conveying a gun directly from Pittsburgh to Harper's Ferry? In what direction from Alexandria is Lynchburg? In what direction from the Dismal Swamp is the Natural Bridge?

In what zone are the Southern States? Latitude? Longitude?



UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA, CHAPEL HILL.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is low and level near the coast, in the centre it is undulating, and in the west it is mountainous. A part of the coast is skirted by long narrow islands enclosing Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds. Upon these are Cape Hatteras and Cape Lookout; near these capes the navigation is dangerous. There are numerous inlets.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Near the coast are great forests of pine, from which pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber are produced. In the interior, corn, cotton, rice, wheat, tobacco, and sweet potatoes are raised. Iron, coal, and black-lead are found in considerable quantities. Gold is also found.

2. Surface? The coast? Capes? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is chiefly of British descent, and numbers 1,400,047 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Raleigh is the capital; it is situated near the Neuse River. Chapel Hill, 28 miles north-west of Raleigh, is the seat of the University of North Carolina. Wilmington is the principal city. New-Berne, Beaufort, Edenton, Fayetteville, and Elizabeth City are flourishing towns.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—South Carolina lies south of North Carolina: both formed originally one colony, but were divided in 1729. Its area is 34,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Along the coast it is level, but it rises towards the centre, and at the west is mountainous. In the interior the soil is fertile and the climate salubrious.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are cotton and rice; cotton is cultivated on the islands which skirt the coast, as well as in the interior. Rice is more abundantly produced here than in any other state.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, of English and French origin, emigrants from other States, and negroes, numbers 995,622 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Columbia, near the left bank of the Congaree River: it is the seat of South Carolina College. There are also colleges in Charleston and Newberry.

Charleston is the chief city of commerce: its extensive harbor is defended by several forts, of which Fort Sumter and Fort Moultrie are the principal. Camden, Greenville, Georgetown, Cheraw, Aiken, and Hamburg are flourishing towns.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—1. Where is South Carolina? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns?



MAP OF
GEORGIA, FLORIDA,
ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI,
AND
TENNESSEE
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELL'S
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

AREA, SQUARE MILES.

Georgia	58,000
Florida	58,288
Alabama	50,722
Mississippi	47,156
Tennessee	45,600
Total	200,746

SCALE OF MILES.
0 50 100 200

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF GEORGIA, FLORIDA, ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI, AND TENNESSEE. =0

Georgia.—What two states north of Georgia? What state and what ocean on the east? What state on the south? On the west?
 What mountains in the northern part?
 What river separates Georgia from South Carolina?
 What two rivers unite to form the Altamaha (Awl'-tab-mah-haw')?
 Where does the Altamaha empty?
 What river is formed by the junction of the Flint and Chattahoo'chee?
 What river forms a part of the boundary between Georgia and Alabama?
 What river touches the north-western corner of Georgia?
 Where is the Withlacoo'chee River? The Alapaha (Ah-lap'-ä-haw')?
 Where is Okefinokee (O'-ke-fin-o'-ke) Swamp?
 How is ATLANTA situated? Savannah? Macon? Columbus? Augusta?
 Milledgeville? Athens? Dahlon'ega?
Florida.—What states north of Florida? What ocean on the east and south?
 What gulf and what state on the west?
 Where does the Appalachico'la River empty? The Suwanee? St. John's River?
 What capes on the Atlantic coast? At the southern extremity?
 Where is Cape Romano? Cape San Blas?
 In what part of Florida is Charlotte Harbor? Oyster Bay? Tampa Bay?
 Wacassassa Bay? Apalach'ee Bay? Pensacola Bay?
 Where are the Everglades? Cypress Swamp? Lake Okeecho'bee?
 What reefs at the south?
 What sound between Florida Reefs and the coast?
 Where are Marquesas Islands? Dry Tortugas? Cedar Keys?
 How is TALLAHASSEE situated? Pensacola? Appalachicola? St. Marks? St. Augustine? Key West City?
Alabama.—What state north of Alabama? East? What state and gulf on the south? What state on the west?
 What river flows through the northern part?
 What two rivers unite to form the Alabama River?
 What two rivers unite near the town of Stockton to form the Mobile River?
 Into what bay does the Mobile River empty? The Escam'bia River?
 How is MONTGOMERY situated? Mobile? Huntsville? Tuscumbia? Tuscaloosa? Florence? Selma?
Mississippi.—What state north of Mississippi? East? What state and gulf south? What states on the west?

What large river forms nearly the whole western boundary?
 What river empties into the Mississippi near Vicksburg?
 Where does the Big Black River empty?
 What river forms part of the boundary between Mississippi and the south-east part of Louisiana?
 Where does the Pearl River empty? The Pascagou'la?
 What river in the north-east flows into Alabama?
 How is JACKSON situated? Natchez? Holly Springs? Columbus? Vicksburg? Mississippi City? Corinth?
Tennessee.—What states north of Tennessee? What state east? What states on the south? State west?
 What mountain-range divides Tennessee from North Carolina?
 What mountains east of the centre of the state?
 What river flows between the Alleghany and the Cumberland Mountains?
 What is the course of the Tennessee River after leaving Alabama? Name two important branches of the Tennessee.
 What river in the north? What river forms the western boundary?
 How is NASHVILLE situated? Memphis? Knoxville? Murfreesboro? Chattanooga'ga? Shelbyville?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital.
 Spurs of what three mountain-ranges extend into the Southern States bordering on the Gulf of Mexico east of the Mississippi? Into which of these states do they extend? In what direction do the rivers of the Gulf slope flow? Describe the following:—Altamaha, Appalachicola, Chattahoochee, Alabama, Tombigby, Mobile, Cumberland, Tennessee.
 On what bodies of water would a vessel go from New Orleans to Key West? From Pensacola to Baton Rouge? From Mobile to Savannah? From Nashville to Memphis? From Charleston to the Dry Tortugas? In what direction from Nashville is Savannah? What states would be traversed in going from Chattanooga to Atlanta, and thence directly to Charleston? In going directly from Pensacola to Memphis? In what direction would Indians retreat from Okefinokee Swamp to the Everglades? In what states?
 In what zone are the Gulf States? In what latitude? In what longitude? Why?

GEORGIA.

- 1. POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Georgia is situated south of the Carolinas and Tennessee, and east of Alabama. It has an area of 58,000 square miles.
- 2. NATURAL FEATURES.**—On the sea-coast it is low and level: there are small islands lining the shore, which are very productive. In the interior it rises gradually, becoming undulating and hilly: in the north-west it is mountainous.
 The climate varies in temperature with the elevation. Among the mountains are beautiful cascades, of which the Falls of Tallulah and Toco'a are the principal. The Stone Mountain, in De Kalb county, is also a great curiosity. Indian mounds of an unknown antiquity are also found there.
- 3. PRODUCTS.**—The soil in most portions of the state is fertile. Cotton is produced, both in the uplands and on the sea islands; the latter being the most valued. Rice, tobacco, wheat, corn, and sweet potatoes are largely produced. Excellent timber, of many varieties, abounds. Gold is found in the north; and iron, coal, limestone, and granite are obtained in the mountains.
- 4. POPULATION.**—The inhabitants number 1,539,048 (1880). Georgia was the last settled of the old thirteen colonies. Inland the extensive resources of the state are being rapidly developed; and the residents on the sea-coast are principally engaged in exporting her produce.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Atlanta, in the northern part of the State, is the capital and largest city. Savannah, the chief commercial city, beautifully laid out on a bluff near the mouth of the Savannah River, is rapidly increasing in population and importance.



CITY OF SAVANNAH.

Augusta, on the Savannah River, is an important depot of the cotton trade. Macon is a growing inland town, connected with Savannah by a railroad nearly 200 miles long. Columbus, near the Alabama line, is noted for its increasing manufactures. Milledgeville, on the Oconee River, was formerly the capital.

GEORGIA.—1. Where is Georgia? Its area? 2. Surface? Islands? Climate? Cascades? Curiosities? Indian mounds? 3. Products? Minerals?

4. Population? Settlement? 5. Capital? Chief city? Augusta? Macon? Columbus? Milledgeville?

FLORIDA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Florida is a long peninsula at the south-eastern extremity of the United States: it partly encloses the Gulf of Mexico. Its sea-coast, on both sides, is over a thousand miles. Its area is 59,268 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Its surface in general is low and level. In the southern part dense thickets in marshy ground form "the Everglades," principally known as the hiding-place of Indians during the "Florida War."

The soil in most parts is very fertile: the climate is hot: the winters are very mild, and are esteemed beneficial for invalids. Although the coast-line is great, there are few good harbors, as the waters are shallow.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are cotton, sugar, rice, and tropical fruits, such as figs, pine-apples, and oranges. Several varieties of oak and pine, valuable in ship-building, are found; that called *the live oak* is the most important. Owing to the Indian wars in Florida, the soil has been less cultivated than it would otherwise have been.

4. **POPULATION.**—Its population numbers 267,351 (1880). It was settled originally by Spaniards, but did not flourish: it became a possession of the United States in 1820; and in 1845 it was admitted into the Union as a state.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Tallahassee, the capital, is in the northern part, and is situated in a healthy region. St. Augustine, on the east coast, is the oldest town in the United States, having been settled by the Spaniards in 1565. Jacksonville is a flourishing commercial town.

Pensacola is noted for its fine harbor: it is a United States naval station. Apalachicola has a large cotton trade. Key West, on an island at the south, has a good harbor.

ALABAMA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Alabama lies west of Georgia, and has an area of 50,722 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—In the south, the surface is low and level: the ground rises towards the centre: in the north it is mountainous. The Tennessee River flows through the northern part of the state. In climate and soil it is very much like Georgia. It is well irrigated by large rivers, and has fine agricultural resources. The mountains contain iron and coal.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Cotton, corn, wheat, and rice are the principal products. Excellent timber abounds in the southern portion of the state.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,262,794 (1880). It was first settled by the French; but has been filled up by emigrants from other states.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Montgomery, on the Alabama River, is the capital. Mobile, on Mobile Bay, is the largest town, and the chief depot of the cotton trade.

At Tuscaloosa, on the Black Warrior, is the University of Alabama. Selma, Huntsville, Tuscumbia, and Tuskegee are important towns.

MISSISSIPPI.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Mississippi lies west of Alabama, and east of the Mississippi River. It has an area of 47,156 square miles.

FLORIDA.—1. How is Florida situated? Its length of coast? Area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

ALABAMA.—1. How is Alabama situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Climate and soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? By whom was it first

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is in part level, and in part undulating. The state is well watered. In soil and climate it resembles Alabama. There are large pine forests, and in the south, extensive swamps.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Cotton is the chief product; but there are large sugar plantations. Rice, corn, bananas, and various fruits are raised in profusion.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants number 1,131,592 (1880). Like Alabama, this state was settled by the French, but their settlement was not permanent: the inhabitants are chiefly of English and Irish descent.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Jackson, the capital, is on the Pearl River. Vicksburg, the chief city, is on the Mississippi, and is a great cotton mart. Natchez, the second city, is on a high bluff, on the Mississippi.

At Oxford, in the northern part, is the University of Mississippi. Holly Springs, Aberdeen, and Columbus are flourishing towns.

TENNESSEE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Tennessee lies north of Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi. The Mississippi River is its western boundary. It has an area of 45,600 square miles.



2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is varied; in the west and centre it is pleasantly undulating; in the east it is mountainous. The portion lying between the Alleghany and Cumberland Mountains is called East Tennessee: between the Cumberland Mountains and the Tennessee River is Middle Tennessee: the remainder is West Tennessee.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Cotton, corn, wheat, and tobacco are the chief products. Iron and coal abound in the mountains. Saltpetre is found in the mountain caves.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,542,463 (1880). It was settled principally by emigrants from other states, and is the oldest of the Western States.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Nashville, the capital, is on the Cumberland River: it is the seat of a university and the depot of an active trade. Memphis, on the Mississippi, is the chief city: it has an extensive trade in cotton. Knoxville, Murfreesboro, Clarksville, Franklin, Chattanooga, and Columbia are flourishing towns.

settled? 5. Capital? Chief city? What is said of Mobile? Other towns?

MISSISSIPPI.—1. Where is Mississippi? Area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

TENNESSEE.—1. How is Tennessee situated? Area? 2. Surface? How divided? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns?

LOUISIANA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Louisiana is situated west of Mississippi and south of Arkansas. It has an area of 41,346 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The face of the country is low and level, and abounds with pine forests and swamps. The Mississippi and the Red River, with many tributaries, flow through the state. Along the coast are numerous large bays and lakes.

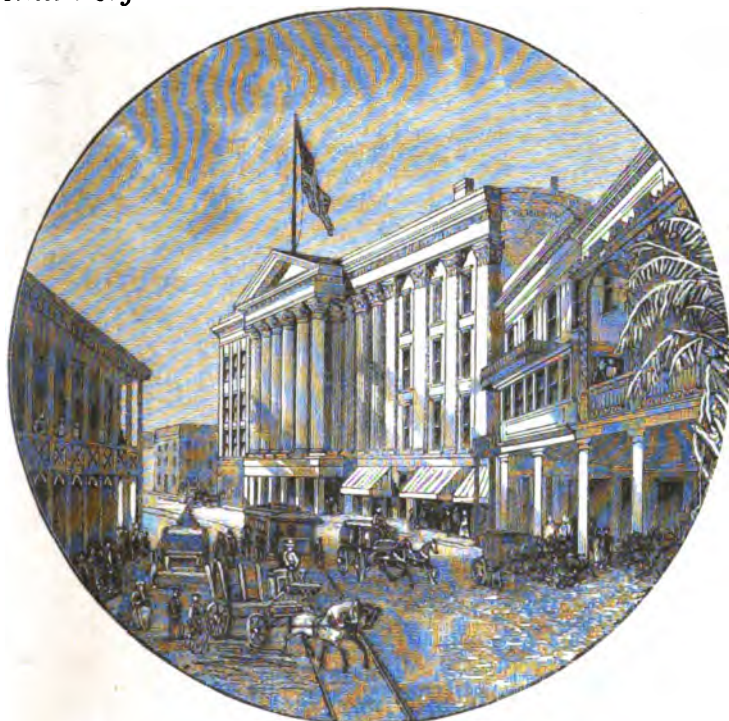
The Delta of the Mississippi in the south-eastern part is covered by the floods in the river. The soil on the banks of the Mississippi and of the Red River is very fertile.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Only a small portion of the state is cultivated. The chief products are sugar, cotton, and rice. Many tropical fruits are produced. In order to keep out the waters of the Mississippi, which in the season of freshets would inundate the country, dikes of earth are built, called *levees*. The breaking of the water through these is called a *crevasse*.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 940,103 (1880). It is chiefly of French descent. Until 1803, the territory belonged to France, but was then bought by the United States for \$15,000,000.

The people who live in the country are principally planters, and are engaged in raising sugar and cotton. The plantations are worked by negroes. The finest plantations lie on the river banks.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Baton Rouge, on the Mississippi, 130 miles above New Orleans, is the capital. New Orleans is the chief city, and the principal one near the Gulf of Mexico. It is the depot of inland produce, and has an immense export trade. It lies on the left bank of the Mississippi River, in the form of a crescent, and is sometimes called the *Crescent City*.



ST. CHARLES STREET, NEW ORLEANS.

New Orleans is famous for a battle fought in 1815 between the Americans under General Jackson and the British forces under General Pakenham, in which the Americans gained a signal victory.

Natchitoches, Shreveport, and Alexandria, on the Red River, Donaldsonville and Plaquemine, on the Mississippi, and Monroe, on the Washita, are important towns. Opelousas is an inland town of some trade.

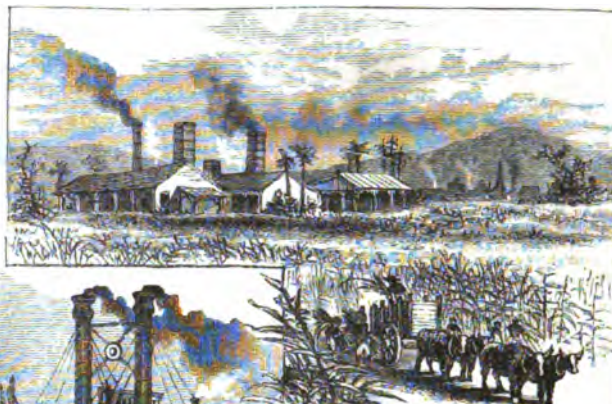
LOUISIANA.—1. Where is Louisiana? Its area? 2. Natural features? The Delta? Soil? 3. Products? What is a *levee*? A *crevasse*? 4. Population? When was the country bought from France? 5. Capital? New Orleans? For what is New Orleans famous? What of other towns?

TEXAS.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Texas lies west of Louisiana, and is the most south-western of the United States. It is the largest state in the Union, having an area of 274,356 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Bounded by the Sabine River on the east, and the Rio Grande on the south-west, the space between is divided, at short distances, by fine rivers emptying into the gulf. Towards the head waters of these rivers, at the north and north-west, the surface becomes hilly and even mountainous. On the coast are long sand-islands enclosing extensive bays.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Texas is, as yet, but little cultivated: the soil is extremely fertile, the climate mild and equable. The principal products



SUGAR-MILLS.

are Indian corn, cotton, sugar, wheat, sweet potatoes, rice, and tobacco. Fruits of almost every description flourish. Great numbers of cattle and sheep are raised. Vast herds of buffaloes and wild horses roam in the prairies.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,592,574 (1880). It is of a varied character. There are many Mexicans, some Frenchmen from Louisiana, and numerous Americans from the Atlantic and Western States.

Texas was formerly a part of Mexico, but, having revolted, it became independent. It was generally recognized by foreign governments as an independent republic, but, upon application to the American Congress, was admitted as one of the United States in 1845.

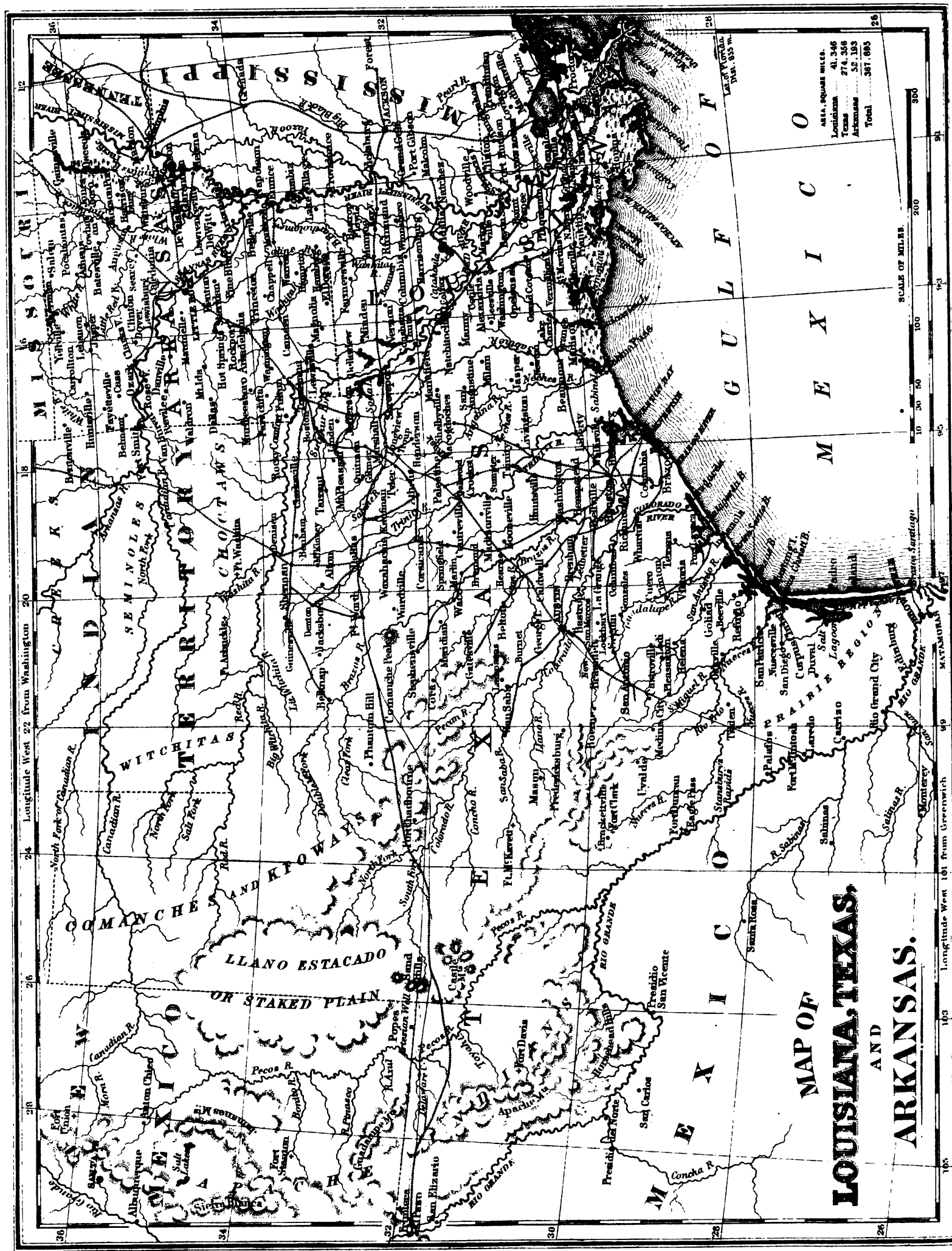
5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Austin, on the Colorado. Galveston, on an island in Galveston Bay, is the chief city, and the principal depot of commerce.

San Antonio, Brenham, Houston, Matagorda, Corpus Christi, Jefferson, and Indianola, are towns of importance.

Brownsville, opposite Matamoras, is noted for its heroic defence when besieged as Fort Brown at the beginning of the Mexican War. There are numerous forts, either permanently or temporarily garrisoned with United States troops, to protect the frontier from the Indians.

The acknowledgment of the independence of Texas by the United States, and her admission into the Union, were the principal causes of the Mexican War. In that war General Taylor gained the first victory at Palo Alto in 1846, and in 1847 the city of Mexico surrendered to General Scott. Soon after a treaty of peace was concluded.

TEXAS.—1. Where is Texas? Its area? 2. Surface? 3. Products? 4. Population? When did Texas become a state? 5. Capital? Other towns? Forts? What was the principal cause of the Mexican War? Who gained the first victory? How was the war ended?



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF LOUISIANA, TEXAS, AND ARKANSAS.

Louisiana.—What states north of Louisiana? State east? What gulf on the south? What state on the west? What rivers separate Louisiana from Mississippi? What river flows south-east and empties into the Mississippi? What river empties into the Red River? What river forms part of the western boundary of Louisiana? Where is Soda Lake? Grand Lake? Lake Pontchartrain? Lake Borgne? Sabine Lake? How many principal mouths has the Mississippi? Where is Atchafalaya (Atch-*ah-fa-lay*) Bay? How is Barro Rotoz situated? New Orleans? Plaquemine (Plak-meen)? Natchitoches (Natch-*ee-toch*)? Opelousas? Franklin? **Texas.**—What territories north of Texas? What states on the east? What water on the south? What country on the south-west? What territory on the west? What river forms part of the northern boundary? The south-western boundary? Describe them. Into what bay does Trinity River empty?

What river empties into Espiritu Santo Bay? Into what bay does the Nueces (Nway'-*ses*) River empty? What river flows through the northern part of the Comanche country? Describe the Brazos. The Colorado. Where does the Pecos (Pay'-*koee*) River flow and empty? What mountains in the west? Where are the Sand Hills? Castle Mountains? Comanche Peak? Where is Fort Belknap? Fort Chadbourne? Fort Davis? Fort Quitman? How is Austin situated? Galveston? Brownsville? Indianola? Corpus Christi? Houston? Brenham? Jefferson? **Arkansas.**—What state north of Arkansas? What states on the east? What state on the south? What territory on the west? What river on the east? What river passes through Arkansas and empties into the Mississippi? What river at the south-west corner? Where is the White River? The Big Black River? The Little Red? The St. Francis? The Washita?

How is Little Rock situated? Pine Bluff? Van Buren? Helena? Fort Smith? Batesville? Hot Springs?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. In what direction do the rivers of the Texas slope flow? Describe the Rio Grande, the Colorado, the Trinity, the Brazos, the Pecos, the Red, and the Washita.

On what water would a vessel sail from Galveston to New Orleans? From Matagorda to Brownsville? From Memphis to Little Rock? From Shreveport to the Gulf of Mexico? Is Vicksburg on the right or the left bank of the Mississippi? What states would be traversed in going from Little Rock to the country of the Comanches? Name the rivers across which cattle would be transported if taken from the centre of Texas to the state of Mississippi.

In what zone is Texas? In what latitude? Longitude?

ARKANSAS.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Arkansas lies west of the Mississippi River, and north of Louisiana. It has an area of 52,198 square miles.

Arkansas was a part of the Louisiana purchase; it was made a separate territory in 1819, and admitted as a state in 1836.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Arkansas River flows through the centre of the state and joins the Mississippi. Along the Mississippi it is low and level; but undulating in the west. On the river banks the soil is fertile: it is not extensively cultivated.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are cotton, corn, and wheat. The hills in the west furnish coal and iron. Salt is found in many localities.

The Hot Springs, about 80 in number, situated nearly 50 miles south-west of Little Rock, are the chief curiosity of the state, and are much resorted to by invalids.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 802,564 (1880). The state was originally settled by the French; but the population has been increased by emigration from the south-eastern part of the United States.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Little Rock, on the Arkansas River. It is the depot of an extensive trade. Other important towns are Van Buren, Helena, Fort Smith, Pine Bluff, Camden, and Hot Springs.

MICHIGAN.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Michigan is divided by the lakes into two peninsulas; the northern lying on the shore of Lake Superior, and the latter included between Lake Michigan on the west and Lake Huron and Lake Erie on the east. It has an area of 56,451 square miles. It is sometimes called the Lake State.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Almost surrounded as Michigan is by lakes, she has great commercial facilities. The surface of the country is generally level. There are numerous small rivers emptying into the lakes.

The soil in the southern peninsula is fertile; but in the north it is not productive. The climate, particularly in the northern part, is extremely cold in winter.

On the coast of Lake Superior are sandstone rocks, worn by the waves into curious forms: of these the "Pictured Rocks," about 60 miles west of the Strait of St. Marie, are the most famous.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The principal products are corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, and apples. In the lakes are found salmon-trout, and white-fish, which are highly valued. In the northern peninsula are the noted copper mines, said to be the richest in the world. Iron is also found. Salt is extensively manufactured.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,636,331 (1880). It comprises those of French and English descent, and emigrants from the Eastern States.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital, Lansing, is situated on Grand River. Detroit is the principal city; it is on the west bank of Detroit River, seven miles below Lake St. Clair.

Jackson, East Saginaw, Monroe, Kalamazoo, Grand Rapids, Adrian, Bay City, Muskegon, Saginaw, and Port Huron are flourishing towns. Ann Arbor is the seat of the University of Michigan. At Ypsilanti is the State Normal School. Sault St. Marie and Mackinaw, on an island in the Strait of Mackinaw, were French trading-posts with the Indians.

ARKANSAS.—1. How is Arkansas situated? Its area? Of what was it formerly a part? When was it made a separate territory? When admitted as a state? 2. Natural features? Soil? 3. Products? Hot Springs? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

MICHIGAN.—1. How is Michigan situated? Area? How sometimes called? 2. Lake coast? Surface? Soil and climate? Pictured Rocks? 3. Products? Fish? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? Where is the university?

KENTUCKY.

AREA, SQUARE MILES.	
Idaho	39,864
Indiana	33,800
Michigan	56,451
Mississippi	37,680
Total	167,804



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF MICHIGAN, OHIO, INDIANA, AND KENTUCKY.=0

Michigan.—What large lake north of Michigan? What lake and what province on the east? What states on the south? What lake on the west? .
What point in the north extending into Lake Superior?
What bay south of Keweenaw Point? Where is Green Bay?
What river unites Lake Superior and Lake Huron?
Where is North Channel?
What strait joins Lake Huron and Lake Michigan?
What two bays on the east coast?
Where is Lake St. Clair? What river joins it with Lake Huron? With Lake Erie?

What islands east of the Strait of Mackinaw?
Where is Grand Traverse Bay? What river flows into Saginaw Bay?
Where is Huron River? Raisin River? Grand? Kalamazoo? St. Joseph's?
How is LANSING situated? Detroit? Ypsilanti? Ann Arbor? Grand Rapids?
Jackson? Kalamazoo? Saginaw? Duncan? Marquette?

Ohio.—What state and what lake north of Ohio? What states on the east? On the south? What state on the west?

What river forms part of the boundary between Ohio and West Virginia? Between Ohio and Kentucky?

What river empties into Lake Erie near the boundary between Ohio and Michigan?

Into what does the Sandusky River empty?
What river empties into the Ohio at the south-west corner of the state?
In what direction does the Scioto River flow? Where does it empty? The Hockhocking? The Muskingum?

How is COLUMBUS situated? Cincinnati? Cleveland? Zanesville? Dayton? Chillicothe? Steubenville? Mount Vernon? Sandusky? Marietta? Toledo?

Indiana.—What lake and what state north of Indiana? What states on the east? On the south? On the west?

What river between Indiana and Kentucky?
What river forms part of the boundary between Indiana and Illinois?

Where does the Tippecanoe River empty? The West Fork? The White River? How is INDIANAPOLIS situated? Michigan City? Fort Wayne? La Fayette? Vevay? Terre Haute? Vincennes? Logansport? New Albany? Evansville?

Kentucky.—What states north of Kentucky? What states on the east? On the south? On the west?

What river separates Kentucky from Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois? Describe it, and name six branches.

What mountains between Kentucky and Virginia? What river forms the north-eastern boundary between Kentucky and West Virginia?

What river flows into the Ohio near Newport? Near Carrollton?
Into what does the Salt River empty? The Green River?

What two rivers empty into the Ohio in the western part of the state?

How is FRANKFORT situated? Louisville? Lexington? Newport? Maysville? Williamsburg? Bowling Green? Covington? Danville? Paducah?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

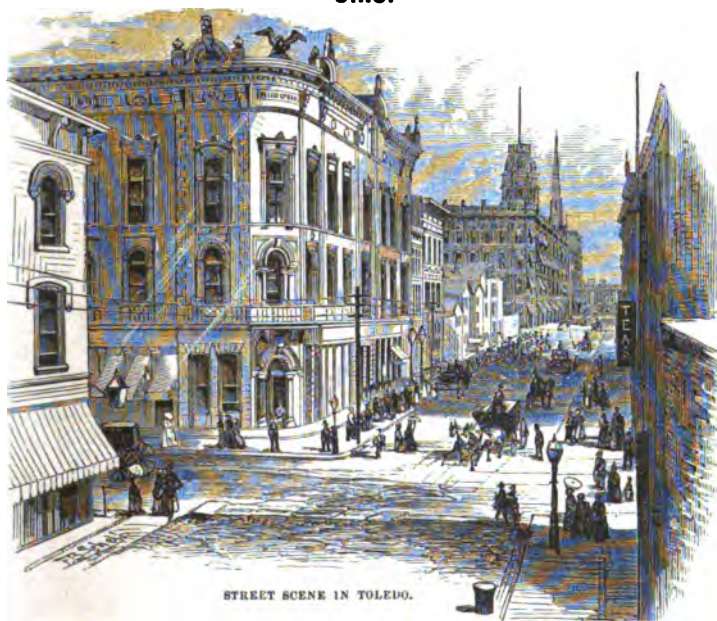
Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. By what large river are the Western States east of the Mississippi drained principally? What states are separated by it? Name its largest two northern branches. Its largest two southern. Name the lakes, the straits, and the rivers forming the northern peninsula of Michigan. The southern. Describe the following rivers:—Ohio, Wabash, St. Clair, Maumee, Scioto, Tennessee, Cumberland, and Kentucky.

Upon what bodies of water would a vessel from Chicago to Cleveland sail? From Buffalo to Detroit? From Chicago to the Copper Region in the north of Michigan? An excursion from Erie to the Pictured Rocks on the shores of Lake Superior? From Cincinnati to Cairo? From Wheeling to Frankfort?

What states would be traversed by a railroad direct from Cincinnati to Chicago? From Indianapolis to Pittsburgh? From Louisville to Lake St. Clair? From Columbus to Indianapolis, thence to the Mammoth Cave? From Toledo to Detroit? From Detroit to Lansing?

In what zone are the Western States? Latitude? Longitude?

OHIO.



STREET SCENE IN TOLEDO.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Ohio lies between Pennsylvania and West Virginia on the east, and Indiana on the west. The Ohio River separates it from Kentucky on the south. Its area is 39,964 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the state is generally undulating, but nowhere mountainous. It rises gradually into an elevated

plain in the centre, from which the rivers flow north into Lake Erie, and south into the Ohio. The state is thus well watered.

The soil is fertile, and the climate salubrious. It is cold on the lake coast at the north, but mild at the south.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief vegetable products are wheat, corn, other grains, and tobacco. Iron and coal are found. The vine is cultivated in many localities in Ohio, and large quantities of excellent native wine are manufactured. Pork is the chief article of export. Cattle, hogs, sheep, and horses are raised.

There are numerous manufactories of woollen and cotton goods, of leather and paper; and on the Ohio River are built many steamboats to ply on that river and on the Mississippi.

The towns which are situated on Lake Erie have a considerable trade with Canada; but the chief commerce is by steamboats on the Ohio and Mississippi, and upon the numerous railroads that traverse the state.

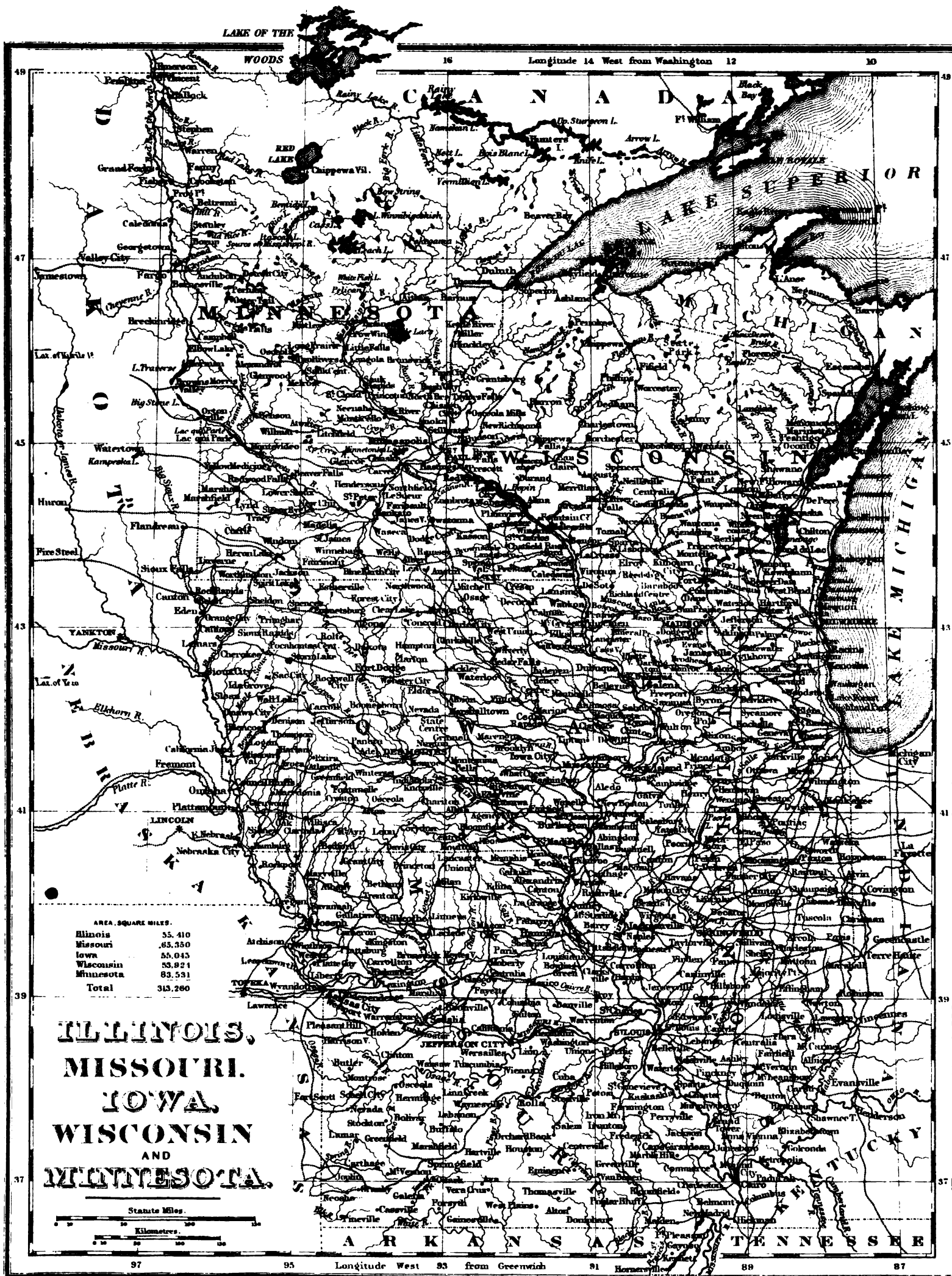
4. POPULATION.—The population is 3,198,239 (1880). Ohio has increased in population as rapidly as any other state in the Union. The inhabitants are chiefly emigrants from the Eastern States; they are principally devoted to agriculture.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Columbus, the capital, is situated on the Scioto River, and is a flourishing city. Cincinnati, one of the largest cities in the west, is situated in the south-west, on the Ohio River.

Cleveland, on Lake Erie, is an important city. Toledo, Sandusky, Dayton, and Zanesville are flourishing towns. Marietta is noted for being the first settlement in Ohio, made in 1788. Oxford, Gambier, Athens, Marietta, and Yellow Springs are seats of colleges.

OHIO.—1. How is Ohio situated? How separated from Kentucky? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Chief products? What is said of the vine?

Commerce? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief city? Other towns? Seats of colleges?



INDIANA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Indiana lies west of Ohio and south of Michigan, and has an area of 33,809 square miles. It touches Lake Michigan on the north-west, and is bounded on the south by the Ohio River.



STATE UNIVERSITY, INDIANA.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is generally level and well watered. Towards the south it is undulating, and near the Ohio it becomes hilly. The soil is very fertile. There are vast prairies, which are very productive. These are interspersed with forests. The Wabash is a fine river forming a part of the western boundary.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are corn, wheat, oats, and maple sugar. There are also minerals, among which coal and iron are the most important. Salt is also manufactured. In the south-east there are vineyards which produce excellent native wine.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,978,362 (1880). It was originally of French descent, but a variety of immigrants has made the principal increase. The people are chiefly farmers.

INDIANA.—1. How is Indiana situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? Seats of learning?

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Indianapolis, the capital, lies on the west fork of White River. At New Albany, on the Ohio, many steamboats are built. Evansville, Fort Wayne, Madison, Terre Haute, Lafayette, and Logansport are flourishing towns. Bloomington, South Hanover, Crawfordsville, and Greencastle, are seats of institutions of learning. Vincennes, on the Wabash, is the oldest town in the state.

KENTUCKY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Kentucky lies south of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from all which it is separated by the Ohio River. It has an area of 37,680 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of the state is hilly in the eastern part; but in the centre and west it is generally level. There are numerous rivers, of which the Mississippi, Ohio, Licking, Kentucky, Green, Cumberland, and Tennessee are the principal. There is in Kentucky a great natural curiosity called the Mammoth Cave. Its extent under the earth's surface is not known; it has been explored a distance of ten miles.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Indian corn, wheat, hemp, and tobacco, are the chief products. Coal and iron are found. There are numerous salt licks, or springs, from which salt is largely manufactured.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,648,708 (1880). It is composed of emigrants from the more eastern states, but chiefly from Virginia. Daniel Boone was the first settler, in the year 1775.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Frankfort, on the Kentucky River, 60 miles from its mouth. Louisville, on the Ohio, is the chief city. Lexington, Maysville, Covington, Paducah, and Newport are flourishing towns. Bardstown, Danville, and Georgetown, are seats of colleges or seminaries of learning.

KENTUCKY.—1. How is Kentucky situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Natural curiosity? 3. Products? 4. Population? First settler? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns? Seats of learning?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ILLINOIS, MISSOURI, IOWA, WISCONSIN, AND MINNESOTA. = 0

Illinois.—What state on the north? What lake and states on the east? What states on the south? What states on the west?

What river forms the western boundary? Where does Rock River empty? Describe the flow of the Illinois River. The Sangamon. The Spoon River. The Kaskaskia. The Little Wabash. Where is Peoria Lake?

How is SPRINGFIELD situated? Chicago? Bloomington? Rock Island? Cairo? Peoria? Vandalia? Alton? Kaskaskia? Quincy? Freeport? Galena? Aurora? Rockford? Belleville?

Missouri.—What states on the north? What states on the east? What state on the south? States on the west?

What river forms the eastern boundary?

What large river, forming part of the western boundary, crosses the state from west to east, and empties into the Mississippi?

What river empties into the Missouri near Kansas City?

In what direction does the Osage River flow, and where does it empty? The Gasconade? The Maramec? The Grand River? The Chariton?

Where is the Iron Mountain? Pilot Knob?

How is JEFFERSON CITY situated? St. Louis? Kansas City? St. Joseph? Waynesville? Booneville? Independence? Hannibal? St. Genevieve?

Iowa.—What state on the north? What states on the east? What state on the south? What state and territory on the west?

What river separates Iowa from Wisconsin and Illinois? From Dakota? From Nebraska?

What river empties into the Mississippi at the south-east corner of the state? In the north-east?

Where is Iowa River? Cedar River? Skunk River? Racoon Fork?

Where is Spirit Lake?

How is DES MOINES situated? Dubuque? Sioux City? Fort Dodge? Iowa City? Council Bluffs? Burlington? Davenport. Keokuk?

Wisconsin.—What lake and what state on the north? What bay and what lake on the east? What states on the south? What states on the west?

What rivers separate Wisconsin from Minnesota?

Where is Chippewa River? The Manidowish? The Black River?

Where does the Wisconsin River rise, flow, and empty?

What river forms part of the north-eastern boundary, and empties into Green Bay? What river unites Lake Winnebago with Green Bay?

What islands in Lake Superior north of Wisconsin?

How is MADISON situated? Milwaukee? Racine? Oshkosh? Watertown? Fond du Lac? Superior? Stevens' Point? Janesville? Sparta? Green Bay?

Minnesota.—What lake and what state on the east of Minnesota? What state on the south? What territory on the west?

What rivers form part of the eastern boundary? Of the western?

What river in the north-east flows into Lake Superior?

Where does the Mississippi River rise, and in what direction does it flow? The Minnesota? The Blue Earth? The Rum? The Cannon?

What lakes on the western boundary?

Where is Leech Lake? Winnibigoshish Lake? Mille Lacs? Itasca Lake?

How is ST. PAUL situated? Burlington? Buchanan? Stillwater? Winona? Minneapolis? St. Peter? St. Cloud? Duluth?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. By what two large rivers are the states north of the mouth of the Ohio, on this map, drained? What states are separated by the Mississippi? What border on the Missouri? By or between what states would a boat float from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico? Describe the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Illinois, the Wisconsin, the Des Moines, the Minnesota.

How would a steamer from Milwaukee reach Superior at the head of Lake Superior? A steamboat from Cairo to Jefferson City? From St. Louis to Cincinnati? A boat floating northward from Lake Travers would reach what large bay? Floating southward from Big Stone Lake, which is but a mile distant, would reach what gulf? What states are traversed by the railroad from St. Louis to Chicago? From Milwaukee to the lead-mines of Galena? From Cairo to Madison? From Iron Mountain to Springfield?

ILLINOIS.

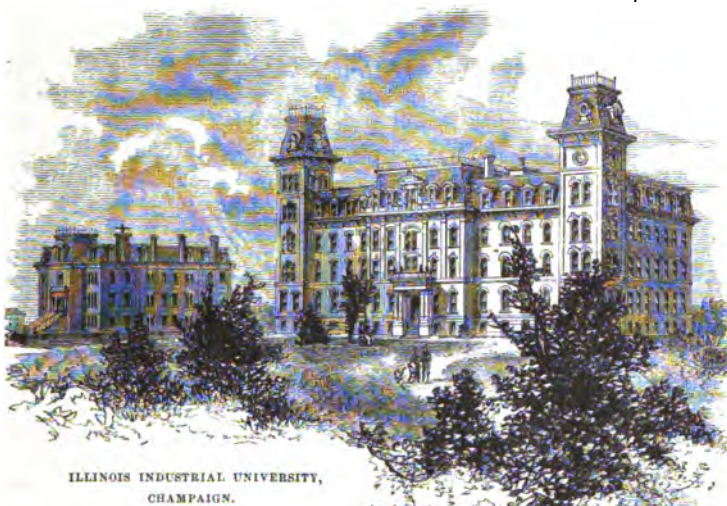
1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Illinois lies south of Wisconsin and east of the Mississippi River. It has an area of 55,410 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of the state is generally level. In the south are extensive forests: the rest of the state consists of large prairies interspersed with woodland.

Bounded by the Mississippi, the Wabash, and the Ohio, the state is well watered by tributaries flowing into these rivers. It has a small lake coast at the north-east. The soil is good, and the climate milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic coast.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Corn, wheat, rye, and tobacco are the chief products. Cattle, horses, sheep, and hogs are extensively raised. Lead, coal, and iron abound, and salt is manufactured in considerable quantities.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 3,078,769 (1880). The French were the original settlers; but the present inhabitants are chiefly emigrants from the Eastern States and from Europe.



ILLINOIS INDUSTRIAL UNIVERSITY,
CHAMPAIGN.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Springfield, the capital, is situated near the centre of the state, four miles south of Sangamon River. Chicago, the most populous city, and the largest grain market in the world, is situated on Lake Michigan, at the mouth of Chicago River.

Quincy, Peoria, Bloomington, Aurora, Rockford, Alton, and Belleville, are flourishing towns. Jacksonville, Upper Alton, Lebanon, and Galesburg, are the seats of colleges and seminaries. Kaskaskia, settled by the French in 1683, is the oldest town in the Western States.

MISSOURI.

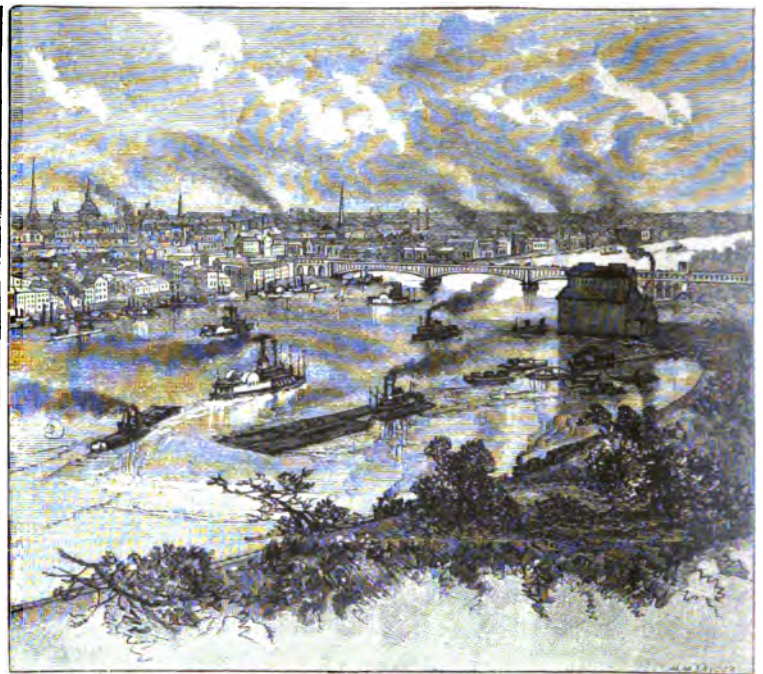
1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Missouri lies south of Iowa and west of the Mississippi River. It has an area of 65,350 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of the state, which is undulating, is covered with prairies interspersed with forests. The Missouri flows through the state and unites with the Mississippi; the tributaries of these two rivers water the state thoroughly.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Corn, wheat, hemp, and tobacco are the chief products. Coal, iron, and lead are found. The lead mines are spread over the vast area of 3000 square miles. But the most remarkable mineral deposit is found in the Iron Mountain and the Pilot Knob, two mountains of iron

ILLINOIS.—1. How is Illinois situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Rivers? Lake coast? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns?

MISSOURI.—1. How is Missouri situated? Its area? 2. Surface? 3. Pro-



ST. LOUIS.

ore, of which the former is three miles long, one mile broad, and 300 feet high.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 2,168,804 (1880). The French were the earliest settlers; but the present inhabitants are emigrants from other states of the Union, or their descendants. The people are mostly farmers, or miners.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Jefferson City, the capital, is situated on the Missouri. St. Louis, on the Mississippi, is one of the most flourishing cities in the United States, and is the centre of a very large trade. Kansas City, St. Joseph, Hannibal, St. Genevieve, Independence, Springfield, Sedalia, Booneville, and Lexington are important towns.

There are institutions of learning at St. Louis, Cape Girardeau, Lexington, Columbia, Palmyra, and St. Charles.

IOWA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Iowa is situated west of Wisconsin and Illinois, and south of Minnesota. It has an area of 55,045 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of the state consists of large prairies interspersed with fine forests. Bounded on the east and west by the Mississippi and the Missouri, it is well watered by numerous affluents of these rivers. The soil is very fertile, and so deep as to be almost inexhaustible.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Corn and wheat are the chief products. Lead, iron, and zinc abound. Coal is also found of a good quality. Lumber constitutes an important article of trade.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,624,620 (1880). It consists chiefly of emigrants from the more eastern states of the Union and from Europe. The French were the original settlers.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Des Moines, the capital, is situated at the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon Rivers. Iowa City, on the Iowa River, is an important place, and the seat of the State University. Davenport, Dubuque, Burlington, Keokuk, and Council Bluffs are growing towns. There are institutions of learning at Iowa City and Mount Pleasant.

ducts? Lead mines? Iron mountains? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns?

IOWA.—1. How is Iowa situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns?

WISCONSIN.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Wisconsin is situated west of Michigan, and north of Illinois. It has an area of 53,924 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is varied, although in no part mountainous. South of the Wisconsin River it is level, diversified with prairies and forests.

In the northern part are vast forests of pine, clustering around the head waters of the Wisconsin and Chippewa Rivers.

The surface of this portion of the state is elevated and undulating; and in the north-west there is a ridge or watershed dividing the rivers that flow into the Mississippi from those that flow into Lake Superior.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, corn, oats, rye, barley, and potatoes, are raised in great abundance; and butter, cheese, and maple sugar are largely made. Immense quantities of pine lumber are manufactured in the northern part; lead has been found, thus far, more abundantly than in any other state.

The state has great facilities for commerce, through the great inland seas which bound it on the north and east; and by the valley of the Mississippi, through that river itself and its numerous tributaries. A canal has lately been completed connecting the Wisconsin and Fox Rivers.

The lead region joins that of Illinois and Iowa, and extends over a great area. There are numerous other minerals, among which the various ores of iron are the richest and most important.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,315,480 (1880). The state was originally settled by the French, but its chief growth has been by emigration from the more eastern states, and by direct emigration from various parts of Europe. The inhabitants are principally farmers.



MILWAUKEE RIVER, MILWAUKEE.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Madison, the capital, is situated between two lakes in the southern part of the state. It is the seat of the University of Wisconsin. The chief city is Milwaukee, on Lake Michigan. It has a flourishing commerce.

Prairie du Chien is an old French settlement. Fond du Lac, Oshkosh, Racine, Janesville, Watertown, Green Bay, and La Crosse are flourishing towns. There are several colleges and numerous seminaries in the state.

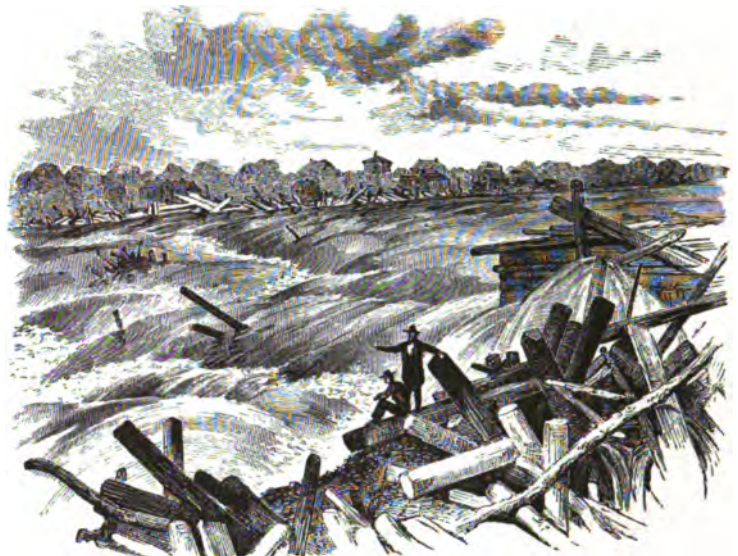
At Aztalan and Waukesha are ancient fortifications and mounds, of great interest to the antiquarian.

WISCONSIN.—1. How is Wisconsin situated? Area? 2. The surface? Pine forests? Watershed in the north-west? 3. Products? Commerce? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns? Ancient fortifications and mounds?

MINNESOTA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Minnesota lies to the west of Wisconsin, and north of Iowa. It is at present the most northern of the United States. Its area is 83,531 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Its surface consists of elevated prairie lands, well watered by the streams which constitute the head waters of the Mississippi and the Red River of the North. The soil is fertile, and the climate salubrious.

ST. ANTHONY'S FALLS.
(At high water.)

There are numerous beautiful lakes, one of which, Itasca Lake, is the source of the Mississippi River. St. Anthony's Falls, at Minneapolis, on the upper Mississippi, present an object of interest to tourists. The river has a perpendicular fall of eighteen feet, and the effect from the elevated plain on which the town is built is very beautiful.

There are many other beautiful cascades, among which the Falls of Minnehaha are much admired; the scenery of the state abounds in picturesque views.

Among other points of interest are the Maiden's Rock, on Lake Pepin, 400 feet high; Fountain Cave, two or three miles above St. Paul, 1000 feet long and 25 feet wide. Owing in part to its picturesqueness, this state was regarded as the finest hunting-ground by the northern Indians.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, oats, corn, and potatoes are the chief agricultural products. Many varieties of fish are found in the streams and lakes. Red pipe stone, from which Indian pipes are made, is found here. Large quantities of lumber are manufactured. Copper, iron, and coal are found, but not in such quantities as to warrant the hope that any mineral products will be abundant.

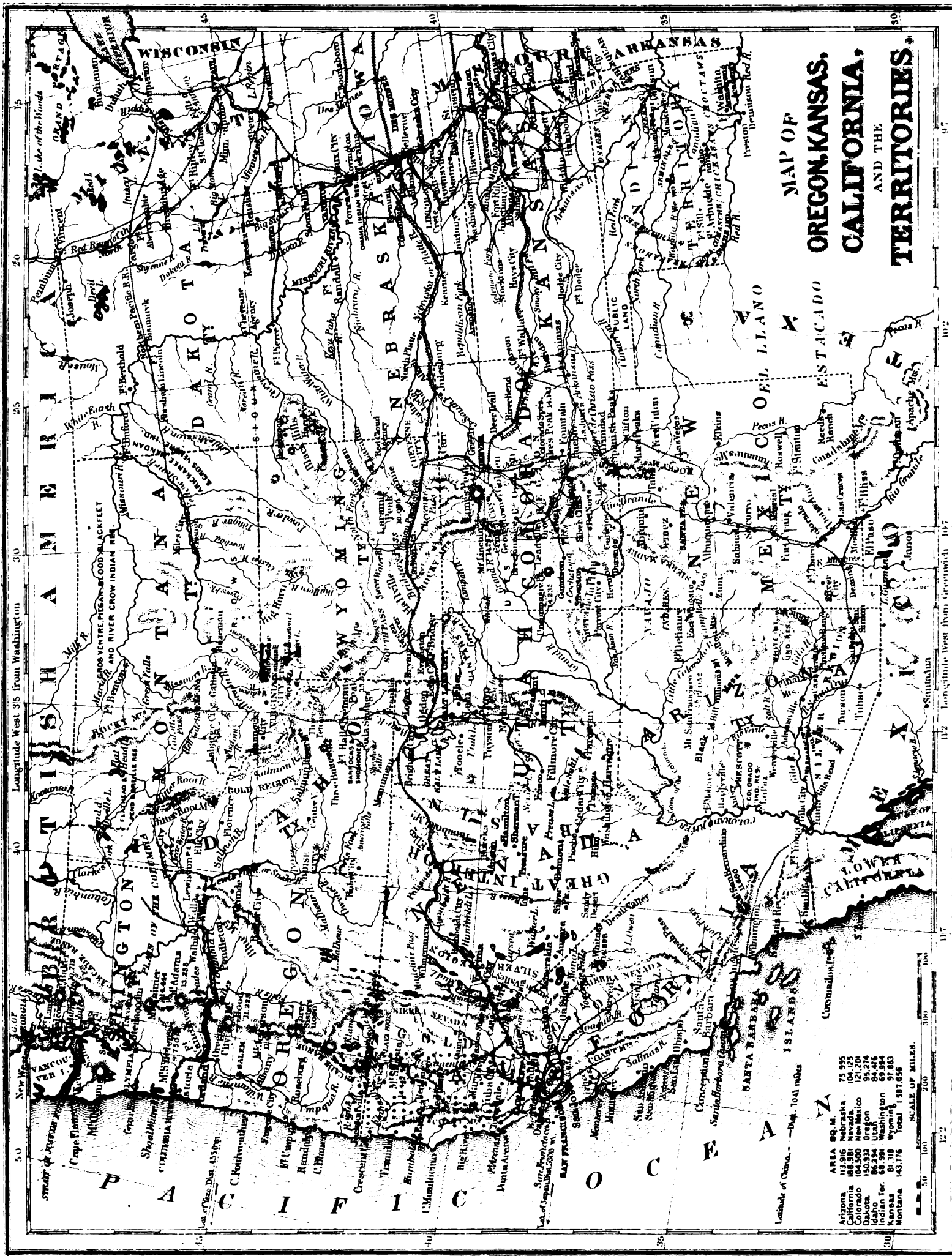
4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 780,806 (1880). It consists of emigrants from the more eastern states. Minnesota was admitted into the Union in 1858.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—St. Paul, the capital, is situated on the Mississippi River, near its junction with the Minnesota River.

Minneapolis, on the Mississippi, is a flourishing place. St. Peter, St. Cloud, Winona, Stillwater, and Duluth are growing towns.

At Minneapolis is the University of Minnesota, a well-endowed and flourishing institution. The state has also a public system of free schools.

MINNESOTA.—1. How is Minnesota situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? Falls? Other points of interest? 3. Products? 4. Population? When was Minnesota admitted into the Union? 5. Capital? Chief towns? University?



MAP OF OREGON, KANSAS, AND THE TERRITORIES.

AREA SQ. M. — 1 sq. mile = 2.59 sq. miles

Arizona	113,916	73,995
California	163,697	103,291
Colorado	104,300	65,437
Dakota	160,332	103,274
Idaho	86,234	53,476
Indian Ter.	86,234	53,476
Kansas	81,718	50,994
Montana	145,776	89,856
Total	1,081,856	698,825

Longitude West from Greenwich 107 112 117 122

Latitude of Canada — 49° to 54°

SCALE OF MILES.

0 50 100 200 300 400

QUESTIONS

ON THE

MAP OF CALIFORNIA, OREGON, KANSAS, NEVADA, AND THE TERRITORIES.

California.—What states on the north? What state and territory on the east? What country on the south? What ocean on the west? What river forms part of the eastern boundary? What two rivers flow into San Francisco Bay? What lake south of the centre of the state? Where is Lake Owen? Mono? What lake on the boundary between California and Nevada? What three bays on the coast? What cape? What point? Where is the Gold Region? What mountain-range in the east? Near the coast? What is Mount Shasta? What group of islands at the south-west? South-east of the Santa Barbara Islands? What channel near Santa Barbara? Where are the Lava Beds? Where is Death Valley? How is SACRAMENTO CITY situated? San Francisco? Marysville? Los Angeles? Benicia? San José? San Diego? Yuba City? Stockton? Redding? Oregon.—What territory on the north? East? What states on the south? What ocean on the west? What river forms part of its northern boundary? Part of its eastern boundary? Where is the Willamette River? The Umpqua? The Rogue? The Malheur? The Owyhee? What two capes on the coast? What mountain-range east of the centre? West of the centre? Where is Mount Hood? How is SALER situated? Astoria? Portland? Oregon City? Roseburg? Kansas.—What state north of Kansas? What state on the east? What territory on the south? What state on the west? Into what does the Kansas River empty? The Smoky Hill Fork? The Republican Fork River? How is TOPEKA situated? Leavenworth? Lawrence? Le Roy? Junction City? Atchison? Fort Scott? Emporia? Ottawa? Nevada.—What state and what territory on the north? What territories east? What state south? State west? Where is Humboldt River? Into what lake does it empty? Name three lakes near the western boundary. Where is Carson Lake? The Washoe silver-mines? Carson Valley? The Silver Region? The Madeline Pass? How is CARSON CITY situated? Virginia City? Eureka? Elko? Where is the Great Interior Basin? Nebraska.—What territory on the north? What states on the east? What states on the south? Territory and state on the west? What river forms the eastern boundary? How is LINCOLN situated? Omaha? Nebraska City? Rulo? What Indian reservation in Nebraska? Colorado.—What state and territory on the north? What states east? What territories on the south? Territory west? What mountain-range passes through Colorado?

Where is Pike's Peak? Long's Peak? Spanish Peaks? Where is the Gold Region of Colorado? What river flows east? What north-east? What south-west? How is DENVER situated? Colorado City? Golden City? What Indian tribe in Colorado? Washington Territory.—What province on the north? What territory on the east? What state on the south? What ocean on the west? What strait forms part of the northern boundary? From what island does the Strait of Fuca divide Washington? What inlet in the north-west? What river forms part of the boundary between Washington and Oregon? What mountain-range in Washington? Where is Mount Baker? Mount St. Helens? Mount Olympus? Where is Cape Flattery? What bay on the coast? Where is San Juan Island? How is OLYMPIA situated? Steilacoom? Seattle? Idaho Territory.—What province and territory north? Territories east? Territory and state south? State and territory west? What river between Idaho and Oregon? Where is Clear Water River? Salmon River? Where is the Gold Region of Idaho? Where are the Bitter Root Mountains? Salmon River Mountains? The Three Buttes? How is Boise CITY situated? Lewiston? What tribes of Indians in Idaho? Montana Territory.—What province north? Territory east? Territories south? Territory west? What great mountain-range passes through Montana? What great river rises in the Rocky Mountains and flows east? Name five of its branches in Montana. How is HELENA situated? Virginia City? Gallatin? Where is Fort Benton? What Indian reservations in Montana? Dakota Territory.—What province on the north? What states on the east? What state on the south? What territories on the west? What two rivers form part of the eastern boundary? What great river flows through Dakota? Where is Dakota River? Red River of the North? Big Sioux? Into what river do the Dakota and Big Sioux Rivers empty? Where is Devil Lake? How is YANKTON situated? Pembina? St. Joseph? Bismarck? What Indian tribes in Dakota? Wyoming Territory.—What territory on the north? Territory and state east? Territory and state south? Territories west? What mountains form part of the western boundary? What mountains in the north? In the east? Where is Fremont's Peak? Name the tributaries of the Missouri that rise in this territory. What river enters Nebraska from the eastern part of Wyoming? Where is Laramie Peak? South Pass? Bridger's Pass? Where is the Yellowstone National Park? How is CHEYENNE situated? Hallville? Laramie? Utah Territory.—What territories north of Utah? What state and territory east? What territory on the south? State on the west?

What large rivers flow in a southerly direction through Utah? Into what does Grand River empty? Green River? Bear River? What mountains pass through the centre? In the south-east? What large lake in the north? Where is Utah Lake? Sevier Lake? Little Salt Lake? How is SALT LAKE CITY situated? Cedar City? Fillmore City? Provo? Lehi? Harmony? What Indians in Utah? Arizona Territory.—What territory north? Territory east? Country south? States west? What mountains near the centre? What river in the west? In the south? Where is the Silver Region of Arizona? How is Prescott situated? Tucson? Tubac? Yuma? What Indian reservations in Arizona? New Mexico Territory.—What state north of New Mexico? What state and territory east? Country south? Territory west? What mountain-range east of the centre? West of the centre? Where are the Guadalupe Mountains? Mora Peaks? How is SANTA FE situated? Teos? Socorro? Albuquerque? Mesilla? Fort Union? Fort Craig? Fort Stanton? Indian Territory.—What states on the north? States on the east? State on the south? State and territory on the west? What large river flows through the north-east? What river forms part of the southern boundary? How is TAHLEQUAH situated? What tribes of Indians in Indian Territory?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state and territory, and name and locate the capital. What two mountain-systems in the Western Territories? What name is given to a branch of the Rocky Mountain system in Idaho? In Wyoming? In Utah? In New Mexico? Locate Fremont's Peak. Long's, Pike's, and Spanish Peaks. The Black Hills. What name is given to a branch of the Pacific system in Oregon? Locate Mount Baker, Mount Hood, Mount Jefferson, Mount Shasta, Mount Rainier, Mount Whitney. What mountain-range runs parallel to the coast? What river drains the northern part of the valley between the Rocky and the Cascade Mountains? The southern part between the Rocky and the Sierra Nevada? The Pacific slope of California? Describe the following:—Missouri, Arkansas, Red, Canadian, Colorado, Grand, Green, Columbia, Sacramento. What state- and territories would be traversed in going from St. Paul to Olympia? What territories and state, from Salt Lake City to Omaha? What states, from Topeka to the Pike's Peak Gold Region? What divisions, from the Gold Region of California to the Gold Region on Fraser River, British Columbia? From San Francisco to the Gold Region and the Washoe silver-mines in Nevada? In what zone are the Western Territories? In what latitude? In what longitude?

CALIFORNIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—California lies on the Pacific Ocean, south of Oregon, and west of Nevada and Arizona. It has an area of 188,981 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Throughout California there are mountain ranges. Mount Shasta, in the north, is 14,442 feet high. On the coast are several bays and harbors; that of San Francisco is one of the finest in the world. The soil in the valleys is very fertile, and the climate unsurpassed for salubrity.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, barley, oats, and other grains are produced. Fruits and garden vegetables grow to a much larger size than elsewhere.



STREET IN SAN FRANCISCO.

Native wines are extensively manufactured. On both sides of the Sierra Nevada are the gold "diggings," which have already produced immense quantities of this precious metal. Gold is found also in other parts of the state. Quicksilver is also obtained. The famous quicksilver mine of New Almaden is said to be the richest in the world.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 864,686 (1880). It consists of a few Mexicans, who inhabited the state before it was ceded by Mexico to the United States in 1848, and of emigrants from the other states. Many Chinese have been brought over from China.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Sacramento City; it is situated on the Sacramento River, and is accessible for large vessels.

San Francisco, the chief city on the Pacific coast, is situated on the west side of San Francisco Bay. Oakland, on San Francisco Bay, opposite the city of San Francisco, is the western terminus of the Pacific Railroad. Los Angeles (Loce An'-jeh-lez) is noted for its vineyards. San José and Stockton are flourishing cities.

OREGON.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Oregon is situated south of Washington Territory and west of Idaho, and is bounded on the west by the Pacific Ocean. It has an area of 95,274 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Traversed by the Cascade Range and the Blue Mountains, and watered by the tributaries of the Columbia, Oregon presents many varieties of soil, climate, and scenery. Between the Cascade Mountains and the ocean the soil is remarkably fertile: the climate of the state is milder than that of most countries in the same latitude.

CALIFORNIA.—1. How is California situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Bays? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Where are the gold "diggings"? What other metal is found? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief city? Other towns?

OREGON.—1. How is Oregon situated? Its area? 2. Natural features? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns?

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat and corn are the principal products. Lumber, from forests of gigantic pines, forms an article of trade. Oregon has great mineral resources. Gold and coal have been found in several localities.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population of Oregon is 174,767 (1880). It consists of emigrants from the more eastern states. The number of inhabitants is increasing, and the state is being cultivated and developed with considerable rapidity.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Salem, the capital, is situated on the Willamette (Wil-lah'-met) River. Portland, Astoria, and Oregon City are flourishing towns.

KANSAS.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Kansas lies south of Nebraska, and west of Missouri, and has an area of 81,318 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The eastern part of Kansas is a rolling country, is moderately timbered, and has a productive soil; in the western part the soil is lighter, and timber is scarce.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Corn, wheat, rye, and oats are the chief products; fruit is largely grown. Cattle-raising is extensively followed.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 995,966 (1880), and consists principally of emigrants from other states.

5. Topeka, on the Kansas River, is the capital. Leavenworth, Lawrence, Atchison, Junction City, and Fort Scott, are flourishing towns.

NEVADA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Nevada (Ne-vah'-dah) lies east of California, and has an area of 104,125 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Sierra Nevada Mountains are on the west, and the Humboldt Mountains in the east. The surface is hilly and mountainous, and in the east is the Great Interior Basin, a barren region, that extends also into Utah.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are gold and silver; the mountains are very rich in these minerals. Population, 62,265 (1880).

4. Carson City is the capital. Austin and Virginia are flourishing towns.

NEBRASKA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Nebraska lies west of Iowa and north of Kansas and Colorado, and has an area of 75,995 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Nebraska is an elevated prairie, moderately undulating. The west is the highest, from whence it falls gradually to the Missouri River, the eastern boundary. The principal affluents of the Missouri are the Nebraska and the Niobrara.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The agricultural resources promise to be excellent: the eastern part of the state produces the grains grown in Missouri and Iowa. Population, 452,433 (1880).

4. Lincoln is the capital. Omaha (O'-mā-haw), Nebraska, Bellevue, Saline, Plattsmouth, and Fremont are flourishing towns.

COLORADO.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Colorado lies west of Kansas and Nebraska, and has an area of 104,500 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—In the valleys the soil is fertile. Near the centre are the Rocky Mountains. The climate is exceedingly healthful.

KANSAS.—How is Kansas situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns?

NEVADA.—1. How is Nevada situated? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? Population? 4. Capital and other towns?

NEBRASKA.—1. How is Nebraska situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Surface? 3. Products? Population? 4. Capital? Other towns?

COLORADO.—1. Where is Colorado? Area and population? 2. Soil? Moun

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, Indian corn, and oats are produced. Cattle are raised in considerable numbers. Gold, silver, coal, iron, copper, and lead are found.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 194,649 (1880), and consists principally of emigrants from the other States.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Denver is the capital. Leadville, Cañon City, Central City, and Golden City are flourishing places.

THE TERRITORIES.

WASHINGTON TERRITORY lies north of Oregon. Area, 69,994 square miles. The soil in the valleys is fertile, and the climate mild for the latitude. The capital is Olympia. Seattle and Steilacoom (Sti-lä-koom') are important places. Population, 75,120 (1880).

IDAHO TERRITORY adjoins Oregon and Washington on the west. On the east are the Bitter Root and the Rocky Mountains. Area, 86,294 square miles. There are numerous fertile valleys throughout the Territory. The country at the head of Salmon River is rich in gold. Boise City is the capital. Population, 32,611 (1880).

MONTANA TERRITORY lies east of Idaho, and adjoins British America on the north. Area, 143,776 square miles. The Rocky Mountains pass through the Territory. The source of the Missouri River is in these mountains in Montana. The soil of the valleys is exceedingly rich. Gold, silver, copper, coal, and iron are found. Helena is the capital. Population, 39,157 (1880).

DAKOTA TERRITORY lies east of Montana. It is rapidly becoming settled by emigrants from the States. Yankton is the capital. Pembina, Medary, and St. Joseph are small towns. Area, 150,932 square miles. Population, 135,180 (1880).

WYOMING TERRITORY lies west of Dakota and Nebraska, and south of Montana. Area, 97,883 square miles. The surface in the central part is very mountainous. Along the rivers the soil is fertile. Coal, iron, copper, and gold are found. Cheyenne is the capital. Population, 20,788 (1880).

UTAH TERRITORY lies south of Idaho and east of Nevada. It has an area of 84,476 square miles, most of which is sandy and barren. Great Salt and Utah Lakes are the principal lakes. Near the former is the capital, Salt Lake City. Utah is the residence of the Mormons—

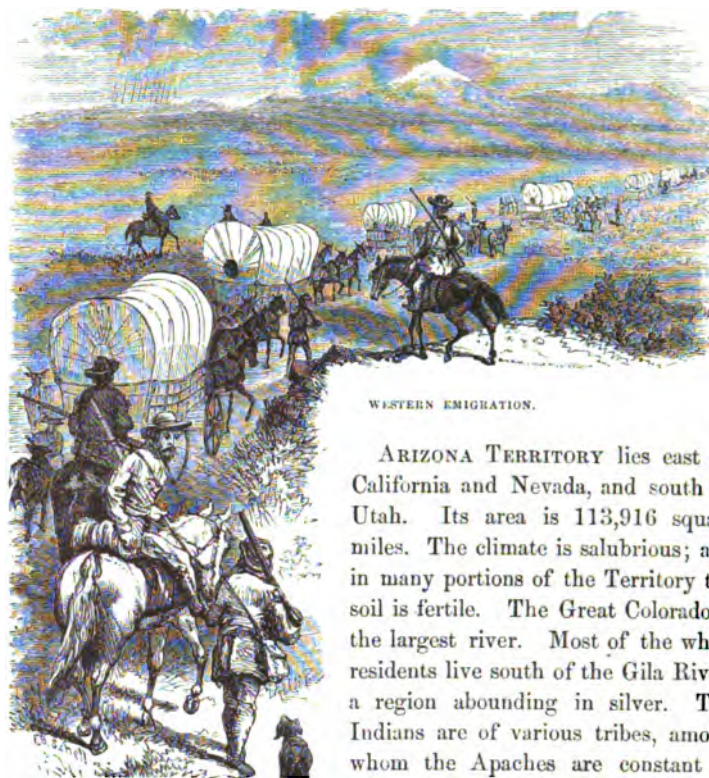


SALT LAKE CITY.

a religious sect who claim to have received a new revelation, and who practise polygamy. The population of the territory is 143,906 (1880).

tains? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

THE TERRITORIES.—Where is Washington? Area? Soil? Capital? Where is Idaho? Mountains? Area? Where is gold found? Capital? Where is Montana? Area? Mountains? Soil? What river? Minerals? Capital? Where is Dakota? Capital? Other towns? Area? Where is Wyoming? Area? Surface? Soil? Minerals? Capital? Where is Utah? Area? Surface?



WESTERN EMIGRATION.

ARIZONA TERRITORY lies east of California and Nevada, and south of Utah. Its area is 113,916 square miles. The climate is salubrious; and in many portions of the Territory the soil is fertile. The Great Colorado is the largest river. Most of the white residents live south of the Gila River, a region abounding in silver. The Indians are of various tribes, among whom the Apaches are constant in their hostility to the whites. Prescott is the capital. Tucson, Tubac, and Yuma are towns of some importance. Population, 40,441 (1880).

NEW MEXICO TERRITORY lies south of Colorado and west of Texas. The area is 121,201 square miles. It is traversed by two mountain-ranges. Santa Fé is the capital. The white inhabitants are mostly of Spanish origin, and speak the Spanish language. Albuquerque (Ahl-boo-kair'-kay), Taos (Tah'-oce), and Zúñi (Zoon-ye') are the principal towns. Population, 118,430 (1880).

INDIAN TERRITORY lies south of Kansas, and is bounded on the south by the Red River; it is the region appropriated by Congress as the residence of the Indian tribes who have been removed from the Southern States. Its area is 68,991 square miles. Tahlequah is the capital.

PASSES IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

1. **THERE** are numerous gaps or passes in the Rocky Mountains, through which practicable roads may be made for travel from the Atlantic to the Pacific coast. Some of them have been long used for the passage of wagon-roads. They vary in elevation from 6,000 to 10,000 feet above the sea. One of the most remarkable is South Pass, in Wyoming Territory. It is 20 miles wide, and at an elevation of 7,490 feet above the sea.

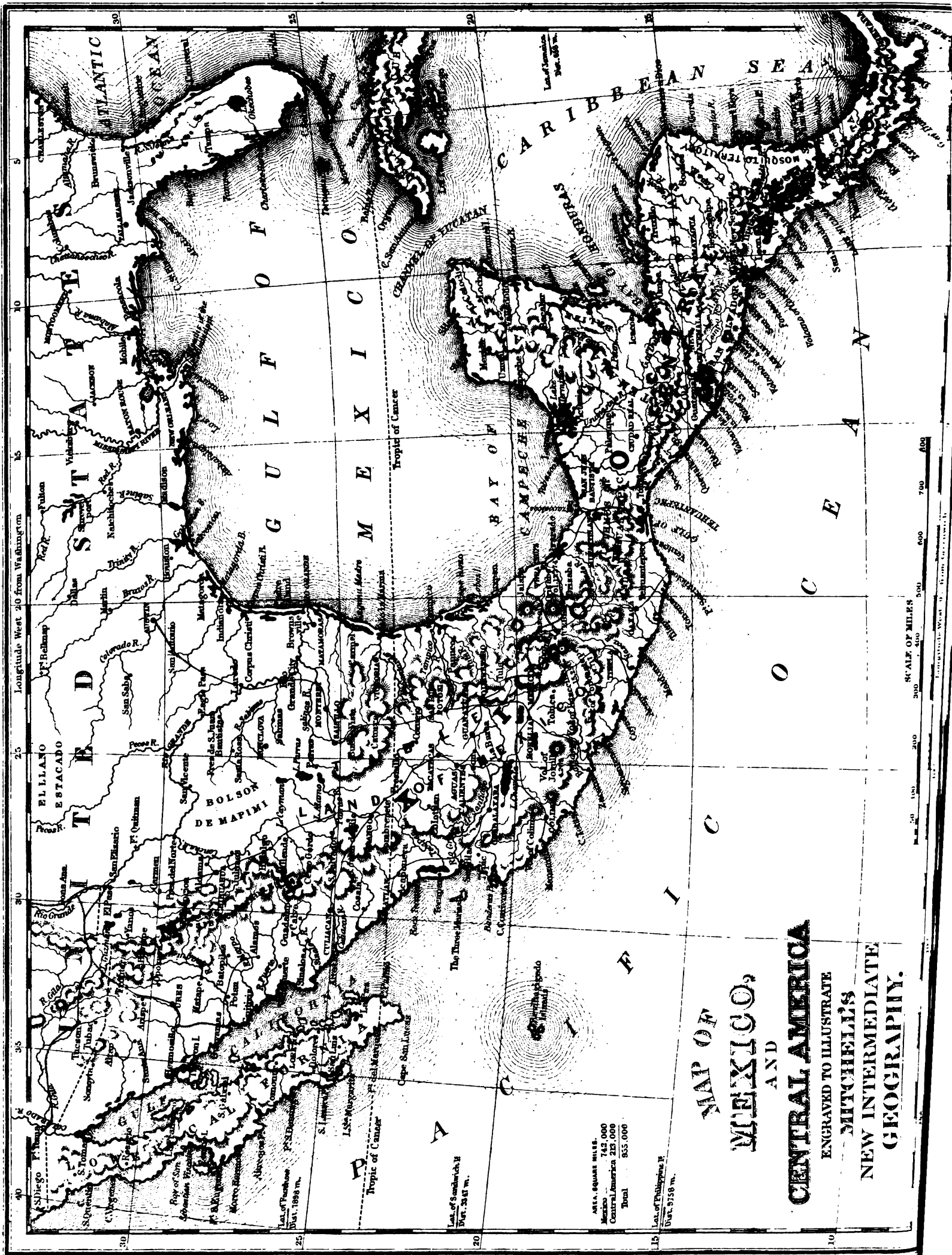
2. These passes are chiefly important, however, as affording facilities for the passage of railroads connecting the Pacific States and Western Territories with the Atlantic sea-board.

3. The Union Pacific Railroad extends from Omaha, Nebraska, to Ogden, in Utah Territory, where it joins the Central Pacific Railroad, which has its western terminus at San Francisco, California. The entire length of the united roads is about 1,900 miles.

4. Other roads have been constructed, or are projected, which, in connection with the above roads, will greatly aid in the development of the agricultural and mineral resources of the Territories. The principal of these are the Kansas Pacific Railroad, extending westward from Kansas City to Denver; and the Denver Pacific Railroad, from Denver to Cheyenne.

Principal lakes? Capital? Inhabitants? Religion? Population? What is said of Arizona? Area? White residents? Indians? Towns? Where is New Mexico? Area? Natural features? Capital? Population? Where is the Indian Territory? For what reserved? Area? Capital?

PASSES IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS—1. What is said of the passes? 2. Chief importance? 3. Union and Central Pacific Railroads? 4. Other roads?



MAP OF
MEXICO,
AND
CENTRAL AMERICA
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELL'S
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

AREA, SQUARE MILES.
Mexico 742,000
Central America 212,000
Total 954,000

Lat. of San Francisco, 38° 28' N.
Lat. of Philadelphia, 39° 55' N.

SCALE OF MILES
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, ETC. 73

Mexico.—How many states in the republic of Mexico? *Twenty-seven.*

What two peninsulas in Mexico?

What country bounds it on the north? What gulf on the east?

What ocean on the south and west?

What river forms the boundary between Texas and Mexico?

What gulf east of Lower California?

What bay west of Yucatan? Channel north-east?

Where is the Gulf of Tehuantepec (Tay-wahn-tay-pek')?

What two capes on the western coast of Lower California?

What capes on the southern coast of Lower California?

Where is Cape Corrientes?

What cape in the northern part of Yucatan?

Where is Cape Roxo (Ro'-ho)?

What island on the north-east coast of Yucatan?

Where are the Three Marias? St. Margarita Island?

What range of mountains extends through Mexico?

What volcanoes near Puebla? Where is Orizaba Volcano?

Where is Lake Chapala?

What two rivers empty into the Gulf of Mexico near Tampico?

What three rivers flow into the Bay of Campeche?

Where is the Rio Grande?

In what part are the Table Lands of Mexico?

How is Mexico situated? Puebla (Pweb'-lah)? Vera Cruz

(Vay'-rah Krooss)? Guanajuato (Gwah-nah-hwah'-to)? Tampico?

Acapulco (Ah-kah-pool'-ko)? San Luis Potosi (Po-to-se')? Mazat-

lan? Chihuahua (Che-wah'-wah)? Monterey? Loreto? Merida?

Sisal?

The Balise, or British Honduras.—Where is the Balise? What on

the north? What bay on the east? What state south and west?

Central America.—What country and what sea north of Central

America? What sea on the east? What division of America on the

south-east? What ocean on the south-west? Name the five states

of Central America.

Where is the state of Guatemala? What bay on the north-east?

What gulf empties into Honduras Bay? How is New GUATEMALA

situated? Where is Old Guatemala?

Where is Honduras? What cape at the north? How is COMAYAGUA

situated? Truxillo (Troo-beel'-yo)?

Where is Nicaragua? What cape on the north-east? What name

is given to the eastern coast? What lakes near the west coast?

What river is their outlet? How is MANAGUA situated? Leon?

San Juan del Norte? Granada? Rivas? San Juan del Sur?

Where is San Salvador? What gulf at the south-east? How is

SAN SALVADOR, the capital, situated?

Where is Costa Rica (*Rich Coast*)? What gulf on the west? Where

is Chiriqui (Che-re-ker') Island? What ocean south of Costa Rica?

What sea north? How is SAN JOSÉ situated?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound Mexico. Locate its capital. Bound Central America. Lo-

cate exactly the peninsulas of Lower California and Yucatan.

What mountain-range extends from the United States to the Isth-

mus of Panama? Name the chief peak in Mexico. *Popocatepetl.*

What river drains the northern part of Mexico? Describe it.

In what direction and upon what bodies of water would a vessel

sail from Vera Cruz to Havana? From New Orleans to Aspinwall*

on the Isthmus? Acapulco to Panama? Which is the shortest route

from New York to San Francisco,—the Tehuantepec, the Nicaragua,

or the Panama route?

In what zones is Mexico? Central America? What peninsula and

country are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? In what latitude are

these divisions? Longitude?

*See Map of South America.

MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA.

MEXICO.



COLLEGE OF MINES, CITY OF MEXICO.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Mexico lies south of the United States, and is chiefly included between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. It has an area of 741,800 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The great chain of the Sierra Madre Mountains runs through Mexico, but it is broken, in the centre, into spurs, lofty peaks, and elevated table-lands.

On the gulf coast it is low, sandy, and unhealthy; but towards the interior the surface rises, like a colossal staircase, until the table land of Mexico is reached, 7000 feet above the level of the sea. This elevated plain is about 150 miles wide, and descends rapidly in the west to the Pacific coast.

Between Mexico and Puebla are the splendid twin-volcanoes, Popocatepetl (Po-po-kah-tay-pet'l') (the hill that smokes) and Iztaccihuatl (Ees-tahk-so-hwaht'l') (the white lady). The former is 17,717 feet high,



VOLCANOES OF POPOCATEPETL AND IZTACCIHUATL.

MEXICO.—1. How is Mexico situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Elevation? What is said of the volcano of Popocatepetl? Its height? Of Iztaccihuatl?

and is still active; the latter, 15,708 feet high, is extinct. They present the most picturesque objects to the residents of Mexico and Puebla.

Near Orizaba, in the south-east, is the fine volcano of Orizaba, crowned with perpetual snow, the lofty summits of which may be seen at a great distance, and greet the mariner as the first point of land when he approaches the coast. It is now extinct; its height is 17,374 feet above the sea. It presents a grand appearance from the beautiful city of Jalapa.

On the gulf coast Mexico has no good harbors, the sweeping current bearing shifting sands into all the bays and inlets; but on the Pacific coast there are splendid harbors, among which that of Acapulco is most noted.

3. PRODUCTS.—Owing to the difference of elevation, Mexico produces the fruits and grains of the higher latitudes, as well as a great variety of the tropical fruits. Perhaps in variety and abundance it exceeds any other known land.

Corn, sugar, coffee, indigo, and tobacco are produced. Pulque (Pool'-kay) is a beverage made from the fermented juice of the maguey plant—a species of the agave or American aloe tree. The cochineal insect is found upon the large *cactus* plants, known in this country as the *prickly-pear*.

On the coast are magnificent forests of valuable woods, such as the mahogany, the Brazil wood, the Campeche wood, American ebony, and numerous other varieties.

Mexico is renowned for its mineral products. The silver mines are particularly rich.

4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants number 9,276,000. They are composed of the aboriginal Indians, who constitute more than one-half of the population, descendants of Spanish immigrants, and the mixed races.

They are an indolent people, and have done little towards internal improvement. The roads in some parts of the country are infested with banditti, who rob and murder travellers almost with impunity.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital, Mexico, is situated in a large plain or valley, cinctured by beautiful hills and diversified with numerous lakes.

The city is near Lake Tezcuco; indeed, it formerly was on the border of the lake, but the waters have been gradually contracting and receding from it. It was the seat of the Aztec civilization, and was conquered by Cortez and his Spaniards in 1520.



GENERAL SCOTT ENTERING THE CITY OF MEXICO.

The city of Mexico was taken by General Scott in 1847, and was held by the American army for about nine months. Puebla is a fine city, situated in the great plain of Cholula. It is noted for its numerous and splendid churches, and for its manufactures of iron, glass, and soap.



PYRAMID OF CHOLULA.

At Cholula, about seven miles from Puebla, is a large and remarkable pyramid, built of unburnt brick, but now overgrown with vegetation; upon this stood an Aztec temple, dedicated to the God of Air. It is replaced by a Roman Catholic chapel.

Vera Cruz, on the sea-coast, is a strong walled town, and is defended by the castle of San Juan de Ulua (Sahn Hoo-ahn' day Oo-loo'-ah) on a little island in the harbor. The city and castle were taken by General Scott in 1847. A railroad extends from Vera Cruz to Mexico.

Guadalajara (Gwah-dah-lah-hah'-rah) is an important manufacturing city. Guanajuato and San Luis Potosi are in the silver district. Matamoras and Monterey are noted for the victories of General Taylor. Tampico is an important seaport on the gulf. Acapulco is the chief city on the Pacific coast. It is connected with Mexico by railroad.



SCENE IN THE CITY OF MEXICO.

Guaymas and Mazatlan are on the Gulf of California. An effort has been made, thus far unsuccessfully, to unite the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific by a canal and railroad across the isthmus between the Bay of Campeche and the Gulf of Tehuantepec. The river Coatzacoalcos, and an adjoining lake, make the project a feasible one.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Mexico is a republic. It was

Its height? What is said of the volcano of Orizaba? Is it still active? Its height? Harbors? 3. Products? What is pulque? Of the cochineal insect? Forests? Minerals? 4. Population? Travelling? 5. Capital? How situated?

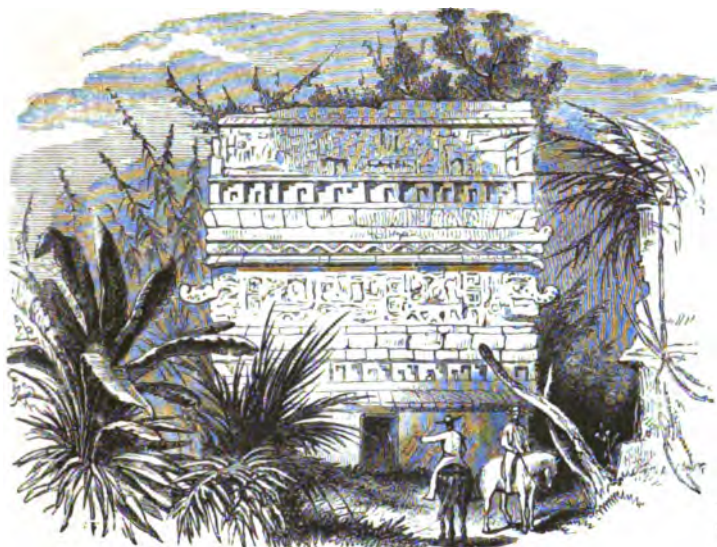
What of Puebla? Cholula? Vera Cruz? What towns in the mining districts? Matamoras? Monterey? For what noted? Tampico? Acapulco? Project at Tehuantepec? 6. Government? Religion?

formerly a Spanish vice-royalty, but it declared its independence in 1821. After many schemes of government, a republican form was chosen, but there has been much anarchy and misrule.

The established religion is the Roman Catholic. The church is very rich, and the numerous cathedrals, churches, and convents are splendidly adorned with gold, silver, and precious stones.

YUCATAN.

THIS state, situated at the south-east of Mexico, has frequently declared its independence; but it is now, voluntarily, under the Mexican government, and forms part of the confederation. The climate is hot; the country is not well watered.



RUINS IN YUCATAN.

It is chiefly noted for its mahogany and logwood. Merida, the capital, is in the north. Campeche and Sisal are important towns. At Uxmal are remarkable architectural remains of great interest.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Central America includes the long and irregular strip of country lying south of Mexico, and united to South America by the Isthmus of Panama. It comprises Guatemala, Honduras, (including the Bay Islands), Nicaragua, San Salvador, and Costa Rica. It has an area of 213,000 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—A long range of mountains runs through the whole extent, expanding into table-lands, shooting up into peaks, or descending to the coast in terraces. The face of the country is in consequence quite diversified; and the climate varies much with the elevation.

3. PRODUCTS.—Indigo, sugar, and cotton are the principal products. Mahogany and logwood are important articles of commerce. Cattle are raised in great numbers. Numerous venomous reptiles are found here. Birds of gaudy plumage abound in the forests.

4. POPULATION.—The population, numbering 2,580,000, is about one-

YUCATAN.—How is Yucatan situated? Products? Capital? Architectural remains?

CENTRAL AMERICA.—1. How is Central America situated? Area? 2. Surface and climate? 3. Products? Animals? 4. Population? 5. Capital of Guatemala? How situated? Of Honduras? How situated? Of Nicaragua? How situated? Of San Salvador? How situated? Of Costa Rica? How situated? 6. Government? Religion?

BALIZE.—How is Balize situated? To whom does it belong? Products?

fourth of whites, and the remainder of Indians, negroes, and mixed races.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—New Guatemala is the capital of the province of Guatemala: it was built after the destruction of the city of Old Guatemala. Comayagua is the capital of Honduras; Managua, that of Nicaragua; San José, that of Costa Rica; and San Salvador, that of San Salvador.

A route to the Pacific has been formed through Nicaragua by the river San Juan, the Lake Nicaragua, and a short road thence to the coast.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The states of Central America are independent republics. The Roman Catholic religion generally prevails.

BALIZE.

THE possessions of Great Britain on this coast comprise the Balize, or British Honduras, a small strip of coast lying south of Yucatan, chiefly of value for the logwood and mahogany there produced.

The Balize is about one hundred and seventy miles long by one hundred broad. The coast is studded with numerous small islands. It has a fine climate and a good soil.

MOSQUITO TERRITORY.

THE Mosquito Territory occupies an extensive, but not well defined, strip lying on the Gulf of Mexico, in the eastern part of the state of Nicaragua.

The inhabitants, who are Indians, were formerly under the protection of Great Britain. Their chief called himself King of Mosquitia, and considered the country independent; but in 1860 it became a part of Nicaragua.

THE ISTHMUS OF PANAMA.

1. ALTHOUGH the Isthmus of Panama belongs to South America, being a province of the United States of Colombia, it is of principal importance to North American interests. A few words concerning it may therefore be properly introduced in this place.

It was formerly called the Isthmus of Darien. Its average breadth is fifty miles.

2. On Navy Bay, which opens northward into the Caribbean Sea, is situated Aspinwall, the principal depot of the steamers bearing passengers and produce to cross the isthmus. It has one of the finest harbors on that coast.

3. West of Navy Bay lies Chagres, at the mouth of the Chagres River; it was formerly the principal port, but has become of less importance since Aspinwall was built.

From Aspinwall, there is a railroad directly crossing the isthmus to Panama, on the Pacific coast. It is forty-eight miles in length.

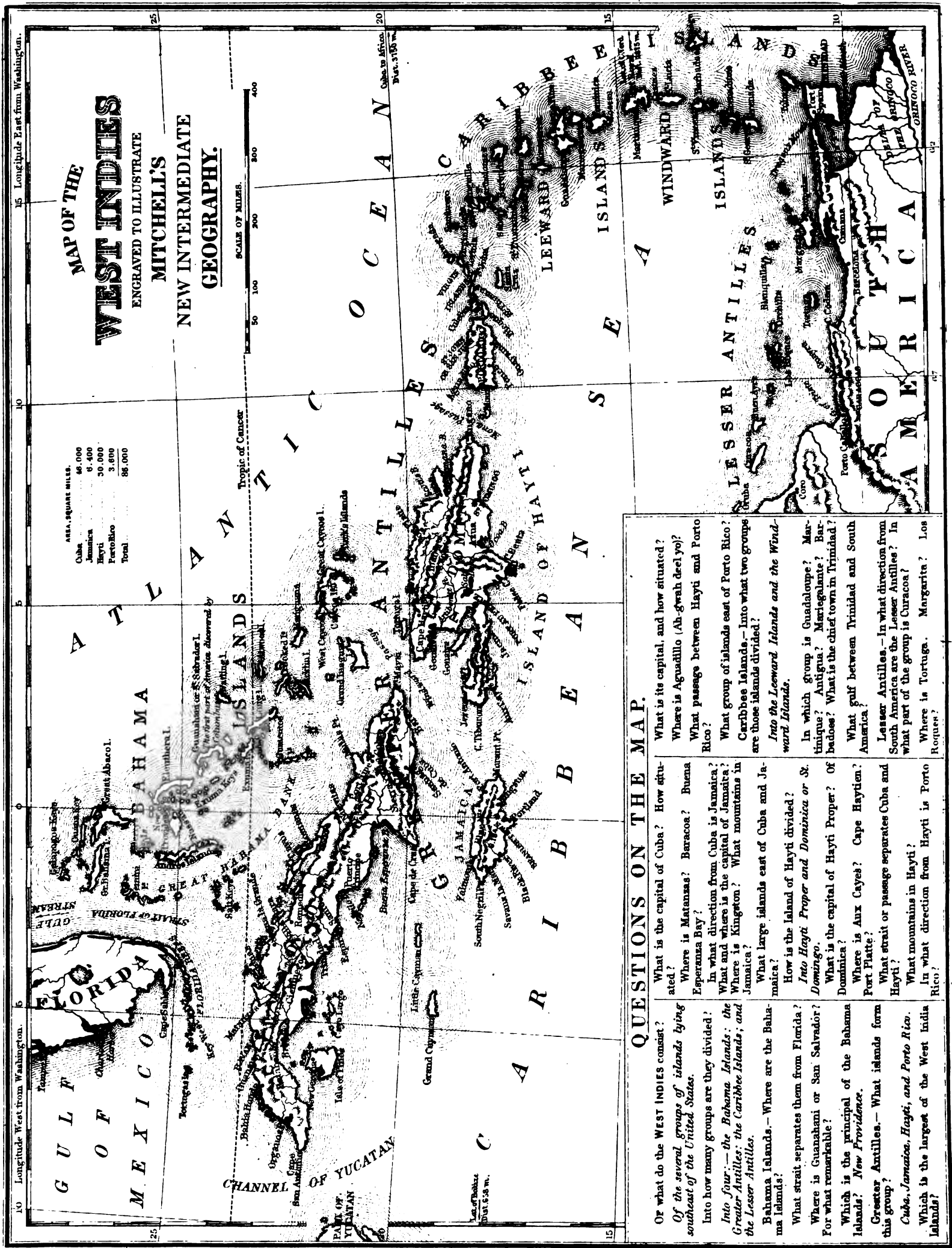
4. Numerous American steamers sail at stated periods to Aspinwall, designed to connect with steamers sailing also periodically from Panama to San Francisco.

5. The British mail steamers have a landing here, with the right to have their mails conveyed across by railroad, and a corresponding landing for their Pacific steamers at Panama.

Size of British Honduras? What is said of islands on the coast? Climate and soil?

MOSQUITO TERRITORY.—How is Mosquito Territory bounded? Its area? What of the inhabitants? Of their chief? What is it now a part of?

THE ISTHMUS OF PANAMA.—1. To whom does the Isthmus of Panama belong? Why mentioned here? Its other name? Average breadth? 2. Where is Aspinwall? 3. Chagres? Railroad? 4. Lines of American steamers? 5. British?



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP.

- OF what do the WEST INDIES consist?
Of the several groups of islands lying southeast of the United States.
- Into how many groups are they divided?
Into four:—the Bahama Islands; the Greater Antilles; the Caribbean Islands; and the Lesser Antilles.
- Bahama Islands.—Where are the Bahama Islands?
What strait separates them from Florida?
- Where is Guanahani or San Salvador? For what remarkable?
Which is the principal of the Bahama Islands? New Providence.
- Greater Antilles.—What islands form this group?
Cuba, Jamaica, Hayti, and Porto Rico.
- Which is the largest of the West India Islands?
- What is the capital of Cuba? How situated?
Where is Matanzas? Baracoa? Buena Esperanza Bay?
- In what direction from Cuba is Jamaica? What and where is the capital of Jamaica? Where is Kingston? What mountains in Jamaica?
What large islands east of Cuba and Jamaica?
- How is the island of Hayti divided?
Into Hayti Proper and Dominica or St. Domingo.
- What is the capital of Hayti Proper? Of Dominica?
Where is Aux Cayes? Cape Haytien? Port Platte?
- What strait or passage separates Cuba and Hayti?
What mountains in Hayti?
- In what direction from Hayti is Porto Rico?
- What is its capital, and how situated?
Where is Aguadillo (Ab-gwah deelyo)?
- What passage between Hayti and Porto Rico?
What group of islands east of Porto Rico?
- Caribbean Islands.—Into what two groups are those islands divided?
Into the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands.
- In which group is Guadeloupe? Martinique? Antigua? Mariegalante? Barbadoes? What is the chief town in Trinidad?
What gulf between Trinidad and South America?
- Lesser Antilles.—In what direction from South America are the Lesser Antilles? In what part of the group is Curacao?
Where is Tortuga. Margarita? Los Roques?

AREA, SQUARE MILES.

Cuba	46,000
Jamaica	6,400
Hayti	30,000
Porto Rico	3,600
Total	86,000

THE WEST INDIES.

1. **THE WEST INDIES** include all the groups of islands lying around the Caribbean Sea, from the southern coast of the United States to the northern coast of

South America. They received their name from the fact that Columbus thought he had discovered the eastern coast of India when he landed at San Salvador.

2. They are divided into four groups: the Bahama Islands; the Greater and Lesser Antilles; and the Caribbee Islands. The Greater Antilles

comprehend Cuba, Jamaica, Hayti, and Porto Rico.

3. The climate is hot, and in most of them unhealthy on the coast. They are subject to violent storms called hurricanes, which are very destructive both on sea and land.

4. They produce large crops of sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco, and allspice. Tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, and bananas, abound. The green turtle is found, and is used for food.

5. The inhabitants are whites and negroes: the negroes being six times as numerous as the whites. In the Spanish islands about two-thirds of the negroes are slaves. In most of the others they are free.



SCENE IN THE WEST INDIES.

BAHAMA ISLANDS.

POSITION AND EXTENT.—These islands lie off the coast of Florida, and are separated from it by the Gulf Stream. Among them is San Salvador, the first land discovered by Columbus in 1492. Nassau, in New Providence, is a place of resort for invalids.

GREATER ANTILLES.

Cuba.—1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Cuba is the principal of the West India Islands, both in size and political importance. It lies south

Questions.—1. What islands do the West Indies include? How did they receive their name? 2. How divided? What islands are in the Greater Antilles? What of the other groups? 3. The climate? Of hurricanes? 4. Soil? Chief products? 5. The inhabitants? What is the condition of the negroes?

BAHAMA ISLANDS.—What separates the Bahama Islands from Florida? For what is San Salvador distinguished? Nassau?

GREATER ANTILLES.—CUBA.—1. What is said of Cuba? How situated? Area? Length and breadth? 2. Mountains? Rivers? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? Vegetation? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? What of Matanzas? 6. Government? Religion?

JAMAICA, HAYTI, AND PORTO RICO.—Where is Jamaica situated? Its area?

of Florida, and covers 45,881 square miles; it is 650 miles long, and averages 60 miles in breadth.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—A mountain range runs like a spine through the whole length of the island. There are few rivers. In the northern part the soil is fertile; on the coast the climate is hot, and in parts unhealthy, but in the mountains of the interior it is healthy and delightful.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Tobacco is grown and manufactured here; also sugar, coffee, Indian corn, and cotton are produced, with the tropical fruits.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, of whites and negroes, numbers 1,400,000. More than one-half of the negroes are slaves.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Havana is the capital; it is at the north of the island, and has a fine harbor. Matanzas has considerable commerce.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Cuba is a colony of Spain, and is governed by a Spanish captain-general. The religion is Roman Catholic.

Jamaica, Hayti, and Porto Rico.—Jamaica is south of Cuba, and contains 6400 square miles. The Blue Mountains traverse the island. The climate and soil are like those of Cuba. Sugar, rum, and coffee are the chief products. The population, whites and negroes, numbers 506,000. The blacks are free. Spanishtown is the capital. Kingston, ten miles distant, has a fine harbor. Jamaica is a British colony.

Hayti lies east of Cuba, and has an area of 29,800 square miles. It has every variety of tropical climate, and produces the finest mahogany. The population, consisting entirely of free negroes, numbers 900,000. The island is divided into two states, Hayti, and St. Domingo, or Dominica. Until recently Hayti was an empire: both are now republics of free blacks. Port au Prince is the capital of Hayti, and St. Domingo is the capital of Dominica. Aux Cayes (O-kay') and Cape Haytien are the chief towns. The Roman Catholic religion is established.

Porto Rico (*Rich Port*) is the smallest of these islands; it has 3600 square miles. Its population, of whites and negroes, numbers 625,000. St. John is the capital. It belongs to Spain.

CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

This group, divided into the Leeward and the Windward Islands, extends from Porto Rico to South America. Trinidad, Antigua (*An-te'-gah*) and others belong to England; Guadeloupe (*Gaw-dah-loop'*) and Martinique (*Mar-tin-ee'*) to France; others to Holland, Denmark, and Sweden.

LESSER ANTILLES.

This is the smallest group; it lies just north of South America. Curaçoa (*Kū-rā-so'-ah*) belongs to the Dutch; of the others, some belong to Spain, and some to South America. Margarita belongs to Venezuela.

Mountains? Climate? Soil? Productions? Population? Capital? Where is Kingston? What of its harbor? To whom does Jamaica belong? How is Hayti situated? Its area? Climate? Products? Population? What is the condition of the negroes? Capitals? Other important towns? What governments exist in the island? What religion? How is Porto Rico situated? How does it compare in size with the other islands? Its area? Population? Capital? To whom does the island belong?

CARIBBEE ISLANDS.—How is the Caribbee group divided? How situated? To whom do Trinidad and Antigua belong? Guadeloupe and Martinique?

LESSER ANTILLES.—What is said of the Lesser Antilles? Where does it lie? To whom does Curaçoa belong? To whom do the other islands belong?



AREA, SQUARE MILES.

United States of Colombia	321,000
Venezuela	403,000
Ecuador	248,000
Guiana	178,000
Brazil	3,288,000
Peru	620,000
Bolivia	501,000
Chili	132,500
Argentine Confederation	838,500
Paraguay	51,000
Uruguay	70,000
Patagonia	378,000
Total	7,033,000.

NOTE.
Chile has lately established the port of Punta Arenas and claims the whole of Patagonia which she calls the Territory of Magellan. The Argentine Confederation also claims Patagonia.

MAP OF
SOUTH AMERICA,
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELL'S
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA. = 11 12

How is SOUTH AMERICA bounded on the north? On the east? On the south? On the west?

Through what states does the Equator pass? The Tropic of Capricorn?

What two states lie on the Caribbean Sea?

What states on the Atlantic Ocean? What five on the Pacific?

On which coast of South America are the Andes Mountains?

What mountains south of Venezuela? What mountains south of Guiana?

Where are the Germal Mountains? What other mountains in Brazil?

Mention the principal rivers in South America.

The Orinoco; Amazon; Madeira; Magdalena; San Francisco; Paraguay; Parana and Uruguay, which form the Rio de la Plata. Rio (Ree'-o), in Spanish, means river.

Where does the Orinoco rise, flow, and empty? Amazon? San Francisco? Which is the largest river?

The Amazon. It is also the largest in the world.

Which is the next? *The Rio de la Plata.* The third? *The Orinoco.*

What isthmus connects North and South America?

Describe the position of Lake Maracaybo (Mah-rah-ki'-bo). Of St. Matthias Bay. Of the Bay of St. George. Of the Gulf of Guaitica (Gwi-tay'-kah).

Near which coast is the island of Juan Fernandez? The island of St. Felix?

The island of Chiloe? Wellington Island? The Falkland Islands?

Staten Land? Between what lands is the Strait of Magellan?

What cape at the northern point of South America?

At the southern extremity? At the eastern? At the western?

Where is Cape Frio? Cape San Antonio? Cape Corrientes?

Where is Terra del Fuego (Tër-rah del Foo-e'-go)?

Which is the largest country in South America? *Brazil.*

Which is the smallest? *Paraguay (Pah-rah-gwi').*

United States of Colombia.—What sea bounds Colombia on the north? What states on the east? State south? What ocean on the west?

What mountains pass through Colombia, and in what direction?

What rivers flow between these ranges? Where do they empty?

What isthmus in the north-western part of Colombia?

How is BOGOTA (Bo-go-tah') situated? Aspinwall? Panama? Cartagena?

Venezuela.—What sea north of Venezuela (Ven-ez-we'-lah)? What ocean and province on the east? What countries on the south? What country on the west? What islands on the coast?

What mountains in Venezuela? What large river? Describe it.

How is CARACAS situated? Maracaybo? La Guayra (Lah Gwi'-rah)? Cumana? Valencia? Truxillo (Troo-heel'-yo)? Merida?

Guiana.—Into how many parts is Guiana divided?

Into the colonies of the British, Dutch, and French.

What do you mean by a colony?

A portion of country settled by citizens of another country, who retain their allegiance to the mother country.

How is Guiana bounded on the north? What state on the east and south? On the west?

What mountains at the south?

What river flows through British Guiana? Through Dutch Guiana?

What river divides Dutch from French Guiana? French Guiana from Brazil?

What is the chief town of British Guiana? Of Dutch Guiana? Of French Guiana?

Brazil.—What states north of Brazil? What ocean on the east? What states on the south? On the west?

What is the principal river of Brazil?

What is the largest affluent of the Amazon? What is an affluent?

Describe the course of the following affluents of the Amazon:—the Purus, Madeira, Tapajoes, Xingu.

Describe the course of the Tocantins. Parnaiba. San Francisco.

What mountains in Brazil? Cape in the east?

Describe the position of the Gold Region. The Diamond Districts.

How is RIO JANEIRO situated? Bahia? Pernambuco (Pair-nahm-boo'-ko)? Villa Boa (Veel'-lah Bo'-ah)? Pombal? Obidos? Para?

Paraguay.—How is Paraguay bounded on the north? On the east? On the south? On the west?

What river on the west? South-east? What mountains on the north-east?

How is ASUNCION situated? Concepcion? Curuguaty (Koo-roo-gwah-te')?

Uruguay.—What country lies north and east of Uruguay? What river on the south? What state on the west?

What mountains extend into Uruguay?

How is MONTEVIDEO situated? Where is Maldonado?

The Argentine Confederation.—What states bound the Argentine Confederation on the north? What states and ocean east? What state and ocean on the south? What states on the west?

What river partly separates the Argentine Confederation from Patagonia? Rio Negro. What river just north of the Negro?

What large river flows through the eastern part of the Argentine Confederation?

Where is the Salado River? Vermejo? Uruguay?

How is BUENOS AYRES (Bo'-nos Ay'-riz) situated? Parana? San Juan? Mendoza? Cordova? Santiago?

Patagonia.—What state north of Patagonia? Ocean on the east? Strait at the south? State on the west?

What islands east of Patagonia? What island east of Terra del Fuego?

What cape at the extremity of Terra del Fuego?

Where is Punta Arenas?

Chili.—What state north of Chili? States east? Ocean on the west?

What volcano north of Valparaiso (Vahl-pah-ri'-so)?

What islands off the coast of Chili?

How is SANTIAGO situated? Valparaiso? Concepcion? Coquimbo (Ko-keem'-bo)? Copiapo?

Bolivia.—What state north of Bolivia? States east? South? State west?

What are the principal rivers of Bolivia?

What mountains on the west of Bolivia? Name two peaks.

Where is the Desert of Atacama? Where is Lake Titicaca?

How is LA PAZ situated? Sucre? Cochabamba? Potosi?

Peru.—What state north of Peru? States east? What state and ocean on the south? What ocean on the west?

Describe the flow of the Ucayale (Oo-ki-ah'-lay) River.

What mountains in Peru?

Where is the Silver Region? What cape at the north-west of Peru?

How is LIMA situated? Truxillo? Cuzco? Ayacucho (I-ah-koo'-chic,? Arequipa (Ah-ray-ke'-pah)?

Ecuador.—What state north of Ecuador? States east? State south? What ocean on the west?

Mention some of the rivers which flow through Ecuador

What high mountain-peaks?

How high is Chimborazo? *Four miles high.*

How is QUITO (Ke'-to) situated? Guayaquil? Cuenca?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of South America, and name and locate its capital. What group of islands north of Venezuela? East of Brazil? South-east and south of Patagonia? Groups and islands west of Chili? Groups west of Peru?

The three important mountain-systems of South America are the Andes, the Brazilian, and the Parime. In what general directions does each extend, and what boundaries do they form? Name the chief peaks of the Andes, and locate each. Name the countries drained wholly or partly by the Orinoco. By the Amazon and its branches. By the La Plata and its branches.

Describe the following:—Orinoco, Amazon, Madeira, Rio Negro, San Francisco, Rio de la Plata, Parana, Paraguay, Pilcomayo, Ucayale, Tunguragun, Xingu.

On what bodies of water, and in what directions, would a vessel sail from La Guayra to Rio Janeiro? From Panama to Valparaiso? Buenos Ayres to Cayenne? Bahia to Juan Fernandez Is.? What states would be seen by a person floating in a boat from Lake Reyes to the mouth of the Amazon? From the western Diamond District of Brazil to the mouth of the Rio de la Plata?

In what zones is South America? Brazil? What countries are crossed by the Equator? By the Tropic of Capricorn? In what latitude is South America? Venezuela? Chili? Ecuador? In what longitude is South America from Greenwich? From Washington? What countries are crossed by the meridian of Washington?



1. **SOUTH AMERICA** is the southern grand division in the Western Hemisphere; it is a great peninsula, and is joined to North America by the Isthmus of Panama, or Darien. It covers 7,033,000 square miles.

2. It is noted for the length and loftiness of the Andes Mountains, the highest peaks of which are covered with perpetual snow. It is also remarkable for its long and broad rivers, such as the Amazon and the Orinoco, and its plains of pasturage for cattle and horses, called in the south Pampas, and in the north Llanos.

There are in South America rich deposits of silver and gold, and the most celebrated mines of diamonds, topaz, and other precious stones.

3. In the Andes are many volcanoes, and earthquakes are frequent. These are very destructive, sometimes destroying whole cities and thousands of human lives.

4. The face of the country is extremely diversified; the forests are very large and dense, and the smaller vegetation is very luxuriant. Sugar-cane, wheat, barley, coffee, cotton, and corn are cultivated; all the tropical fruits abound; the Peruvian bark tree, from which quinine is made, is found there; also indigo and various dye-stuffs.



THE LLAMA AND THE CONDOR.

5. There is a variety of animals: of beasts of prey, the jaguar, the puma, or American lion, and the ocelot; of other kinds, the ant-eater, the tapir, the deer, the llama, and the alpaca; apes and monkeys abound in the forests. Boa-constrictors or anacondas, which are serpents of huge size, infest the marshes in the tropics. Condors and eagles fly among the mountains, and birds of rich plumage abound in the woods.

6. The population of South America is of a mixed kind.

First: there are the original Indian races, which in themselves offer many varieties;

Second: the Spanish, Portuguese, and a few Dutch, French, and English (in Guiana), who have taken the country from the Indians;

Third: the negroes, who have been brought from Africa in great numbers.

The intermarriage of these three varieties forms mixed races.

The population of South America is estimated at about 25,000,000.

7. The greater part of South America consists of republican governments, like ours; but Brazil is an empire; Guiana contains the only colonies; they belong to the English, the Dutch, and the French. Patagonia has no civilized government.

8. The Roman Catholic religion prevails, except in Guiana, where the Protestant faith is professed by the English and the Dutch. In most of the states, however, other creeds are tolerated.

9. South America was discovered by Columbus on his third voyage, near the mouth of the Orinoco, in 1498, and was first colonized by the Spanish and Portuguese. For nearly three hundred years these colonies were subject to Spain and Portugal; but between the years 1819 and 1829 most of them threw off the yoke of their mother countries, and declared themselves independent.

UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The United States of Colombia, lately called New Granada, lies in the north-western part of South America. Area, 320,700 square miles. It includes a portion of the Isthmus of Panama.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Two ranges of the Andes run through it, and render the western part very mountainous; the eastern part consists of extensive and well-watered plains. The principal river is the Magdalena, flowing between the ranges of the Andes into the Caribbean Sea.

Owing to the mountains, there are few roads in the western part; travellers are carried over the difficult passes on the backs of Indians

Questions.—1. How is South America situated? How joined to North America? What is its extent in square miles? 2. What is the principal range of mountains? What of its rivers? Of its plains? Of its mines? 3. What are found in the Andes? What is an earthquake? What are its effects? 4. What is said of the face of the country? Of the forests? Of other vegetation? What of grains and vegetables? Of fruits? Of other plants and their uses? 5. What beasts of prey are found? Mention the other kinds of animals. What huge serpents are found? What birds are mentioned? 6. Of the population? Tell the races which make up the population:—first; second; third; mixed races. How large is the entire population? 7. What is the form of government in the

greater part of South America? On what modelled? What is Brazil? Which country contains the only colonies? To whom do its parts belong? What country has no civilized government? 8. What is the prevailing religion? What is the exception? 9. By whom was South America discovered? At what point? When? By whom was it first colonized? How long were the colonies subject to the European governments? When did they gain their independence?

UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA —1. How is Colombia situated? Area? What of the Isthmus? 2. What is the face of the country? What is the principal river? How does it flow, and where empty? Of the roads? How are travellers carried?

The soil is generally fertile: the climate is varied: on the coast it is hot and unhealthy, but on the table lands it is a constant spring.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—So equable is the climate that four crops of corn may be grown in a year. Coffee, cotton, tobacco, and sugar are cultivated, and tropical fruits abound. Vast herds of cattle feed on the eastern plains.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants are whites, Indians, and negroes, and number 3,000,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Bogota, the capital, is situated a few miles east of the Magdalena River, 8000 feet above the sea: Carthagenia is the principal seaport. Popayan and Pasto are principal towns in the interior.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Colombia is a republic, with a very liberal constitution. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; but all other creeds are tolerated.

VENEZUELA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Venezuela is situated at the extreme north of South America, east of the United States of Colombia. It has an area of 403,260 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—At the north-west the Andes pass through it, and on its southern border are the Parime Mountains; but, for the most part, it is a plain, through which the Orinoco and its affluents flow. The year is divided into two principal seasons, the wet and the dry.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Owing to the richness of the soil, and the heat of the climate, fine harvests are produced. Coffee, sugar, indigo, cacao, and many medicinal plants are found there. Birds abound in great variety; and in the forests are numerous beasts of prey and monkeys.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants, numbering 1,784,000, consist chiefly of colored races, Indians, and negroes. The whites live principally on the coast. A tribe of Indians on the banks of the Orinoco are called "dirt-eaters," and are a degraded race. There are but few manufactures.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Caraccas, the capital, is situated on a declivity of the mountains, twelve miles from the Caribbean Sea; La Guayra is its seaport. Cumana is near the coast east of Caraccas. Bolivar is the principal city on the Orinoco.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a republic, like that of Colombia. The religion is Roman Catholic, but other creeds are tolerated.

GUIANA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Guiana lies on the northern coast of South America, east of Venezuela and north of Brazil. Its area is 178,370 square miles. The western part belongs to England, the middle to Holland, and the eastern to France.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—For the most part it is low and flat, and, lying so near the equator, the climate is hot and unhealthy. It is bounded on the south by the Acaray Mountains; and the land rises, in that direction, into a cooler and more wholesome climate. It rains in Guiana almost incessantly from April to August.

What variety of climate? The soil? 3. Chief products? Cattle? 4. What is the population? 5. What is the capital? How situated? What other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

VENEZUELA.—1. How is Venezuela situated? How many square miles? 2. The face of the country? How many seasons? 3. The harvests? Principal products? Birds? Other animals? 4. Population? Where do the whites principally live? What tribe on the banks of the Orinoco? Manufactures? 5. Capital, how situated? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

GUIANA.—1. Where is Guiana? What is its area? To whom does the western part belong? The middle? The eastern? 2. What is the face of the country? The climate? What is said of the southern part? Of the rains? 3. The chief products? What of the animals? 4. What is the population of

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are sugar, rum, coffee, and cotton. Small quantities of cloves, cinnamon, and nutmeg are also cultivated. The animals are like those of Venezuela.

4. **POPULATION.**—British Guiana has a mixed population of Indians, negroes, and whites, numbering 215,000. The population of Dutch Guiana numbers about 70,000, most of whom were negro slaves, but are now free; that of French Guiana is about 24,000. The entire population of Guiana is therefore about 309,000 inhabitants.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital of British Guiana is Georgetown, situated on the Demerara River. Paramaribo, on Surinam River, is the capital of Dutch Guiana; Cayenne, on an island very near the coast, is the capital of French Guiana.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—In government and religion these colonies are controlled by the countries to which they belong.

BRAZIL.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Brazil occupies the centre and east of South America, and is one of the largest empires in the world. It covers 3,287,972 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is traversed by several ranges of mountains, of which the Brazilian Andes are the principal; these give elevated table lands; and it is also the valley of the great river Amazon, with its affluents, and thus are formed extensive *llanos* or plains of great richness of pasturage. The Parana, the Tocantins, and the San Francisco are important rivers. Owing to the want of internal improvement, travelling is difficult and dangerous.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Sugar, coffee, hides, dye-stuffs, and ornamental woods are the chief productions. But Brazil is chiefly noted for her diamond and topaz mines. The richest in the world. There are also mines of silver, gold, and iron. In the interior are extensive and dense forests filled with beasts of prey, gaudy birds, and monkeys. The boa-constrictor is also found here.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population consists of whites, negroes, mulattoes, and Indians. The whites live principally on the coast. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 10,108,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Rio Janeiro, the capital, situated on Rio Janeiro Bay, is the largest city in South America, and has a fine commerce. Bahia, or San Salvador, on the Bay of all Saints, is an important port. Tejuco is in the diamond district. Pernambuco, Maranhão, and Pará are places of considerable commerce.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Brazil is an empire, and is governed by an emperor descended from the royal family of Portugal. The Roman Catholic creed prevails, but others are tolerated.



THE BOA-CONSTRICTOR.

English Guiana? Of Dutch Guiana? Of French Guiana? Of the whole? 5. Name the chief towns. How are they situated? 6. What is the government? The religion?

BRAZIL.—1. How is Brazil situated? What is said of its size? The number of square miles? 2. What is the principal range of mountains? What large river in Brazil? Mention other important rivers. What is said of travelling? 3. What are the principal productions? For what is it chiefly noted? What other mines are there? Of the forests? 4. Of what does the population consist? How many are there in all? 5. What is the capital, and how situated? What of its size? Where is Bahia? Tejuco? What other towns are mentioned? 6. What is the government? Of what family is the emperor? Religion? What of other religions?

PARAGUAY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Paraguay is situated south and west of Brazil. It lies between the Parana and Paraguay Rivers. Area, 56,713 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—A range of the Brazilian Mountains extends through the eastern part. The soil is generally very fertile, and the climate is healthy.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are rice, cotton, corn, and the *Yerba Maté*, or Paraguay tea, used there instead of Chinese tea. The animals are similar to those found in Brazil.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population consists chiefly of native Indians, and a few whites, negroes, and mixed breeds. They number 221,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Asuncion, the capital, and chief city, is situated on the left bank of the Paraguay, 1000 miles from the sea. The other principal towns are Curuguaty, Villa Rica, and Concepcion.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a republic, with a liberal constitution. The Roman Catholic religion prevails.

URUGUAY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Uruguay lies on the Atlantic Ocean, south of Brazil and north of the Rio de la Plata. It covers 69,832 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Brazilian Mountains extend from Brazil into Uruguay. In the western part the surface is level or gently undulating. The soil is fertile, and the climate mild and healthy.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The pampas abound with cattle: horns, hides, and tallow are the chief articles of commerce. The vegetable products are like those of Paraguay and Brazil.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population consists of whites and the mixed races, and is estimated at 450,000. The whites are principally found along the sea-coast, and inhabit the towns.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Montevideo, the capital, is situated on the Rio de la Plata, and has an excellent harbor. Maldonado and Colonia are the other principal settlements.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Uruguay is a republic, with a liberal constitution, encouraging foreign emigration. The Roman Catholic religion prevails.

ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The Argentine Confederation, formerly called La Plata, is situated south of Paraguay and Bolivia, east of Chili, and north of Patagonia. Its area is 838,600 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Its surface is generally level, and contains many immense pampas or plains filled with wild cattle. The principal

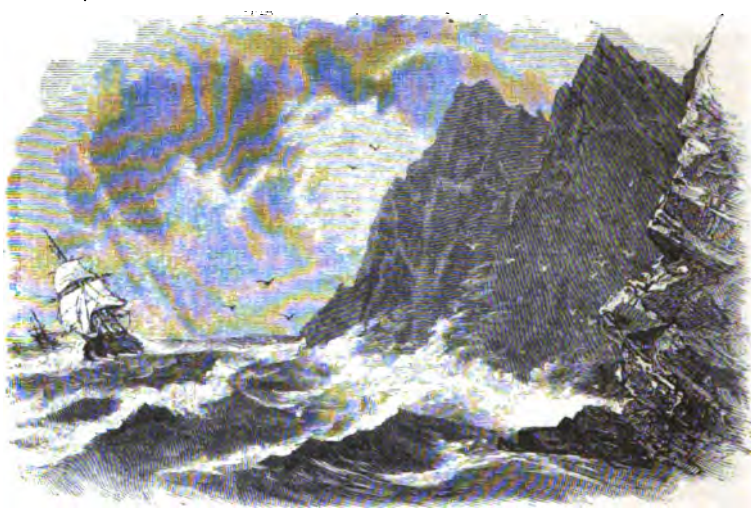
rivers are the Rio de la Plata, Parana, and Vermejo. In the north and west are the Andes Mountains. The soil in the centre is barren and desert, and in the west and north fertile; the climate is varied.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Cotton, sugar, tobacco, wheat, rice, and other grains are cultivated. The mounted herdsmen, called Gauchos, catch the wild cattle skilfully with noosed ropes called *lassos*, which they throw from a distance.

4. **POPULATION.**—The number of inhabitants is estimated at 1,806,000. They consist of Indian tribes, with a few whites and mixed races; the whites reside chiefly in towns.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Buenos Ayres, on the La Plata River, is the capital. It is a flourishing city, with a population of 200,000. The other principal towns are Cordova, Mendoza, San Juan, Parana, Corrientes, and Santiago.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a liberal republic. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; other creeds are tolerated. The state of BUENOS AYRES was formerly independent; but in 1859 it joined the Confederacy.



ROUNDING CAPE HORN.

PATAGONIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Patagonia is a peninsula forming the southern portion of South America. It contains 376,000 square miles. The Falkland Islands belong to Great Britain. Terra del Fuego (The Land of Fire) is so named from the volcanic fires seen upon it. Patagonia is claimed both by Chili and the Argentine Confederation.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Andes run through the western part; and between them and the eastern shore the country slopes in an undulating surface. It has not been fully explored. The soil is rocky and barren, and the climate disagreeable.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Patagonia is uncultivated, and the inhabitants depend upon the chase for food.

4. **POPULATION.**—The aboriginal inhabitants are large and ungainly, and very rude and savage. They are supposed to number 24,000.

PARAGUAY.—1. How is Paraguay situated? What is its area? 2. What mountains? Soil? 3. Chief products? What is the *Yerba Maté*? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

URUGUAY.—1. How is Uruguay situated? What is its area? 2. Face of the country? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Its population? Where do the whites chiefly reside? 5. What is the capital? How situated? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.—1. How is the Argentine Confederation situated? What is its area? 2. The surface of the country? The principal rivers? What

of the Andes? The soil and climate? 3. Chief products? 4. The population? Where do the whites chiefly reside? 5. What is the capital? How situated? Other principal towns? 6. What is the government? Prevailing religion? Of the state of Buenos Ayres?

PATAGONIA.—1. What is Patagonia? How situated? How many square miles has it? To whom do the Falkland Islands belong? What of Terra del Fuego? By whom is Patagonia claimed? 2. What mountains in the west? What is the face of the country? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population?

CHILI.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Chili is a long and narrow country, lying on the west coast of South America, and extends from Bolivia to Terra del Fuego. Its area is 132,609 square miles. The islands of Chiloe and Juan Fernandez belong to Chili.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It rises rapidly from the sea-coast to the mountains. Except in the north and south, the soil is good. The climate is one of the finest in the world. Chili is noted for its earthquakes and numerous volcanoes.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, corn, and other grains are cultivated, and cattle abound. There are large and productive copper mines in Chili.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, numbering 2,068,000, is of Spanish and Indian descent, and is of a much better character than that of the adjoining countries.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Santiago, situated on a high plateau, 90 miles from the sea. The principal seaport is Valparaiso (which means the Vale of Paradise). It is connected with the capital by a railroad. Huasco is in the silver district, and Concepcion has a fine harbor.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a liberal republic. The Roman Catholic religion prevails, but other creeds are tolerated.

BOLIVIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Bolivia lies west of Brazil and north of the Argentine Confederation. Area, 500,870 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—On the west are the Andes, and on the east the Geral Mountains of Brazil: but between them lie elevated plains 10,000 feet above the sea. The soil is of varied fertility, and the climate is also of every variety; cold in the mountains, and hot and damp in the plains.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are corn, wheat, barley, and potatoes; and, in the lower lands, sugar and coffee. There is but little gold, and the silver mines of Potosi, once celebrated, are now unproductive.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, numbering about 2,000,000, is composed of whites, mixed races, and Indians.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—La Paz is the capital, and the largest town. It is situated among the Andes, 12,000 feet above the sea. Cochabamba, Sucre, and Potosi are important towns. Cobija is the only seaport.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—When this state became independent, in 1824, it changed its name from Upper Peru to Bolivia, in honor of General Bolivar (Bo-lee'-var). It is a republic. The Roman Catholic religion prevails, but is not supported by the state.

PERU.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Peru lies on the west coast of South America, south of Ecuador. Its area is 619,977 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Passing from the sea-coast to the interior, we find a strip of level country on the coast; then a rainless, rugged, barren slope, ascending to the highest ridge of the Andes; and then high level plains. In soil and climate it is very similar to Bolivia. Many volca-

noes are found in Peru, and some of the highest peaks of the Andes. Half the year it rains, and the other half it is dry.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are wheat, barley, cotton, sugar, and coffee. Guano, a rich manure, is obtained from the Chincha Islands, lying about 14 miles off the coast.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, consisting of whites, mixed races and Indians, numbers 2,721,000. The Indians of the interior are fully one-half the population. The whites are one-seventh.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Lima is the capital: it is about six miles from the coast: it has been frequently injured by earthquakes. Callao is its seaport. Cuzco is a large town in the mountains.



CITY IN SOUTH AMERICA DESTROYED BY AN EARTHQUAKE.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Peru is a republic. The Roman Catholic religion prevails.

ECUADOR.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Ecuador is situated north of Peru and west of Brazil. *Ecuador* means Equator, and it is called so because the equator passes through it. It contains 248,376 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Its natural features are very similar to those of Peru. The Andes, running through the western part, rise here into separate high peaks. Such are Cotopaxi and Chimborazo: the former is a celebrated volcano. In the east there are fine table lands, in which the soil is good and the climate mild.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are similar to those of Colombia and Peru; but so equable is the climate that four different crops of corn may be reaped in a year. In Ecuador, Bolivia, and Peru, is found the Cinchona or Peruvian Bark, so much used as medicine.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,066,000, composed of Indians, a few whites, and mixed races. The whites are descendants of the Spanish settlers.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Quito, the capital, is on the side of Mount Pichincha. Guayaquil, situated near the Gulf of Guayaquil, is the chief seaport. Cuenca is a considerable town in the interior.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a liberal republic, and the Roman Catholic religion prevails.

CHILI.—1. How is Chili situated? Area? What of the islands of Chiloe and Juan Fernandez? 2. What is the face of the country? Soil? Climate? For what noted? 3. What are the products? What of the metals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Principal seaport? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

BOLIVIA.—1. How is Bolivia situated? What is its area? 2. What mountains on the west? On the east? What is the face of the country between? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? What of the mines? 4. What is the population? How composed? 5. What is the capital? How situated? The other towns? 6. When did this state change its name? Why? What is the government? The religion?

PERU.—1. Where does Peru lie? Its area? 2. Mention the divisions of

its surface. Soil and climate? What is said of the volcanoes? The high peaks? 3. Chief products? Where is guano found? 4. Population? How many are Indians? How many whites? 5. Capital? How far from the coast? To what is it subject? What of Callao? Cuzco? 6. What is the government? Prevailing religion?

ECUADOR.—1. How is Ecuador situated? What is the meaning of Ecuador? How many square miles? 2. To what are its natural features similar? What is said of the Andes? What peaks are mentioned? Which is a volcano? What is found in the eastern part? 3. Products? How many crops may be reaped in a year? What is found here and in Peru? 4. Population? How composed? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief seaport? Where is Cuenca? 6. Government? Religion?

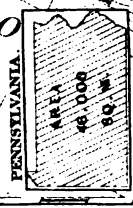


MAP OF
EUROPE
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
THE NEW
INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES
0 100 200 300 400 500

AREA SQUARE MILES.

Russia	2,092,000
England	51,000
Wales	8,000
Scotland	30,000
Ireland	32,000
Norway	122,000
Sweden	115,000
Denmark	15,000
Prussia	200,000
Germany	258,000
Poland	74,000
Austria	125,000
Italy	110,000
France	204,000
Spain	195,000
Portugal	34,000
Switzerland	16,000
Belgium	14,000
Netherlands	25,000
Denmark	15,000
Sweden	115,000
Norway	122,000
Ireland	32,000
Wales	8,000
England	51,000
Russia	2,092,000
Total	3,781,000



Longitude East from Greenwich 10°

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

What ocean bounds Europe on the north? What grand divisions on the east? What seas on the south? What ocean on the west?
In what part of Europe is Great Britain?
Of what countries does Great Britain consist?
In what direction from Great Britain is Ireland?
How is Spain situated?
What country north-east of Spain? West? What sea south?
How is Italy situated? Switzerland? Austria? Prussia? Turkey?
How is Belgium situated? Holland? Denmark?
What countries north of Denmark?
What mountains between Norway and Sweden?
What great country in the north-east of Europe?
What country south of Turkey?
What sea lies between Great Britain and Denmark?
What sea in the northern part of Russia? Between Sweden and Russia?
What gulf north of the Baltic Sea? North-east?
What lake east of the Gulf of Finland?
What sea south-east of Russia? Two seas south?
Where is the Mediterranean? The Archipelago?
What sea separates Italy from Austria and Turkey?
What sea between the Black Sea and the Archipelago?
What strait between Spain and Africa?
What bay between France and Spain?
What strait between England and France? What channel?
What channel and what sea between England and Ireland?
What groups of islands north of Scotland? What group west?
What islands east of Spain?
What two large islands west of Italy? What island south of Italy?
Where are the Ionian Islands? Malta? Candia?
What two ranges of mountains, and what river, and sea, form part of the boundary between Russia and Asia?
What river flows through Austria and Turkey and empties into the Black Sea?
What river flows through Prussia and Holland and empties into the North Sea?
What country of Africa lies south of Gibraltar?
In what direction from Italy is Switzerland?
Where is the Strait of Dardanelles?
Norway.—What oceans north and west of Norway? What state on the east? What sea on the south?
What mountains separate Norway from Sweden?
What mountains in the southern part? What cape at the north?
What islands in the north-west? Where is the Nahe?
What water separates Norway from Denmark?
What fords or bays on the west? Where is the Malstrom?
How is CHRISTIANIA situated? Kongsberg? Bergen? Drontheim? Stadthand? Moldé? Biervig? Tromsøe? Hammerfest?
Sweden.—What state north of Sweden? What country on the north-east? What gulf and what sea on the east and south? What water and what state on the west?
What mountains form the western boundary?
What river separates Sweden from Lapland?

Mention the five rivers which flow into the Gulf of Bothnia.
Where is Lake Wener? What river empties into it?
What lake east of Lake Wener?
What islands between the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia?
Where is Gothland? Oeland?
How is STOCKHOLM situated? Calmar? Gottenburg? Umea?
Upsal? Gefle? Tornea?
Denmark.—What water on the north of Denmark? On the east?
What country on the south?
What is the principal peninsula of Denmark called?
Where is the Skager Rack? Cattegat?
How is COPENHAGEN situated? Elsinore?
Spain.—What bay and what state bound Spain on the north?
What sea on the east and south? What state and what ocean on the west?
What mountains separate France from Spain?
What mountains in the north-west?
What three other mountain-ranges run from east to west?
What river rises in the Cantabrian Mountains and empties into the Mediterranean Sea? Describe it.
What river flows between the Cantabrian Mountains and the mountains of Castile, and empties into the Atlantic?
What two rivers flow between the mountains of Castile and the Sierra Morena? Describe them.
What river between the Sierra Morena and the Sierra Nevada?
What is the most northern cape? What cape south-west of Cape Ortegat?
What islands off the east coast? What strait separates Spain from Africa?
How is MADRID situated? Seville? Granada? Corunna? Vigo? Bilbao? Saragossa? Barcelona? Valencia? Carthage? Malaga? Gibraltar? Cadiz?
Portugal.—What country north and east of Portugal? What ocean on the south and west?
What mountains extend from Spain into Portugal?
What four rivers flow into the Atlantic? Describe each.
What rivers form part of the eastern boundary?
What cape at the south-west?
How is LISBON situated? Oporto? Coimbra? St. Ubes?
Russia.—What ocean north of Russia? What grand division on the east? What province of Asia, what sea, and what European states, on the south? What states, what sea, and what gulf on the west?
What is the most north-western province of Russia?
What province on the Gulf of Bothnia?
What mountains separate Russia from Siberia? From Georgia?
What hills in the western part of Russia?
What two capes north? What gulf? What sea?
Mention the three principal rivers that flow into the White Sea.
Into what does the Petchora River empty?
Into what sea does the Ural River empty? The Volga?
What large river in the eastern part empties into the Volga? Into the Sea of Azov?
What large river empties into the Black Sea?

Into what river does the Bug flow?
Where does the Dniester empty? The Pruth? Describe them.
Where is Lake Ladoga? Lake Onega?
What lakes north of the Gulf of Finland?
In what part of Russia is Poland? The country of the Don Cossacks? The Crimea? Circassia?
What strait joins the Sea of Azov with the Black Sea?
In what part of Russia are extensive forests?
Where is the great plain of Russia?
What is the nature of the country on the western shore of the Caspian?
How is ST. PETERSBURG situated? Moscow? Warsaw? Odessa? Sebastopol? Saratov? Kiev? Wilna? Novgorod? Archangel?
Onega? Cronstadt? Abo? Revel? Riga, on what gulf? Smolensk?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of Europe, and name and locate its capital.
With one exception, the peninsulas of Europe extend southward:—Locate each, and tell by what waters it is embraced. What group of islands on the north-western coast? Name five groups west.
The chief islands in the Mediterranean Sea. In what zones is Europe?

The principal mountain-system of Europe is formed by the Cantabrian Mountains, the Pyrenees, the Cévennes, the Alps, and the Balkan, extending eastward from the Atlantic to the Black Sea.
What boundaries are formed by it? Name a branch in each peninsula extending southward from it. Name a branch extending northward in France. In Austria. In what directions do the Kiölen Mountains extend, and what boundary do they form? The Ural? The Caucasus?

Name three of the principal rivers of the Arctic slope. Three of the slope towards the Baltic and the North Sea. Four of the Atlantic slope. Two of the Mediterranean. Four of the slope towards the Black Sea and the Caspian. Describe the following:—Dwina, Volga, Don, Dnieper, Danube, Rhone, Tagus, Douro, Loire, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Vistula.

Upon what bodies of water would a vessel go from Paris to London? From Copenhagen to Bordeaux? Liverpool to Marseilles? Trieste to Odessa for wheat? London to Gibraltar? Venice to Hamburg? A war-vessel from Cronstadt to the Crimea? From Dantzic to Archangel? In circumnavigating the island of Great Britain? A coasting vessel along the northern shores of the Mediterranean to Venice? Constantinople, south and west to Algiers? In what direction from Paris is Lake Geneva? Berlin? What countries would be traversed in going by the shortest route from London to Rome?

In what zone is Lapland? Sicily? Russia? France? Great Britain? What states are crossed by the Arctic Circle? In what latitude is Europe? What states are crossed by the 40th parallel? In what longitude from Washington? From Greenwich? What states are crossed by the meridian of Greenwich?

Questions in full upon the countries not included here, are to be found in connection with the Maps of Great Britain and Central Europe.



1. EUROPE lies in the north-western part of the Eastern Continent, and includes numerous countries, some of which are the most powerful and enlightened in the world. It has an area of 3,781,000 square miles. It is the smallest of the grand divisions of the earth.

2. It extends from the 36th degree of north latitude, northward beyond the Arctic circle, and has, consequently, many varieties of climate and productions. The southern part is milder than other parts of the world in the same latitude, and has a delightful climate and many southern fruits.

3. From the numerous seas and bays which surround and indent its coast, Europe is well adapted to commerce, and is noted for the number of its maritime states: of these England is the chief; but France, Spain, Denmark, and Italy have numerous fine ports and a large commerce.

4. There are several ranges of mountains, of which the Alps, the Apennines, and the Pyrenees are the most noted.

The Alpine scenery in Switzerland is beautiful and sublime. The great glaciers or seas of ice constitute a striking natural feature. Mont Blanc is the most noted peak.

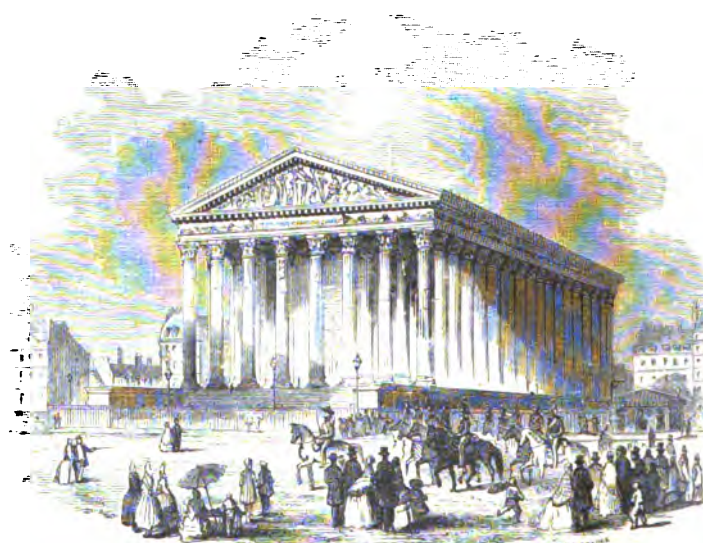
5. Among numerous picturesque rivers the Rhine, with its castellated banks and romantic memories, is the most renowned. The Danube is a famous historic river flowing through the centre of Europe into the Black Sea.

Russia contains many large rivers: the principal is the Volga, which empties into the Caspian Sea. The Don, the Dnieper, and the Dniester are also celebrated.

6. The population of Europe consists of many varieties of the Caucasian or white race. They are variously divided by nationality and language. In most of the nations the mass of the people are distinguished from the nobles and higher orders. Personal equality does not exist there as in the United States. The whole number of inhabitants is about 304,000,000.

7. Most of the European capitals are splendid cities. London, in England, is the largest city of Europe. Paris, in France, is noted for the magnificence of its buildings and the variety of its institutions of art

and learning, its fine museums, and its splendid churches; of the churches, one of the most remarkable is the Church of the Madeleine.



CHURCH OF THE MADELEINE, PARIS.

Among the other most remarkable cities are Berlin, the capital of Prussia; Vienna, that of Austria; and St. Petersburg, that of Russia. Rome is a city of great classical and historical interest; and Constantinople is the great capital of the Ottoman Empire.

8. The different quarters of Europe are thoroughly connected by railroads, rendering travel easy and pleasant. The inhabitants are far advanced in all the arts of civilization.

9. Education among the higher and middle classes is now very much attended to. In most of the countries the lower orders are not so well instructed as in our country.

The fine arts are assiduously cultivated; there are in Italy, and in the

Questions.—1. How is Europe situated? Its area? Its size? 2. Its extent? Variety of climate? 3. Commerce? What commercial nations? 4. Mountains? Scenery? 5. Mention the principal rivers. 6. Population, how composed?

How divided? Number? 7. Principal cities? Name the largest city of Europe. Mention the capitals. 8. Travelling facilities? Cultivation? 9. Education? Fine arts?

great capitals, splendid galleries of paintings and sculpture, to illustrate the study of the fine arts.

Universities and colleges are numerous; they are well endowed and provided with all appliances of learning. Such are Oxford and Cambridge in England; and many institutions in Germany and France.

10. The governments of Europe are mostly monarchies. In a few cases, as in Turkey and Russia, they are absolute; but in most of the countries they are limited or constitutional monarchies, in which the power of the sovereign is restricted by a constitution or by fundamental laws. Such is the government of Great Britain.

11. The Christian religion prevails chiefly in Europe. In the northern part the people are mostly Protestant Christians, in the south principally Roman Catholics, and in Russia and Greece the Greek Church is established. In Turkey, the Mohammedan faith prevails. There are also, in various parts of Europe, many Jews.

12. Great Britain, France, Austria, Russia, and the Empire of Germany constitute "the five great powers" of Europe: when they are in a state of alliance and peace they rule the rest of Europe; war between any two endangers the peace of the whole continent.

RUSSIA.

RUSSIA is a great empire, comprising about one-half of Europe and one-third of Asia. In this place we shall consider only Russia in Europe. The rest is treated of in the consideration of Asia.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Russia in Europe extends from the Baltic Sea to the Ural Mountains, the Ural River, and the Caspian Sea; and from the Arctic Ocean to the Black Sea and the Caucasus Mountains: it has an area of 2,092,000 square miles. It is divided, for administrative purposes, into provinces, called governments, each of which is presided over by an officer appointed by the crown.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is chiefly level, and well watered by noble rivers. The Valdai Hills are in the western part. The central part, among the tributaries of the Volga, of the Don, and of the Dnieper, from its succession of steppes or plains, is called the great plain of Russia.

The climate is various. In winter a great quantity of snow falls in the north, and travelling is chiefly done in sleighs and sleds.

3. PRODUCTS.—The products vary with the latitude. In the south, wheat, tobacco, corn, and rice are raised; in the centre and north, barley, oats, and other grains; in the extreme north little is produced, on account of the extreme cold.

There are numerous forests of pine, fir, spruce, and other varieties. In the north there are many animals whose fur is valuable: of these the sable is the most noted.

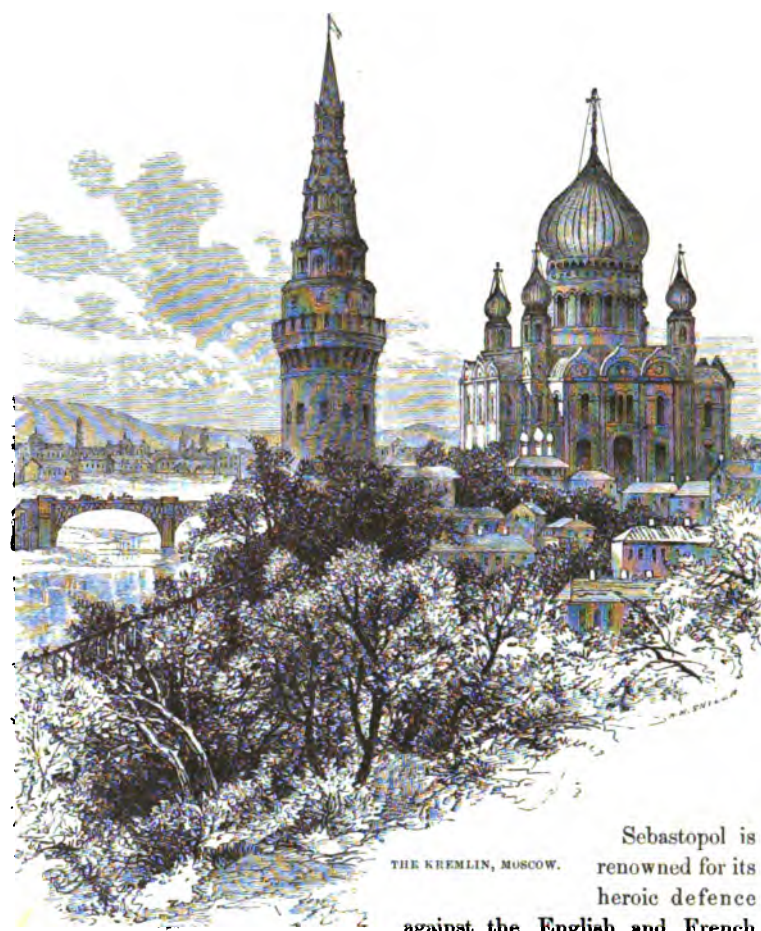
4. POPULATION.—The population is 73,728,000. They are chiefly of the Slavonic race; but a few of the Tartar race are intermixed with them in the south-eastern part.

The great majority of the people were for ages serfs or slaves, and were bought and sold with the land; but, owing to the measures of the late emperor, they are now all free.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—St. Petersburg is the capital; it is situated at the mouth of the Neva River, and is one of the finest cities in Europe.

Moscow was the former capital; it is a fine city on the river Moskwa. It was burned to the ground by the inhabitants after Napoleon had taken

it in 1812, but has been rebuilt with increased splendor. Here is the famous cathedral in which the emperors are crowned.



THE KREMLIN, MOSCOW.

Sebastopol is renowned for its heroic defence

against the English and French in 1854. Warsaw is famous in

Polish history. Archangel is the chief town in the north. Astrakhan and Odessa are important towns. At Nizhni Novgorod the great annual fair is held. Cronstadt is remarkable for its fortifications and dockyards.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is an absolute monarchy. The monarch is called a Czar (zar), and, in view of his possessions in other parts of the world, he is styled Autocrat of all the Russias. The established religion is the Greek Church; others are tolerated, but not permitted to make proselytes.

LAPLAND.

THIS is a cold and barren territory lying in the north-west of Russia, and bordering on Sweden. It belongs to Russia and Sweden, but is of so little importance to either that it is left without any decided government. Its area, not well defined, is supposed to be about 150,000 square miles.

The climate is intensely cold: the people live in rude huts and dress in skins and furs. They are supposed to number 60,000, composed of Swedes and Russians.

The reindeer is the most valuable of the animals in Lapland; its milk and flesh are good for food; its skin serves for clothing; its sinews supply thread; and various domestic utensils are made of its horns. It is used for travel, in light sleds, to which it is harnessed like a horse.

Universities and colleges? 10. Governments? Absolute? Limited or constitutional? 11. Religion? 12. Mention the great powers. Their influence?

RUSSIA.—What does Russia comprise? 1. How is Russia in Europe situated? Its area? How divided? 2. Its surface? Steppes or plains? 3. Products?

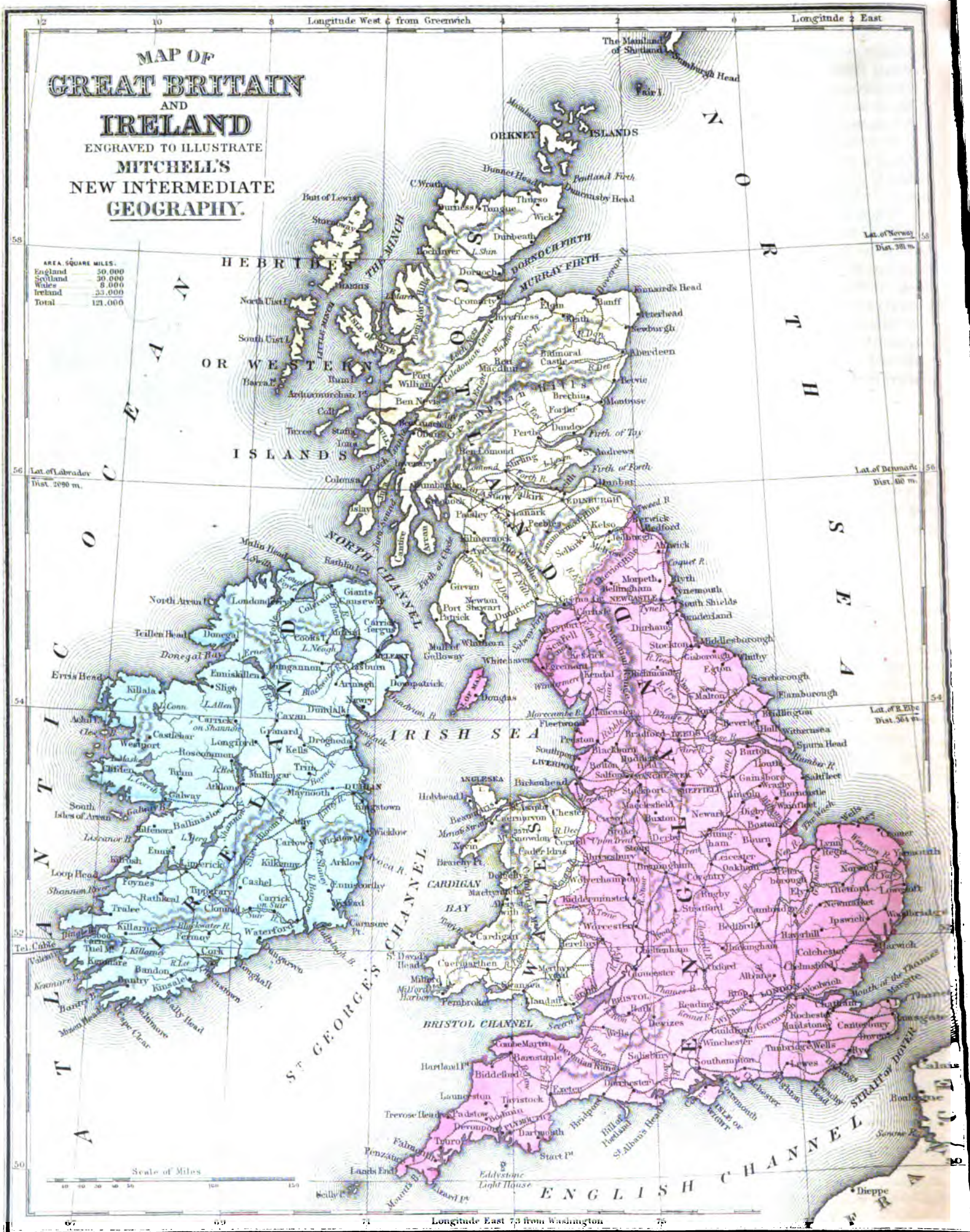
Forests? Furs? 4. Population? What of the serfs? 5. Capital? How situated? Former capital? What of Sebastopol? Warsaw? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion? What is Lapland? How situated? To whom does it belong? Area? Climate? Population? What is said of the reindeer?

MAP OF
GREAT BRITAIN
AND
IRELAND

ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELL'S
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

AREA, SQUARE MILES.

England	50,000
Scotland	30,000
Wales	8,000
Ireland	33,000
Total	121,000



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. 551

Mention the countries composing the **BRITISH ISLES**.

England, including Wales; Scotland and Ireland.

Which is the most northern of these countries? Which is the most western?

What islands north of Scotland? What islands west of Scotland?

What sea east of Scotland? What channel separates Scotland from Ireland?

What sea between England and Ireland?

What channel between Ireland and Wales? What channel between England and France? What strait?

Which is the largest of the Hebrides? Next in size?

What cape south of Ireland? What is the south-west point of England?

What islands off Land's End? What channel south of Wales?

Scotland.—How is Scotland bounded on the north? On the south? On the east? On the west?

What island group on the north? On the west?

What water between Scotland and Lewis Island?

Between the Uist Islands and the Isle of Skye?

What two large friths in the north-east? What canal in the north?

What hills in the centre? Where is Ben Nevis? Ben Lomond?

What name is given to the country north of the Grampian Hills? *The Highlands.*

How is **EDINBURGH** situated? Glasgow? Dundee? Aberdeen? Paisley? Dumfries? Leith?

England and Wales.—What hills and what river bound England on the north? What sea on the east? What channel on the south? What channel and sea on the west?

In what part of Great Britain is Wales? What bay on the west of Wales?

What channel at the mouth of the river Severn?

What strait separates England from France? Where is Dover?

What mountain in the north of Wales?

What is the course of the river Severn? Where does the Humber empty? The Thames? Where is the Wash?

What island south of England? North of Wales? West of Anglesea Island?

How is **LONDON** situated? Liverpool? Manchester? Birmingham? Leeds? Sheffield? Bristol? Brighton? Portsmouth? Merthyr Tydvil? Swansea?

Ireland.—How is Ireland bounded on the north? On the south? On the east? On the west?

What channel separates Ireland from Scotland?

Where is Malin Head? The Giant's Causeway? Cape Clear?

What bay in the north-west? Where is Erris Head?

What bay in the west? Describe the course of the river Shannon.

What islands in Galway (Gawl'-way) Bay?

How is **DUBLIN** situated? Belfast? Cork? Galway? Londonderry?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of Great Britain, and name and locate its capital. What group of islands north of Scotland? West? Island in the Irish Sea? On the coast of Wales? On the coast of England?

Name the principal mountain-peak of England. Of Wales. Of Ireland. Three of Scotland. Describe the Thames, the Severn, the Humber, the Shannon, the Clyde, and the Tweed.

On what bodies of water would a vessel go from London to Aberdeen? From Hull to the Isle of Wight? From Bristol to the Isle of Man? An excursion left Liverpool for the Isle of Skye; on what waters did it sail? From Dublin south and west to Valentia Island, the end of the Ocean Telegraph?

In what zone are the British Isles? In what latitude? In what longitude from Washington? From Greenwich?

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.



HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT.

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland is one of the most powerful states

wealth and power consist mainly in their colonies and dependencies in many parts of the world.

2. The larger of the British Isles, called Great Britain, is divided into Scotland, England, and Wales; Ireland is the smaller island.

3. The government of Great Britain is a limited monarchy. The present sovereign is a queen, and the laws are made by a Parliament consisting of two houses; the House of Lords, and the House of Commons. The first is composed of lords temporal and lords spiritual; the second, which is much larger, of representatives of the people. The seat of government is London. The local government of Ireland is vested in a lord-lieutenant and a council appointed by the British monarch. Dublin is the capital.

4. Great Britain has colonies and possessions on the Mediterranean; in Asia; in Africa; in Oceania; and in America. These are not only sources of wealth, but they give her a great influence in the affairs of the world.

SCOTLAND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Scotland is the most northern division of Great Britain, and has an area of 30,462 square miles. It was known

laws made? How is the Parliament composed? Where is the seat of government? How is Ireland governed? 4. What is said of the British colonies?

SCOTLAND.—1. What is said of Scotland? Area? Ancient name?

Questions.—1. What is said of the United Kingdom? In what do their wealth and power consist? 2. Into what is the larger island divided? What is the smaller island? 3. Government? The present sovereign? By whom are the

to the ancients, and called by them Caledonia. It is about three hundred miles long.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands, by the Grampian Hills. In the Highlands there are high mountain-peaks, beautiful lakes, and picturesque scenery. The soil in the greater part of the north is barren, in the south and centre it is fertile; the climate is cold and damp, but in most parts healthy.

In the Island of Staffa, one of the Hebrides group, there is a remarkable cave called Fingal's Cave, formed of natural basaltic columns, which look like the work of art. It is 227 feet deep, and 66 feet above the ocean tide. The sea never leaves it entirely, but forms its constant floor.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—In the Highlands cattle are raised; in the Lowlands, oats, barley, and wheat grow, and there are mines of coal, lead, and iron. Woollen, linen and cotton stuffs are manufactured: there are also large fisheries of herring, cod, and salmon, on the coast.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population numbers 3,360,000. It is composed of two distinct elements. In the Highlands live the descendants of the Celts, many of whom speak the old Celtic or Gaelic language. In the Lowlands the people are a mixed race, like the English, who speak the English language, with some differences in pronunciation.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Edinburgh; it is built on several hills, near the Frith of Forth. It has a famous stronghold called "the Castle." Glasgow, the largest city, is on the Clyde. Leith, Aberdeen, Dundee, and Paisley, are important towns. Inverness is the chief town of the Highlands.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Scotland is a part of the kingdom of Great Britain, and sends representatives to the parliament at London. Its established religion is Protestant, in that form known as the Presbyterian. The people are industrious, independent, well-educated, and moral.

ENGLAND.



CITY OF LIVERPOOL.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—England, the southern and most important part of the island of Great Britain, has an area of 50,300 square miles, or is about as large as the state of Alabama.

2. How divided? What of the Highlands? The soil and climate? What is said of Fingal's Cave? 3. Products? 4. Population? How composed? 5. Chief town? For what noted? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion? What of the people?

ENGLAND.—1. How is England situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Climate?

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is varied in surface; the south-eastern part is level, but the northern part is hilly, and among the hills are beautiful valleys and lakes. The climate is mild and moist, and the verdure of the fields is remarkable.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are wheat, oats, barley, and garden vegetables. The English are good farmers, and England is so highly cultivated that it is like one large garden. Horses and cows are bred with great care. There are numerous mines of coal and iron. Lead, tin, copper, and salt are also found. England is noted for the number and variety of her manufactures, and for her commerce and marine.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population numbers 21,290,000. They are chiefly descendants of the Saxons, but in the north there are a few of Danish descent. The population is very dense in England, and there are a great many poor and ignorant.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—London is the capital, and is also the seat of government of the British Empire. It is the largest city in the world, having a population of 3,489,000. It is situated on both sides of the river Thames, which is crossed by nine bridges and a famous tunnel under its bed.

There are numerous famous buildings, such as St. Paul's Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, The Royal Exchange, and the Houses of Parliament. Liverpool is the place of largest commerce. In Manchester cotton goods are manufactured. Sheffield is famed for its cutlery; Birmingham for its iron manufactures; and Bath, Cheltenham, and Brighton are noted watering-places.



ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The queen resides in a palace at Windsor, above London, on the Thames. The Houses of Parliament are in London. The House of Lords is composed of peers, or the highest nobles, who are called *Lords temporal*, and the bishops, who are called *Lords spiritual*. The House of Commons consists of members elected by the people from England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales.

The religion is Protestant Episcopal, established by law. The Church is governed by Bishops who are appointed by the Queen. All creeds, however, are tolerated; and a large number of wealthy and influential people are found among the dissenters. Dissenter means one who dissents from, or does not in all things agree to, the established religion.

3. Products? Mines? Manufactures? 4. Population? How descended? Of their condition? 5. Capital? Population? How is the Thames crossed? Famous buildings? What is said of Liverpool? Manchester? Sheffield? Other places? 6. Where does the queen reside? Where are the Houses of Parliament? How composed? Religion? How is the Church governed?

WALES.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Although Wales is a part of England, it must be specially noticed, because it is a principality in itself, the eldest son of the British monarch being styled Prince of Wales. It lies on the west of England, and has an area of 8000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is a mountainous region, and abounds in picturesque scenery. The climate is like that of England, but the soil is not so fertile. There are beautiful valleys, however, which yield bountifully. Mount Snowdon, the highest point, is 3500 feet above the sea.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, barley, and oats are the principal grains. There are large mines of coal and iron. Domestic manufactures of flannel and hosiery are productive and profitable. Cattle are raised for sale in England.

The Menai Strait, between Wales and the Island of Anglesea, is crossed by two iron bridges. One is a suspension bridge, beneath which the largest ships can sail; the other consists of an immense tube, through which railway trains pass; it is called the tubular bridge.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population numbers 1,422,000, and consists mainly of the descendants of the ancient Britons, a Celtic race. They speak the old Welsh language, which is entirely different from the English. The people are honest, moral, and industrious.



MERTHYR TYDVIL.

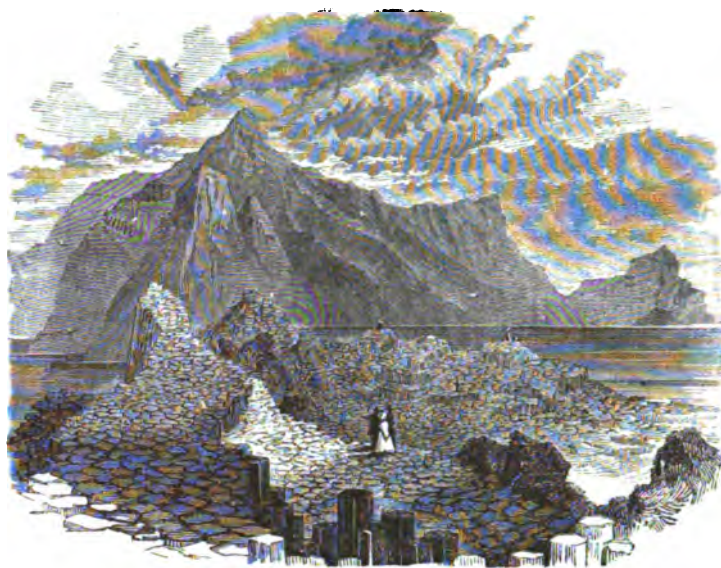
5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Merthyr Tydvil, in the iron region, is the chief town, and is surrounded by foundries and furnaces. Caernarvon is a fine town in the north, and is noted as the birthplace of Edward II, the first English Prince of Wales.

Pembroke, on Milford Haven, is remarkable for ship-building. Swansea is a noted seat of trade, and a much frequented resort for sea-bathing. Caermarthen is a town of some importance.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Wales, as a part of the British Empire, sends representatives to the British Parliament at London, and has no distinct government. The Church of England is established by law, but many dissenting churches flourish. Among these the Methodists are most numerous.

WALES.—1. Why is Wales mentioned apart from England? Who is the Prince of Wales? Its area? 2. Surface? Scenery? Climate? Soil? Highest point? 3. Products? How is Menai Strait crossed? 4. Population? Language? 5. Chief town? For what is Caernarvon noted? Pembroke? 6. Government? Religion?

IRELAND.



SCENE ON THE GIANT'S CAUSEWAY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Ireland is an island lying west of England and Wales, and separated from them by the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel. Its Irish name is *Erin*. Its area is 32,530 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It has a rocky coast, but much of the interior consists of extensive plains, which are rendered so green by the moist and mild climate that it is called the Green, or Emerald Isle. There are many fine rivers; the Shannon is the largest.

There are also beautiful lakes, among which those of Killarney are most noted. The Giant's Causeway is a striking natural curiosity. It is a large platform of basaltic columns, so regularly laid and supported that it seems the work of man. It is on the northern coast of Ireland, and there is a legend that it was made by giants.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—There are large manufactories of linen goods; woollen, cotton, and silk goods, and lace, are also made. Considerable attention is paid to cattle-raising. Wheat, barley, oats, and potatoes are the principal agricultural products.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, consisting principally of descendants of the ancient Celts, numbers 5,412,000, or one hundred and sixty persons to every square mile. The Irish are a warm-hearted and impulsive race, and are noted for their hospitality to strangers and for their domestic morality. In many parts of Ireland the Irish language is spoken. It is entirely different from the English.

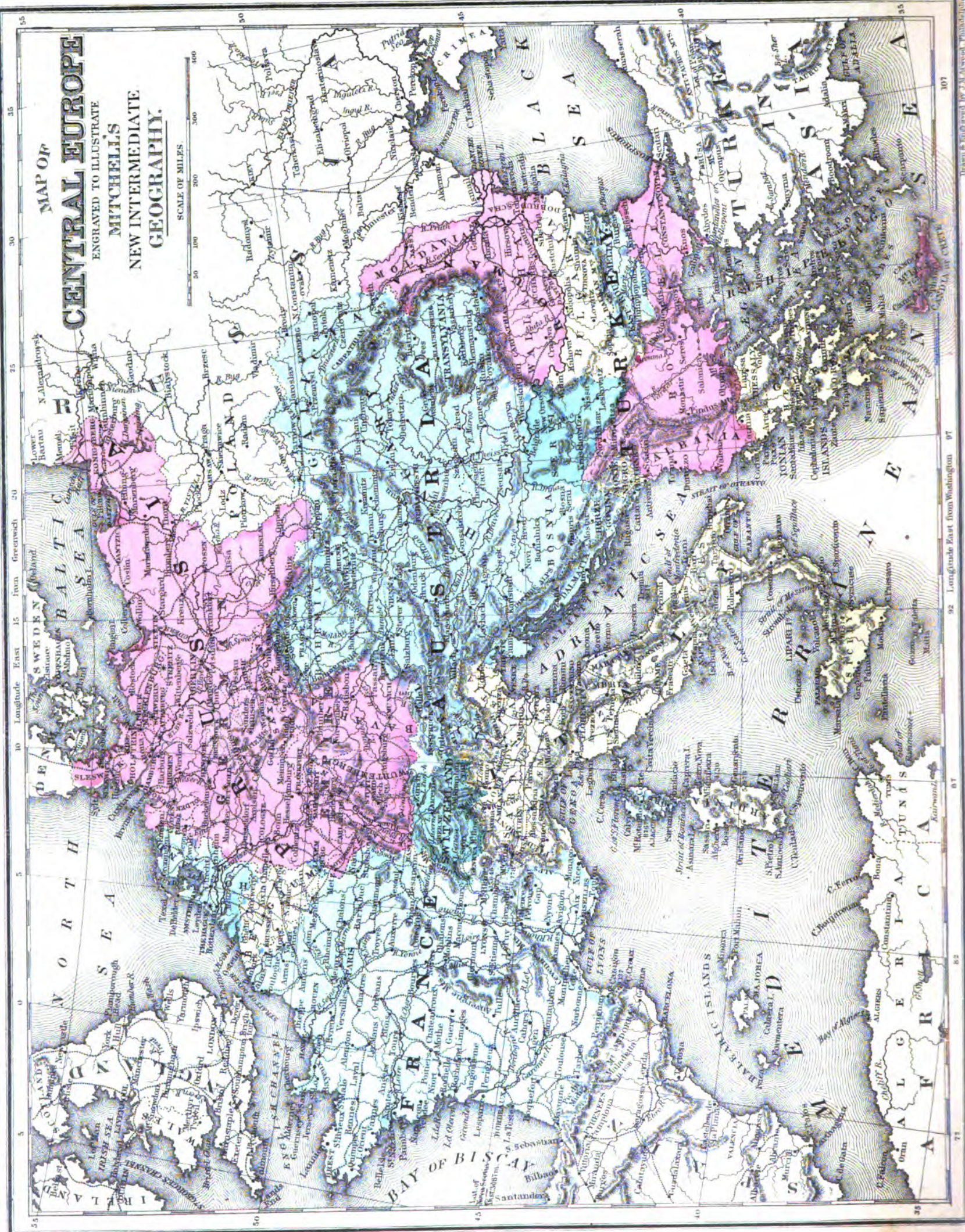
5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Dublin, the capital, is on the river Liffey, at the head of Dublin Bay. It has many splendid buildings. Belfast, in the north, is the second city, and has the largest manufactories of linen in the world. Cork is noted for its trade in provisions. Galway is a fine seaport on the west. At Maynooth is a famous Roman Catholic college.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Ireland sends representatives to the Parliament at London as a part of Great Britain. The lower classes are poor, and many of them are emigrating to the United States and Australia. More than three-fourths of the people are Roman Catholics. In the north there are many Presbyterians.

IRELAND.—1. What is said of Ireland? Its Irish name? 2. Surface? Climate? What is it called? Principal river? Lakes? What is said of the Giant's Causeway? 3. Products? 4. Population? Character of the people? Language? 5. Capital? For what is Cork noted? Galway? Maynooth? 6. Government? Religion?

MAP OF
CENTRAL EUROPE
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELLS
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES.
0 100 200 300 400



QUESTIONS

ON THE MAP OF CENTRAL EUROPE.

Holland.—What sea north and west of Holland? What country on the east? What country on the south?
 What rivers flow through Holland into the North Sea?
 What river forms part of its eastern boundary?
 What inlet or bay in the north?
 What island at the entrance of the Zuyder Zee?
 How is THE HAGUE situated? Amsterdam? Leyden? Rotterdam? Utrecht?

Belgium.—What country north of Belgium? East? South? What sea on the west?
 What river flows through Belgium, west of the centre? East of the centre? In the south-east?
 How is BRUSSELS situated? Antwerp? Ghent? Liege?
France.—What channel and what country on the north? What countries on the east? What sea and what country on the south? What bay on the west?
 What strait separates France from England?
 Where does the Seine River empty? The Marne? The Yonne? The Cher? The Allier?
 What two large rivers empty into the Bay of Biscay?
 What two rivers unite to form the Gironde River?
 What river empties into the Gulf of Lyons?
 Where does the river Saône empty?
 What mountains near the centre of France? East of the centre? What mountains in the south? In the north-east?
 What mountains separate France from Sardinia? From Switzerland?
 What islands on the northern coast?
 Where is the island of Corsica?
 How is PARIS situated? Marseilles? Bordeaux? Lille? Nantes? Toulouse? Havre? Brest? Rouen? Rheims? Cherbourg? Lyons?

Germany.—The Empire of Germany consists of the states of Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, Württemberg, Baden, Hesse-Darmstadt, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Brunswick, Oldenburg, Saxe-Meiningen, Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Saxe-Altenburg, Anhalt, Waldeck, Lippe-Deimold, Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt, Schwarzburg-Sondershausen, Schaumburg-Lippe, Reuss-Greiz, Reuss-Schleitz, Hamburg, Lubeck, Bremen, and Elsass-Lothringen (or Alsace-Lorraine). The last-named state consists of territory ceded to Germany by France in 1871. It is under the government of officials of the German Empire.

Prussia.—What country and what seas north of Prussia? What country on the east? What countries on the south? On the west? What river in the north-east? What river flows into the Gulf of Dantzic? Where does the Oder empty? Mention its tributary. What river in the west flows from Prussia into Holland? Where does the Ems empty? The Weser? The Elbe?
 What mountains between Prussia and Austria?
 In what part of Prussia are the Harz Mountains?
 How is BERLIN situated? Breslau? Cologne? Königsberg? Magdeburg? Dantzic? Stettin? Düsseldorf? Frankfurt-on-the-Main? Potsdam?

Saxony.—What country bounds Saxony on the north? East? South? West? What large river flows through Saxony?
 What mountains between Saxony and Bohemia in Austria?
 How is DRESDEN situated? Where is Leipzig?
Bavaria, Württemberg, and Baden.—What countries north of Bavaria? What country east? South? West?
 What large river flows east through Bavaria?
 What mountains between Bavaria and Bohemia in Austria?
 What is the capital of Bavaria? How situated?
 How is Württemberg situated? Its capital?
 Where is Baden? Where are the Black Forest Mountains? What river in the west?
Austria.—What countries north of Austria? What on the east? What countries and what sea on the south? What countries on the west?
 What mountains in the north-east? In the west and south-west?
 What large river flows southeasterly through Austria?
 In what direction does the Theiss flow? Into what does it empty?
 The Drave? The Save? The Maros?
 In what part of Austria is Bohemia? Hungary? Galicia? Transylvania? Dalmatia? Bosnia?
 How is VIENNA situated? Prague? Pesth? Trieste? Graz? Presburg? Buda? Cracow? Tokay? Innspruck?
Switzerland.—What countries north of Switzerland? What country east? What on the south? On the west?
 What mountains on the south? On the east?
 What lake in the south-west? In the north-east? What rivers are their outlets?
 How is BASEL situated? Lucerne? Basle? Zurich? Geneva? Italy.—What are the divisions of Italy?
The Kingdom of Italy, and San Marino.
 What mountain-range passes through the whole length of Italy?
 What sea on the east? On the south and west? Gulf on the south?
The Kingdom of Italy.—The Kingdom of Italy comprises Sardinia, the former States of the Church, Naples, and Venetia.
 Which is the most northern state in the Kingdom of Italy? The most western?
 The most southern state?
 What mountains in the north?
 Where is Mount Vesuvius? Mount Etna? Gulf of Genoa? Bay of Naples? Strait of Otranto? Gulf of Taranto? Strait of Messina?
 What lake in the north?
 What river flows into the Adriatic Sea?
 What two into the Mediterranean Sea?
 What two islands on the west belong to the Kingdom of Italy?
 Of what state is the island of Sardinia a part? *The State of Sardinia.*
 What island south of Italy?
 To what state in the Kingdom of Italy does Sicily belong? *The State of Naples.*
 What provinces in the State of Sardinia? *Old Sardinia, Lombardy, Parma, Modena, Romagna, and the island of Sardinia.*
 What is the capital of the State of Sardinia? *Turin.* Where is it?

The capital of Naples? *Naples.* How situated?
 The capital of Venetia? *Venice.* How situated?
 The capital of the Kingdom of Italy? *Rome.* How situated?
 Where is the city of Florence? Milan? Genoa? Parma? Pisa? Modena? Salerno? Palermo? Cagliari? Bologna? Leghorn? Messina?
San Marino.—On what sea is San Marino?
 What town in this republic? *San Marino.*
Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro.—What countries north of Roumania? West? South? Country and sea east? Capital? What country north of Servia? East? South? West? Capital? Where is Montenegro?
Turkey in Europe.—What countries north of Turkey? What sea on the east? What seas and country on the south? On the west? What mountains in the north-east? In the west?
 Where is Mount Olympus?
 In what part of Turkey is the province of Bulgaria?
 What river north of Bulgaria?
 What seas between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia?
 What gulf in the Archipelago?
 What strait unites the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea?
 How is CONSTANTINOPLE situated? Adrianople? Gallipoli? Salonica?
Greece.—What country north of Greece? What sea on the east? South? West?
 In what part of Greece is the Morea?
 What gulf near the centre of Greece? What cape at the south?
 What group of islands on the west? Where is the island of Negropont?
 How is ATHENS situated? Corinth? Thebes? Navarino? Tripolizza?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.
 Bound each division of Central Europe, and name and locate its capital. Name the principal mountain-ranges of Central Europe. What boundaries do they form? Where are the Harz Mountains? Where is the Black Forest? Mt. Blanc?
 What large rivers empty into the Baltic Sea? The North Sea? The English Channel and the Bay of Biscay? The Mediterranean? The Adriatic? The Black Sea?
 Between what ranges is the valley of the Danube enclosed? Of the Rhone? Of the Rhine?
 Describe the following:—Vistula, Oder, Elbe, Rhine, Seine, Rhone, Po, Danube, Pruth?
 On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Hamburg to Brest? From Bayonne to Amsterdam? From Venice to Athens? From Naples to Corsica I., thence to Lyons? From the Ionian Is. to the Crimea? What countries would be traversed in going by the most direct route from Paris to L. Constance, and thence to Florence? In going along the valley of the Rhine from its source to its mouth? Through and between what countries would a boat float from the source of the Danube, in the Black Forest, to the Black Sea?
 In what zone is Central Europe? In what latitude? Longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?

NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Norway and Sweden lie in the north-western part of Europe, and together occupy what is called the Scandinavian peninsula. They are divided by the Kiolen Mountains: their united area is 294,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of Norway is mountainous and the climate bleak: Sweden is nearly level, and well watered by streams flowing into the Gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic Sea.

The soil is not fertile: the winters are long and very cold. On the coast of Norway there is very picturesque scenery; the Malstrom is a whirlpool south of the Loffoden Islands, which, at every turn of its current, is dangerous to navigation.

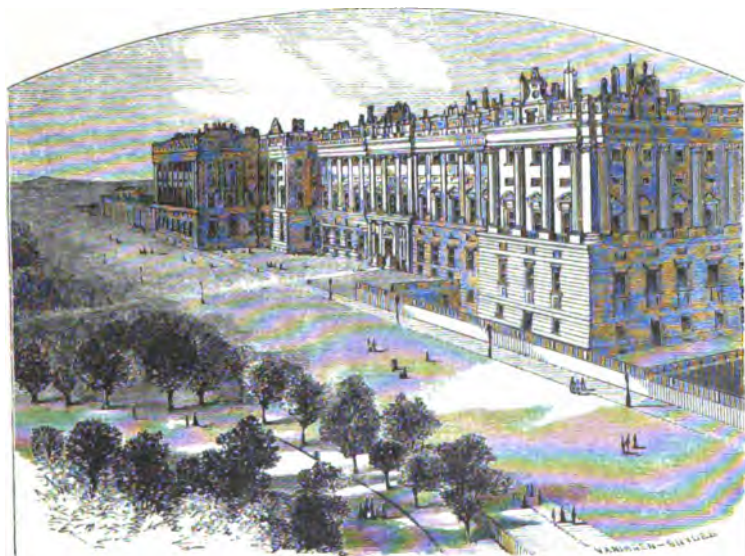
3. **PRODUCTS.**—In both countries, rye, barley, oats, hemp, and flax, are produced. The fisheries constitute a principal source of trade and wealth. In Sweden there are mineral deposits of value. Copper and lead are found, and there is an inexhaustible supply of iron of a superior kind.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, composed chiefly of the Teutonic races,—light-haired and blue-eyed,—numbers 6,186,000. The people are intelligent and enterprising.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Stockholm is the capital of Sweden, and Christiania that of Norway. Bergen, on the west coast of Norway, was the early seat of Norwegian commerce, and is now the principal depot of the fisheries. Drontheim, in Norway, and Upsal, in Sweden, are important towns. Hammerfest is the most northern town in Europe.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Sweden and Norway form one kingdom under the same sovereign. The government is a limited monarchy. Each state has its own constitution, laws, and legislature. The prevailing religion is that form of Protestantism known as the Lutheran Church.

SPAIN.



PALACE, MADRID.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Spain lies south-west of France, from which it is separated by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees. It has

NORWAY AND SWEDEN.—1. How are Norway and Sweden situated? Area? 2. Surface of Norway? Of Sweden? Soil? Winters? Malstrom? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital of Sweden? Of Norway? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

SPAIN.—1. How is Spain situated? Area? What are Spain and Portugal

an area of 195,766 square miles. Spain and Portugal, together, are frequently called, in history, "the Peninsula."

Andorra is a small republic, with an area of 190 square miles, situated on the Spanish side of the Pyrenees. Although it claims to be independent, it is in some respects under the jurisdiction of both Spain and France.

The Balearic Islands, of which Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça are the principal, belong to Spain. Port Mahon, in Minorca, has a fine harbor.

Spain has also possessions in the Philippine Islands. She owns Cuba and Porto Rico, and Ceuta, a fortress in Africa, opposite Gibraltar.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of Spain is greatly diversified by mountain-ranges running east and west, and including in the valleys between them, fine rivers, which flow into the Atlantic and Mediterranean.

The natural scenery of Spain is varied and picturesque. The soil is generally fertile: the climate varies with the latitude, being temperate in the north, and warm in the south.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are grains, wine, raisins, almonds, and, in the south, olives, figs, and sugar cane. Leather is manufactured of an excellent quality; and fine steel of a peculiar temper. Merino sheep, which produce the finest wool, are raised in great numbers.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population numbers 16,835,000. It is composed of various elements: the Celts and Goths of the north; the Romans from Italy; and the Moors from Africa.

The higher classes are proud, courteous, and dignified. The great mass of the people are uneducated. For a long time Spain made little national progress, but of late several railroads and telegraph lines have been established, and a spirit of enterprise has been manifested.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Madrid, the capital, is situated on the river Manzanares, a small branch of the Tagus River: it is a handsome city. Valladolid was formerly the capital. Granada, Seville, and Cordova are noted for the remains of Arabic architecture and art which they contain. Ferrol is the chief naval station, and has a fine harbor.



GIBRALTAR.

Gibraltar is the strongest fortification in the world; it belongs to Great Britain, and is permanently garrisoned.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a monarchy. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion; all other creeds are tolerated.

called? What of Andorra? Foreign Spanish possessions? 2. Surface? Scenery? Soil and climate? 3. Chief products? 4. Population? How composed? What of the people? Railroads, &c.? 5. Capital? How situated? Former capital? Moorish towns? Naval station? Gibraltar? 6. Government? Religion?

PORTUGAL.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Portugal lies west and south of Spain, and upon the Atlantic Ocean. It has an area of 34,500 square miles.

Besides this domain, Portugal has colonial possessions: the chief of which are the Azores, Cape Verd, and Madeira Islands; colonies on the western coast of Africa; on the eastern coast, at Mozambique; and a few small settlements in the East Indies.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface presents a gentle and undulating declivity from Spain to the Atlantic. The soil is fertile and the climate salubrious. Portugal has been visited by fearful earthquakes: that which occurred in 1755 desolated Lisbon, destroying 30,000 persons.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are similar to those of Spain. Neither agriculture nor manufactures are in a flourishing condition. Portugal is, however, noted for its wine, of which that made near Oporto is the most famous: it is called port wine. Salt is manufactured at St. Ubes.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 4,299,000: it is of the same lineage and character as that of Spain. The lower classes are generally uneducated. There is scarcely any internal improvement.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Lisbon, on the Tagus, near its mouth: it has a splendid harbor. Oporto is an important commercial port on the Douro. Coimbra contains the only university.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy; the people are ruled with mildness. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law; but other religions are tolerated.

FRANCE.



PLACE VENDÔME, PARIS

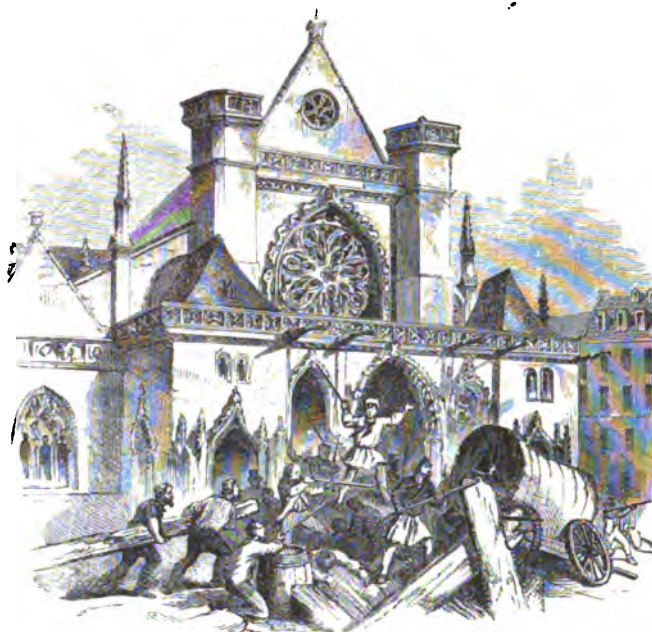
1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—France lies south of Belgium and the English Channel, and north-east of Spain. It has an area of 204,000 square miles. France has also colonial possessions in Northern and Western Africa, in the Indian Ocean, in South America, and the West Indies.

PORTUGAL.—1. How is Portugal situated? Area? Foreign possessions? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? Earthquakes? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? Where is the university? 6. Government? Religion?

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface in the west is level; but in the east and south it is mountainous. The soil is generally excellent, and the climate mild and healthy.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The productions of France are very numerous. Grains of various kinds, and beet-root, from which sugar is made, are among the vegetable products. Silks, laces, and porcelain of the finest quality are manufactured. Coal and iron are found in various parts, and salt is manufactured. France is famous for her wines and brandy.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 36,103,000, chiefly of the ancient Celtic race. Science, art, and literature are cultivated to a great extent. The French are a very military people. Paris has been frequently the scene of revolutionary conflicts.



REVOLUTIONARY CONFLICT IN PARIS.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Paris, on the Seine, is the capital. It is one of the finest cities in the world. At Lyons, on the Rhone, there are famous manufactories of silk. Bordeaux is noted for its wines; Sevres for its porcelain ware. Havre is an important seaport. At Rheims the French kings were formerly crowned. Cherbourg is the chief naval station.

Marseilles, on the Mediterranean, Nantes, on the Loire, and Toulouse, on the Garonne, are all towns of historic fame. There are numerous universities in France, of which that at Paris is the most extensive (in the number of students and its library) in the world.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—France was for many centuries a kingdom, under the rule of the Bourbon family. In 1852 it became an empire, under Louis Napoleon, the nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte; but in 1870, the French having been defeated in a war with Germany, the emperor was deposed by the Legislative Assembly, and a republic was established. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic; but all others are tolerated.

HOLLAND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Holland, or the Kingdom of the Netherlands, is situated on the North Sea, west of Prussia. It has an area of 12,700 square miles. Holland has also possessions in Java, Sumatra, Borneo, the Spice Islands, Africa, the West Indies, and South America.

FRANCE.—1. How is France situated? Area? Colonial possessions? 2. Natural features? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other cities? 6. Government? Religion?

HOLLAND.—1. How is Holland situated? Area? Foreign possessions?

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Rhine and the Meuse flow through it, forming numerous mouths; some of which have been connected by artificial canals. The country is so low that the water of the ocean is kept out by means of embankments called dykes. The climate is very moist.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Butter and cheese are the chief articles of export. Cattle are raised with great success. The internal communication is by means of canals, upon which boats ply in summer; when frozen in winter, they form excellent highways. There are manufactures of linen, earthenware, velvet, and Holland gin.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 3,810,000. It is chiefly of German origin. The people are honest, frugal, and industrious.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is the Hague. It is situated near the North Sea, and is a handsome city. Amsterdam, on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, is the chief city. Rotterdam is an important town. At Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen, are renowned universities.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy, mildly administered. The prevailing religion is that form of Protestantism known as Presbyterian.

BELGIUM.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Belgium lies south of Holland, and has an area of 11,370 square miles. It was formerly known as Flanders.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is chiefly level in surface, and its coast is protected by dykes. Although the soil is not naturally fertile, it is highly cultivated and rendered productive. The topography of Belgium is such that it has been a great battle-field in European wars.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, barley, flax, hops, and tobacco are produced. It has a great abundance of coal, and some iron. As in Holland, internal communication is effected by



HOTEL DE VILLE, BRUSSELS.

means of numerous canals. Carpets and lace of the finest quality are made in Belgium.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 5,337,000. It is of German and French descent. The Belgians are an enterprising and contented people.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Brussels is the capital: it is situated on a branch of the river Scheldt, and is a splendid city. Ten miles south of Brussels is the famous battle-field of Waterloo. Antwerp, Ghent, and Louvain are noted cities. There are universities at Brussels, Louvain, Liege, and Ghent.

2. Rivers? Surface? 3. Products? Internal communication? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

BELGIUM.—1. How is Belgium situated? Its area? Former name? 2. Surface? Soil? Military topography? 3. Products? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? What celebrated battle-field? Other cities? 6. Government? Religion?

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic, but all creeds are tolerated.

DENMARK.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Denmark lies between the Baltic and the North Sea. Area, 14,760 square miles. It comprises the peninsula called Jutland, a part of Sleswick, and numerous islands on the coast, of which the largest, Zealand, constitutes the province of Zealand.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Denmark presents a low and flat surface, and is nearly surrounded by water. Dykes, or embankments of earth, are used in many parts to keep out the water. The climate is damp, but mild for the latitude. The soil near the coast is good.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, oats, barley, rye, buckwheat, and potatoes are extensively produced; but the principal source of agricultural wealth is found in pasturage for cattle. Live stock and the products of the dairy are largely exported. The fisheries are of considerable importance.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,903,000. It is chiefly of Teutonic extraction. The people are honest and industrious. Through the patronage of the government, education is extended to all classes.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital, Copenhagen, on the island of Zealand, is a beautiful and flourishing city. There is a celebrated university at Copenhagen. Elsinore is the place where toll, called "the Sound dues," was collected from all foreign vessels entering the Baltic. These dues have been lately abolished.

6. In 1864, after a spirited defence against the German Powers, Denmark yielded a part of her territory, reducing her area from 21,856 square miles to 14,760 square miles, and her population from 2,915,000 to 1,903,000.

7. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government for nearly two centuries was an absolute monarchy, but in 1849 was changed to a constitutional monarchy. The Lutheran Church is established by law; but other creeds are tolerated.

EMPIRE OF GERMANY.

1. **GERMANY** is the historic name of that portion of Central Europe which is inhabited by people of the Teutonic race. From 1815 until 1866, the various states of Germany were united in a league for mutual protection, styled the Germanic Confederation.

2. In 1866 war broke out between Prussia and Austria, the most important members of the Confederation; and the result was a remodelling of the political constitution of Germany. Some of the states were incorporated into the territory of Prussia, and a new Confederation, styled the North German Confederation, was formed,—Austria being excluded. Bavaria, Württemberg, Baden, and Hesse-Darmstadt were allied by treaties with the North German Confederation, but remained independent.

3. In 1870 the South German States united with the North German Confederation to resist the French, whose Emperor had declared war against Prussia. After the defeat of the French armies the German States formed themselves into an empire, choosing as Emperor King William of Prussia.

4. The empire is composed of twenty-six states, the most important of which are Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, Württemberg, Baden, and Hesse-Darmstadt. The government consists of the Emperor, the Federal Council, and the Reichstag or Parliament. The Parliament is elected by the people. Nearly two-thirds of its members are sent by Prussia.

DENMARK.—1. How is Denmark situated? Area? What does it comprise? 2. Surface? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? University? Of the Sound dues? 6. What occurred in 1864? 7. Government? Religion?

GERMANY.—1. What is Germany? What of the Germanic Confederation? 2. What happened in 1866? 3. What took place in 1870? 4. Describe the German Empire.

PRUSSIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Prussia lies in the northern part of Central Europe, on the Baltic and North Seas; on the east is Russia; on the south are Austria and several German States; on the west, Holland and Belgium. Area, 136,100 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The face of the country is generally level. The soil in the western part is good and highly cultivated; in the east it is moderately fertile. The country is well watered. The climate varies much with the locality.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Grains of various kinds are produced. Cattle and swine are raised in great numbers. There are mines of iron and copper. Amber is found on the shores of the Baltic. Fine iron is cast into many small and delicate forms, and is known as Berlin jewelry.

4. **POPULATION.**—The number of inhabitants is 25,773,000. They are composed of Germans and Slavonians. Jews are numerous. The people are better educated in Prussia than elsewhere in Europe: they are required by law to attend the schools.

5. In the War of 1866, Prussia conquered and attached to her territory several of the northern states of the old Germanic Confederation.

6. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Berlin, the capital, is situated on the river Spree, a branch of the Elbe: it is a beautiful city. Dantzic, Königsberg, Breslau, and Magdeburg, are towns famous in history.



PALACE OF THE PRINCE OF PRUSSIA, AT BERLIN.—THE PRINCE AND PRINCESS FREDERICK WILLIAM.

Frankfort-on-the-Main, Cologne, Dusseldorf, and Aix-la-Chapelle, are important cities. There are numerous interesting points on the Rhine, of which Coblenz and Ehrenbreitstein are noted. There are several universities, of which those at Berlin, Göttingen, and Halle are well known.

7. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy. Military service for three years is required of every citizen. The prevailing religion is that of the Lutheran Church: all creeds are tolerated.

AUSTRIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Austria—or, as it is officially styled, the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy—lies south of Prussia and Russia, and north of Servia and Roumania. Area, 250,950 square miles. It includes Hungary, Bohemia, Galicia, Dalmatia, and other provinces.

PRUSSIA.—1. How is Prussia situated? Area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Mines? 4. Population? Education? 5. What of the War of 1866? 6. Capital? What towns are famous in history? Other cities? What river contains points of interest? Universities? 7. Government? Military service? Religion?



CHURCH OF ST. CHARLES, AND THE POLYTECHNIC SCHOOL, AT VIENNA.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Surrounded or traversed by numerous mountain ranges, Austria presents a varied surface. The Danube and the Theiss pass through Hungary, which is a flat and low province, sloping gently to the south.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are varied. In the mountains are found gold, copper, iron, and quicksilver. There are mines of rock salt, which are productive. Hungary is noted for its wines, one of which, Tokay, is the rarest known. Great numbers of cattle are raised in Hungary; the pasturage is very fine.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants number 36,904,000; they are of various extraction—German, Slavonian, Italian, and Hungarian. The inhabitants of Hungary are called Magyars: in 1848–49 they made a strong effort to render their country independent of Austria, but without success.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Vienna, on the Danube, is the capital. It is one of the finest cities in Europe. Prague is the chief city of Bohemia. Laybach, Grätz, Innsbruck, and Lintz are important towns.

Buda and Pesth, situated opposite each other, on the Danube, are the chief towns of Hungary. Tokay, on the Theiss, is famous for its rare wine. Trieste is the chief seaport on the Adriatic. Carlsbad, Töplitz (Tep'-lits), and Seidlitz (Sidé'-lits), are celebrated for their baths and mineral springs.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government, as reorganized in 1861, is a constitutional monarchy. Parliament consists of two houses. Religious worship is free. The people are nearly all Roman Catholics.

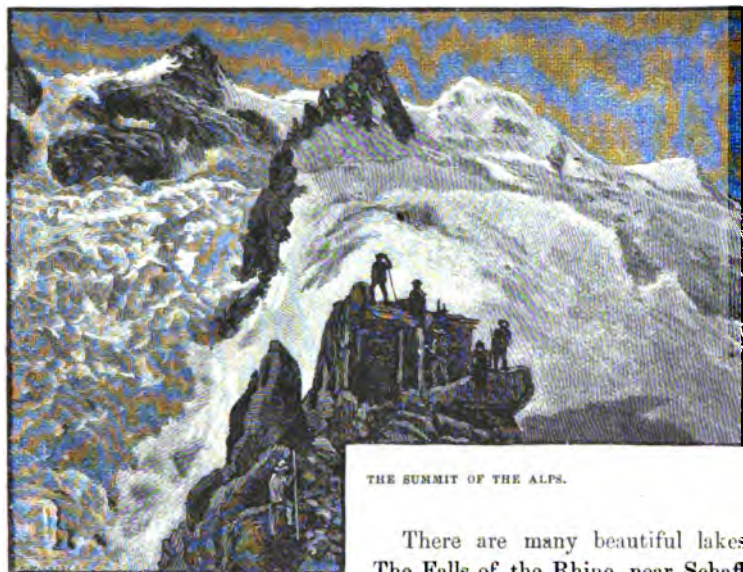
SWITZERLAND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Switzerland lies north of Italy, and east of France. It has an area of 15,990 square miles. It comprises a confederation of free states, called *cantons*.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Switzerland, traversed by the Alps, is the most mountainous country in Europe, and is renowned for the grandeur of its mountain scenery. The soil is rocky and sterile, but the industry of the inhabitants has made most parts productive.

AUSTRIA.—1. How is Austria situated? Area? Provinces? 2. Surface? 3. Products? 4. Population? How composed? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

SWITZERLAND.—1. How is Switzerland situated? Area? What does it comprise? 2. Surface? What is said of its mountain scenery? Of the soil?



THE SUMMIT OF THE ALPS.

There are many beautiful lakes.
The Falls of the Rhine, near Schaff-

hausen, are noted for the picturesqueness of their scenery.

The fields of ice among the mountains are called glaciers. Large portions of snow containing detached pieces of rock are sometimes loosened and sent thundering down the mountain sides, occasionally crushing whole villages. These are called avalanches.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Grains and the vine are cultivated: cattle are extensively pastured; and cheese is made in great quantities. There are numerous manufactories of silk, cotton, and linen goods, jewelry and watches.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants number 2,669,000. They are chiefly of German and Gallic descent. They are honest, frugal, industrious, and brave. The great majority are educated.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Berne, on the Aar, is the capital. Geneva, Zurich, and Lucerne are important cities. Basle, near the great bend of the Rhine, is famous for its manufactures and its institutions of learning. Lausanne is known as a place where literary men of eminence have lived in retirement. At Basle, Berne, and Zurich are noted universities.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a federal republic somewhat like that of the United States. There are 25 cantons, each of which sends representatives to a federal diet, which meets at Berne. The people are Protestants and Roman Catholics.

ITALY.

1. **ITALY** lies south of Switzerland, and between the Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas. It is a long peninsula, in shape like a boot. Area, 114,400 square miles.

2. The Apennine Mountains extend through Italy from north to south. The Alps are on the north and north-eastern boundary. The only river of considerable size is the Po, which flows into the Adriatic. The other rivers are the Arno and the Tiber, both flowing into the Mediterranean.

3. In the northern part the vine and mulberry flourish, in the central, the orange, olive, and lemon, and in the south, the sugar-cane, the fig, and other southern fruits.

4. Italy was the country of the ancient Romans; the present inhabitants are of a mixed race. It is the chief repository of the fine arts; the galleries of paintings and sculpture are the finest in the world. Population, 26,801,000.

5. Italy comprises the Kingdom of Italy, and the republic of San Marino.

Lakes? Falls? What is an avalanche? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? For what is Lausanne known? 6. Government? Religion?

ITALY.—1. Where is Italy? Shape? Area? 2. Of the Apennines? Alps? River? Other rivers? 3. Products? 4. What was Italy? Present inhabitants? What further is said of Italy? Population? 5. What does Italy comprise? 6. What does the kingdom of Italy comprise? Capital? 7. What does the

6. **The Kingdom of Italy** comprises the state of Sardinia, the former States of the Church, the state of Naples, and the state of Venetia. Rome, the capital, is situated on both sides of the Tiber, and is one of the most celebrated cities known in history. It has more than 350 churches, and contains the famous cathedral of St. Peter, and numerous magnificent relics of the classic period.

7. **THE STATE OF SARDINIA** includes what was formerly Sardinia, Lombardy, Parma, Modena, Tuscany, Romagna, and the island of Sardinia. These provinces were formerly duchies or other separate states, with a partial independence. In 1860 they united under the name of the State of Sardinia.

8. Turin, on the Po, the capital of Sardinia, is a splendid city. Genoa, on the Mediterranean, was once a celebrated republic, and is still a fine city; it was the birthplace of Columbus. Florence, on the Arno, is one of the handsomest cities in Europe. Milan, a beautiful city, has a splendid cathedral. Pisa is famous for its leaning tower. Parma, Modena, Leghorn, and Lucca are important cities.

9. The territory formerly known as the States of the Church occupies a portion of Central Italy. In 1860 Romagna (Ro-man'-yah), one of the States of the Church, was attached to Sardinia; others of the States united and became a part of the kingdom of Italy.

10. A strip of territory on the west coast, including the city of Rome, Civita Vecchia (Che'-ve-tah Vek'-ke-ah), and a few contiguous places, remained independent, under the title of the Papal Dominions; but in 1870 this was also annexed to the kingdom of Italy.

11. **THE STATE OF NAPLES** comprises the southern part of Italy, the island of Sicily, and the Lipari Islands. The capital, Naples, is situated on the Bay of Naples, and is the largest city in Italy. Near it is the volcano of Vesuvius, which is frequently in a state of eruption.

12. The island of Sicily is separated from the mainland by the Strait of Messina. Palermo and Messina are the chief cities. Mount Etna, a noted volcano, is on this island. The Lipari Islands lie north of Sicily. Stromboli, one of the Lipari Islands, has an active volcano; it is seen at a great distance at sea, and is called the lighthouse of the Mediterranean.



CITY OF GENOA.

13. **THE STATE OF VENETIA** became a part of the kingdom of Italy in 1866. Its capital, Venice, is built upon 72 small islands, united by 360 bridges, of which the Rialto is the most noted. Instead of streets there are canals, and persons go about the city in boats, called gondolas. The city is strongly fortified.

14. **San Marino** is a republic; it lies on the Adriatic. San Marino is the only town.

state of Sardinia include? What occurred in 1860? 8. Of Turin? Genoa? Florence? Milan? Pisa? Other cities? 9. Of the territory formerly known as the States of the Church? What occurred in 1860? 10. Of the former Papal Dominions? 11. Of the state of Naples? Capital? What near Naples? 12. Of the island of Sicily? Chief cities? Of Mt. Etna? Lipari Islands? Of Stromboli? 13. Of Venetia? Capital? Of streets, &c.? 14. Of San Marino?

TURKEY IN EUROPE.



CONSTANTINOPLE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Turkey in Europe lies south of Roumania and Servia. It has an area of about 123,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The extensive range of the Balkan Mountains renders much of the surface mountainous. In Bulgaria, and on many parts of the coast, the soil is fertile, and the climate salubrious.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Indian corn, wheat, rice, cotton, and wine are produced; fine horses and cattle are raised. Many of the southern fruits, such as the olive, orange, and fig, are cultivated in Turkey.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, numbering about 7,105,000, is composed of Turks, Greeks, Slavonians, Armenians, and Jews. The Turks are indolent and effeminate, spending much time in the public baths.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Constantinople, the capital, is situated on the Bosphorus, the strait which joins the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora. It is famous in history. Adrianople and Salonica are important cities.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a despotism; the monarch is called a Sultan. The established religion is Mohammedan; but there are also numerous Greek and Armenian Christians.

ROUMANIA, SERVIA, AND MONTENEGRO.

ROUMANIA, SERVIA, and MONTENEGRO, formerly tributary to Turkey, in 1878 became independent states. Roumania, consisting of Wallachia, Moldavia, and Dobrudscha, and lying south-east of Austria, has an area of 47,000 square miles and a population of 5,000,000. Capital, Bucharest. Servia lies west of Roumania, and has an area of 18,000 square miles and a population of 1,642,000. Capital, Belgrade. Montenegro has an area of 2900 square miles and a population of 210,000. Nearly all the people of these three States belong to the Greek Church. The form of government is monarchical.

GREECE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Greece comprises the two peninsulas south of Turkey. It is the most renowned country in classic history. Its area is 19,350 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is divided by the Gulf of Lepanto into the two provinces of Hellas and the Morea. The surface is principally mountainous; but there are fine and fertile valleys. The climate in most parts is healthy and delightful.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.—1. Situation? Area? 2. Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion? Give the area and population of Roumania. Of Servia. Of Montenegro.

GREECE.—1. How is Greece situated? Area? 2. How divided? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How renowned? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, barley, rice, and cotton are produced. Olives, figs, dates, and other southern fruits are cultivated. Goats, sheep, and cattle are raised: bees are abundant, and honey is a staple product.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants number 1,458,000. They are of ancient Greek origin, intermixed with Slavonian immigrants and Turks. Most of the people are engaged in farming and tending flocks, although Greece still maintains a considerable foreign commerce.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Athens, the capital, is situated on a plain near the Gulf of Egina. It was one of the most famous cities of antiquity, and contains interesting architectural remains of its former greatness. Missolonghi and Patras are modern towns of note. Navarino is noted for its sea-fight, in which the naval power of Turkey was destroyed.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy. Greece was long enslaved by Turkey, but threw off the yoke in 1821. The people generally belong to the Greek Church.

THE ISLANDS OF EUROPE.

MENTION has already been made of the principal islands and groups, in connection with the countries to which they belong; but they are now classed together for more systematic reference.

THE LOFFODEN ISLANDS form a group on the west coast of Norway. They are principally important for their fisheries.

THE FAROE, SHETLAND, AND ORKNEY ISLANDS lie at different distances north of Scotland. They are, in the main, rocky and barren.

THE HEBRIDES OR WESTERN ISLANDS, on the north-west coast of Scotland, are renowned for their wild and romantic scenery.

THE ISLE OF MAN, in the Irish Sea; ANGLESEA ISLAND, on the north coast of Wales; the SCILLY ISLANDS, near Land's End, and the ISLE OF WIGHT, on the southern coast of England, all belong to Great Britain.

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS, near France, in the English Channel, belong to Great Britain. Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney are the principal.

THE DANISH ISLANDS lie on the east coast of Denmark. Zealand and Funen are the largest.

OELAND and GOTHLAND, in the Baltic, belong to Sweden; the ALAND ISLANDS to Russia; RUGEN to Prussia.

THE BALEARIC ISLES, comprising Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, and Formentera, belong to Spain. Palma, on Majorca, is the capital.

THE ISLAND OF SARDINIA forms part of the kingdom of Italy. It lies 120 miles from the coast of Italy. Cagliari is the chief city.

CORSICA, renowned as being the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte, belongs to France. Ajaccio (Ah-yaht'-cho) is the capital. ELBA is noted as the place of Napoleon's first exile.

SICILY lies south of Italy, and belongs to the kingdom of Italy. THE LIPARI ISLANDS lie between Sicily and Italy.

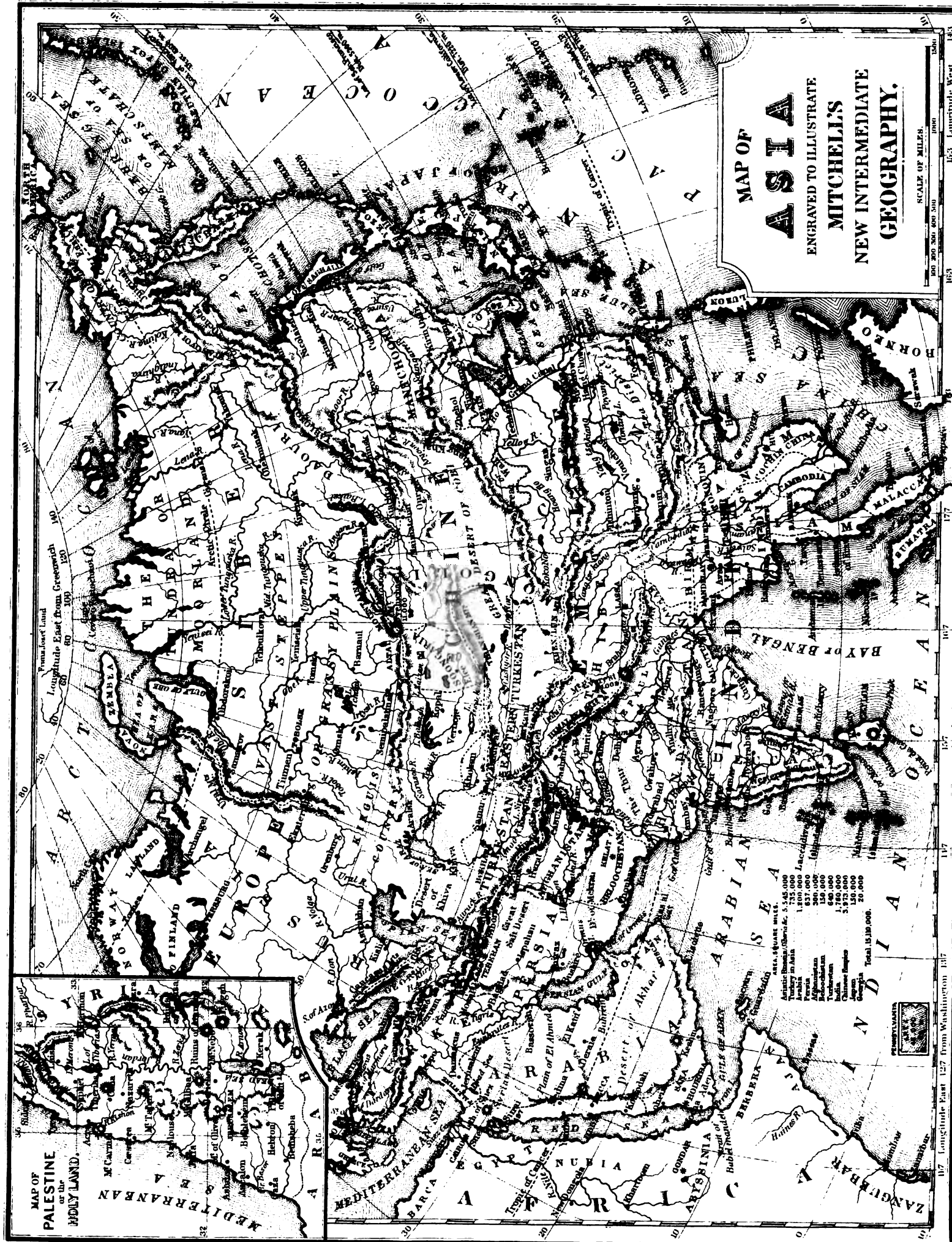
MALTA and GOZZO (Got'-zo) are two small islands lying between Sicily and Africa. They belong to Great Britain. Malta is strongly fortified.

THE IONIAN ISLANDS form a group on the west coast of Turkey and Greece. They consist of Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, and many smaller islands, and were formerly a republic dependent on Great Britain, but in 1863 were annexed to the kingdom of Greece.

THE GRECIAN ARCHIPELAGO contains a great number of islands famous in ancient history. They belong to Turkey and Greece.

CANDIA, formerly called CRETE, lying south of Greece, and to some extent shutting in the Archipelago, belongs to Turkey. It has a delightful climate. Candia is the principal town.

THE ISLANDS OF EUROPE.—How are the Loffoden Islands situated, and for what important? What island groups north of Scotland? North-west? Where are the Channel Islands? Mention the principal. What of the Danish Islands? The islands in the Baltic? The Balearic Isles? Sardinia? Corsica? Elba? Sicily? The Lipari Islands? Malta and Gozzo? The Ionian Islands? The Grecian Archipelago? Candia?



MAP OF
ASIA
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE
MITCHELL'S
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES.
0 100 200 300 400 500
1850 Longitude West 1840



AREA, SQUARE MILES.

Asia	5,445,000
Europe	3,900,000
Africa	2,900,000
North America	1,775,000
South America	1,775,000
Antarctica	1,000,000
Greenland	840,000
Iceland	39,000
British Isles	32,000
France	244,000
Germany	357,000
Austria	260,000
Prussia	280,000
Italy	110,000
Spain	150,000
Portugal	69,000
Belgium	29,000
Netherlands	26,000
Denmark	28,000
Sweden	45,000
Norway	150,000
Finland	108,000
Poland	118,000
Czechoslovakia	78,000
Slovakia	48,000
Hungary	93,000
Croatia	56,000
Serbia	78,000
Romania	128,000
Bulgaria	110,000
Greece	113,000
Turkey	783,000
Iran	1,470,000
Afghanistan	252,000
Pakistan	339,000
India	1,900,000
Sri Lanka	65,000
Malaya	130,000
Sumatra	80,000
Java	130,000
Borneo	283,000
Philippines	300,000
Indonesia	1,900,000
Maldives	20,000
Total	15,110,000.

187 Longitude East 127 from Washington 137

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA.

What ocean bounds Asia on the north? On the east? On the south? What grand divisions on the west? Which is the most northern country of Asia? What empire south of Siberia? What empire east of the Chinese Empire? In what direction from China is Hindoostan (Hindoostan)? What sea west of Kamtschatka (Kalm-chah/-kah)? What strait separates Asia from North America? What sea east of Kamtschatka? What island south-east of Siberia? What sea between Japan and the mainland? Where is the China Sea? The Bay of Bengal (Ben-gawl)? The Arabian Sea? What sea between Arabia and Africa? What sea north of Turkey? What sea west? What sea between Turkestan (Toor-kes-tahn') and Georgia? Name the countries of Asia which border on the Pacific. Those which border on the Indian Ocean. Siberia.—What ocean north of Siberia? What seas on the east? What empire and what province on the south? What grand division on the west? What country on the north-eastern part of Siberia? Where is Lena Gulf? What islands north of Lena Gulf? What island north-west of Siberia? What sea between Nova Zembla and the coast? What gulf east of the Sea of Kara? Near what gulf does the Lena River empty? Into what gulf forms part of the southern boundary? Into what gulf does the Yenisei (Yen-e-say/-e) empty? What river empties into the Gulf of Obe? Mention the rivers which flow into the Yenisei. Into the Obe. What mountains in the east? Where are the Yablonoi (Yah-blo-noi') Mountains? What mountains separate Siberia from the Chinese Empire? Where is Lake Balkash? Lake Baikal? Where is the island of Saghalin (Sah-gah-leen')? What gulf west of it? How is Tobolsk (To-bolsk') situated? Tomak? Irkoutak? Ohotak? Chinese Empire.—What country north of the Chinese Empire? What seas and ocean on the east? What countries on the south? What on the west? In what part of the empire is Mantchooria? Mongolia? China? What province west of China? What mountains between Tibet (Tib'-et) and Hindoostan? What mountains north of Tibet? What mountains between Mantchooria and Mongolia? What mountains in the western part of Mongolia? What desert near the centre of Mongolia? What separates China from the northern provinces? The Great Wall. Where is Corea? What sea between Corea and China? What gulf north-west of the Yellow Sea? What river empties into the Yellow Sea? What river empties into the Yellow Sea near Shanghai? What mountains north of the centre of China? What mountains in the south? What island east of Amoy? What strait between Formosa and the coast of China?

What island in the Gulf of Tonquin (Ton-keen')? How is Peking situated? Canton? Shanghai (Shang-hi')? Nankin? Amoy? Ningpo? Macao (Mah-kow')? Japan.—Of what islands does the Empire of Japan consist? Which is the most northern? The largest? What islands between Yezo and Kamtschatka? What strait between the island of Saghalin and Yezo? Between Yezo and Nippon? Between Japan and Corea? What is the capital of Japan? How is Tokio situated? On which island is Hakodati (Hah-ko-dah/-day)? Nagasaki? Yokohama? Mis'ko? Matsumae (Mat-soo-mah/-ay)? India.—How is India divided? Into Hindoostan and Farther India. What empire north of India? What sea on the east? What bay in the south? What sea on the west? What mountains separate Hindoostan from Tibet? What river in the north-west? What river in the north flows into the Bay of Bengal? What mountains near the centre of Hindoostan? In the south? What island south-east of Hindoostan? What gulf between Ceylon and the coast? Into what gulf does the Nerbuddah River empty? What groups of islands south-west of Hindoostan? Into what does the Irrawaddy River empty? The Cambodia? The Salween? The Meinam? Describe each. How is CALCUTTA situated? Bombay? Madras? Benares? Pondicherry (Pon-de-sher'-re)? Delhi (Del'-le)? Lucknow (Luk'-now)? Hyderabad? Cashmere? Which is the most northern province of Farther India? What province south-east of Birmah? Where is Coochin China? Cambodia? Siam? Malacca? What is the capital of each? Locate it. Where is Saigon? Amrapootra? Malacca? Singapore? Turkestan, or Independent Tartary.—How is Turkestan bounded on the north? East? South? What sea on the west? What sea in the north? What mountains at the south-east? At the south? What rivers flow north and empty into the Sea of Aral? What desert between the Sea of Aral and the Caspian Sea? What river on the north-east? How is Bokhara situated? Samarcand? Koondooz? Afghanistan and Beloochistan.—What mountains separate Afghanistan (Afh-ghn-is-tahn') from Turkestan? What country on the east? What sea south of Beloochistan? What desert in these countries? What river in Afghanistan? How is Cabul situated? Kelat? Choubar? Persia.—What countries and what sea north of Persia? What countries on the east? What strait and gulf on the south? What country on the west? What mountains in the north? Where is the Great Salt Desert? Ormus Island? How is TEHERAN situated? Ispahan? Reshd? Balfrush? Tabreez? Shiraz (Sheer-raz')? Bushire? Arabia.—What country north of Arabia? What gulf and strait east? What sea and gulf south? What sea on the west? What isthmus between Arabia and Africa?

What desert in the north? In the south? What strait unites the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden? Where is Muscat? Keshin? El Kafif? Sa'na? Mocha? Aden? Turkey in Asia.—What sea and what country north of Turkey? What country on the east? On the south? What seas on the west? What mountains in the north? What two rivers flow into the Persian Gulf? Where is Mount Ararat? How is Smyrna situated? Aleppo? Erzerum? Bagdad? Mo'-sul? Bassorah? Damascus? In what part of Turkey is Palestine? What mountains in the northern part of Palestine? (See Map of Palestine.) What sea on the west? What lake in the north? What river flows from it to the south? Where is Mount Tabor? Mount Hermon? Mount Pisgah? Where is Jerusalem? Bethlehem? Nazareth? Sidon? Tyre? Georgia.—What mountains north of Georgia? What sea on the east? On the west? What countries on the south? What river flows between Persia and Georgia? Where is Tiflis? GENERAL QUESTIONS. Bound each division of Asia, and name and locate its capital. In what direction do the five important peninsulas of Asia extend? Locate each, and tell by what bodies of water it is embraced. Name two groups of islands north of Asia. Four east. Four south. A single island on the south-eastern coast of Siberia. Two on the coast of China. One on the coast of Hindoostan. What names are given to the great mountain-system of Asia extending from the Mediterranean eastward to the Yellow Sea? What two ranges extend north and north-east from this system? What range south-east? Where is the Altai range? Where is Mount Everest? What five ranges almost enclose the Chinese Empire? What three important rivers drain the slope from the Altai Mountains to the Arctic Ocean? What river drains the valley south of the Yablonoi Mountains? Which drains the eastern slope of China? Name the five large rivers whose sources are in the high table-lands of Tibet, and describe each. What river flows along the southern base of the Himalaya Mountains? From Mount Ararat to the Persian Gulf? Describe the following:—Obc, Yenisei, Lena, Amoor, Hoang-Ho, Yang-tse-Kiang, Cambodia, Irrawaddy, Brahmapootra, Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, Tigris, Amoo. Name the bodies of water upon which a vessel would sail from Constantinople to Alexandria. From Smyrna through the Suez Canal to Bombay. From Canton with tea to Mocha to exchange for coffee. From Calcutta to Shanghai. From the Aleutian Islands to Nova Zembla. From Madras to the Bahrein Islands, in the Persian Gulf, for pearls. Around the island of Yezo. What countries would be traversed in going from Constantinople to Ispahan? From Ispahan to Benares? From Benares to Lassa, thence to Peking? In what zones is Asia? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? The Tropic of Cancer? In what zone is Nova Zembla? Nippon? Ceylon? Hindoostan? Siberia? In what latitude is Asia? What countries are crossed by the 40th parallel? In what longitude?

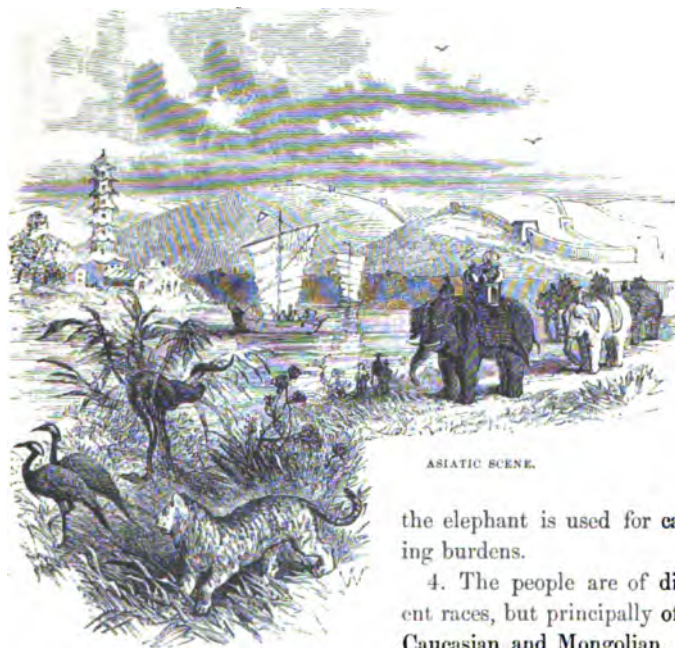


1. **ASIA** is the largest and most eastern of the grand divisions of the earth. It contains 15,110,000 square miles. It is divided, politically, into Siberia, or Asiatic Russia, the Chinese Empire, Japan, India, Turkestan, Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Persia, Arabia, Turkey in Asia, and Georgia.

2. Asia presents every variety of climate and natural features, ranging as it does from the Arctic Ocean to the equator. For the same reason, its natural products are various.

In the centre are high table-lands lying between the Altai (Ahl-ti'), the Himalaya, and other ranges of mountains. Asia has larger rivers than any other country, except America. Its mountains are the highest in the world.

3. The most noted products are tea, pepper, cinnamon, and other spices. Gold is found in Siberia; diamonds in India; and the finest pearls on the coast. Beasts of prey abound in the southern parts; and



the elephant is used for carrying burdens.

4. The people are of different races, but principally of the Caucasian and Mongolian, with a few Malays. They number about 768,000,000.

Questions.—1. What is said of Asia? Its area? Political divisions? 2. Climate and soil? Products? Surface? Rivers? 3. Products? 4. Population?

SIBERIA.—1. Where is Siberia? Its area? 2. Surface and climate? (88)

ASIATIC RUSSIA, OR SIBERIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The Russian possessions in Asia occupy the entire northern part of the Asiatic Continent. They comprise an area of 5,545,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface of Siberia, north of the 60th parallel, is for the most part a frozen plain, sloping towards the north, and intersected by large rivers flowing into the Arctic Ocean. The climate is very severe, and the vast steppes or plains are unproductive: elsewhere there is much good soil, but it is mostly uncultivated.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are gold, silver, and platina, which are found in the Ural and Altai Mountains. Costly furs are also obtained, principally from the sable and the ermine, and constitute an important article of traffic.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population of Asiatic Russia, including the Russian possessions in Central Asia, is estimated at 12,473,000. In Siberia the population, numbering about 3,500,000, is chiefly confined to the southern districts; and the towns are inhabited principally by Russians who have voluntarily settled there. The Russian government banishes political offenders to Siberia.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Irkoutsck, the principal town in the southern part of Siberia, lies on the river Angara, near Lake Baikal: it is well built, and a pleasant residence. Tobolsk, the chief town in the west, is on the Irtysh, and is the principal depot of commerce.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government of Siberia is a despotism. The nominal religion is that of the Greek Church.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The Chinese Empire comprises China, Elee, Mongolia, Mantchooria, Corea, and Thibet. Of these the principal division is China. Of the rest comparatively little is known. The whole area is 3,973,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—China presents a varied surface: the Peling and Nanling Mountains intersect the country, and immense rivers flow into the Pacific, making it one of the best-watered countries

3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.—1. How is the Chinese Empire divided? Its area? 2. Surface?

in the world. Mantchooria and Corea are mountainous. In Mongolia is the Great Desert of Cobi. The soil in China is fertile.

3. PRODUCTS.—The Chinese Empire produces tea, sugar, rice, cotton, hemp, tobacco, camphor, cassia, and, in the south, various tropical fruits. Tea, porcelain, and silk are the chief sources of wealth. China provides tea for the world.

There are many varieties of animals, of which a fine breed of hogs is the most remarkable; the ourang-outang and large monkeys are found in great numbers.

4. POPULATION.—The population, estimated at 433,000,000, is mainly of Mongolian origin, including many of the Tartar family. To protect China from Tartary, the Great Wall was built about 2000 years ago. It is nearly 1500 miles long, and is 24 feet high and 15 feet thick. The Chinese are remarkable artists in their powers of imitation. They excel as carvers of ivory.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Pekin, the capital, is one of the largest cities in the world; it is in the northern part of China. Nankin, the old capital, is famous for its porcelain. Canton, on the Hong Kiang, and Shanghai are the chief seaports. Ningpo and Amoy are towns of note. Teentsin, the port of Pekin, on the Peiho, is strongly fortified.

Canton, Swatow, Taiwan, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo, Shanghai, and some others are the ports where American ships are permitted by treaty to trade.

Hong-Kong is an island near Canton, which belongs to the British, and is the depot of a large foreign trade. Victoria is its chief settlement.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a despotism. Until recently it has refused to have dealings with other nations; but treaties of commerce have lately been negotiated with the principal Western powers.

The religion is known as Buddhism, or the worship of Fo. They venerate the memory of the philosopher Confucius. In Thibet the Grand Lama is worshipped.

JAPAN.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Empire of Japan consists of several islands, lying east of Asia, of which Nippon (or Hondo) and Yezo are the chief. Their combined area is 150,000 square miles.



NATURAL TUNNEL, BONIN ISLANDS, JAPAN.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The principal islands are mountainous, and contain volcanoes. Earthquakes are not uncommon. The soil is generally fertile, and is assiduously cultivated. The climate is variable.

3. Products? 4. Population? Great Wall? Chinese art? 5. Capital? Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

JAPAN.—1. Of what does Japan consist? Area? 2. Natural features? 3. Pro-

3. PRODUCTS.—The principal products are tea and rice. The people excel in making lacquered ware, in the form of waiters, trays, &c., which is called Japan ware.

4. POPULATION.—The people, of similar origin with the Chinese, are divided according to professional caste, each man following the trade of his father. They are better educated than in most other Asiatic countries. The population numbers 33,300,000.



SCENE IN JAPAN [BY A JAPANESE ARTIST].

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Tokio, the capital, is situated on the east of the island of Nippon. Miako is the chief seat of religion and learning. Yokohama is the principal seaport.

6. GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.—The government is a monarchy, conducted by an emperor, who is called the Mikado. The religion is similar to that of China.

Until recently the Japanese were not inclined to trade with foreign nations; but now their ports are open to the commerce of the world; and many of the customs of Western nations have been adopted.

INDIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—India, the most southern part of Asia, is divided into two parts: Hindoostan and Farther India. The latter is sometimes called *Chin-India*, and, together with Malaysia, they constitute the East Indies. The combined area is 1,760,000 square miles. Farther India comprises the empires of Birmah and Anam, and the kingdom of Siam.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—North of Hindoostan are the Himalaya Mountains, some of the peaks of which rise more than five miles above the sea. The Indus flows through the Punjab (*land of five rivers*) into the Arabian Sea, and the Ganges, or Sacred River, into the Bay of Bengal.

There are numerous mountains in the southern part. Farther India is intersected by long rivers, of which the Cambodia is the principal. The climate is very hot.

3. PRODUCTS.—Rice, cotton, indigo, tobacco, opium, and sugar are the chief agricultural products. Diamonds are found in the mountain streams. India silks and Cashmere shawls of the richest description are manufactured. The banyan tree is remarkable for sending its branches downward, which take root and form new trees, until one parent trunk produces a forest.

4. POPULATION.—Among the Hindoos there are four castes, or con-

ducts? 4. Population? 5. Capital? 6. Government? Religion? Commerce? INDIA.—1. Where is India? How divided? Area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? Remarkable tree? 4. Castes? Population?

ditions of society: first, the Brahmins, or priests; second, soldiers; third, traders and farmers; fourth, laborers. Besides these are a lower class, called pariahs (pah'-re-az) or outcasts. None of these castes can intermarry lawfully. The population of India is about 250,000,000.

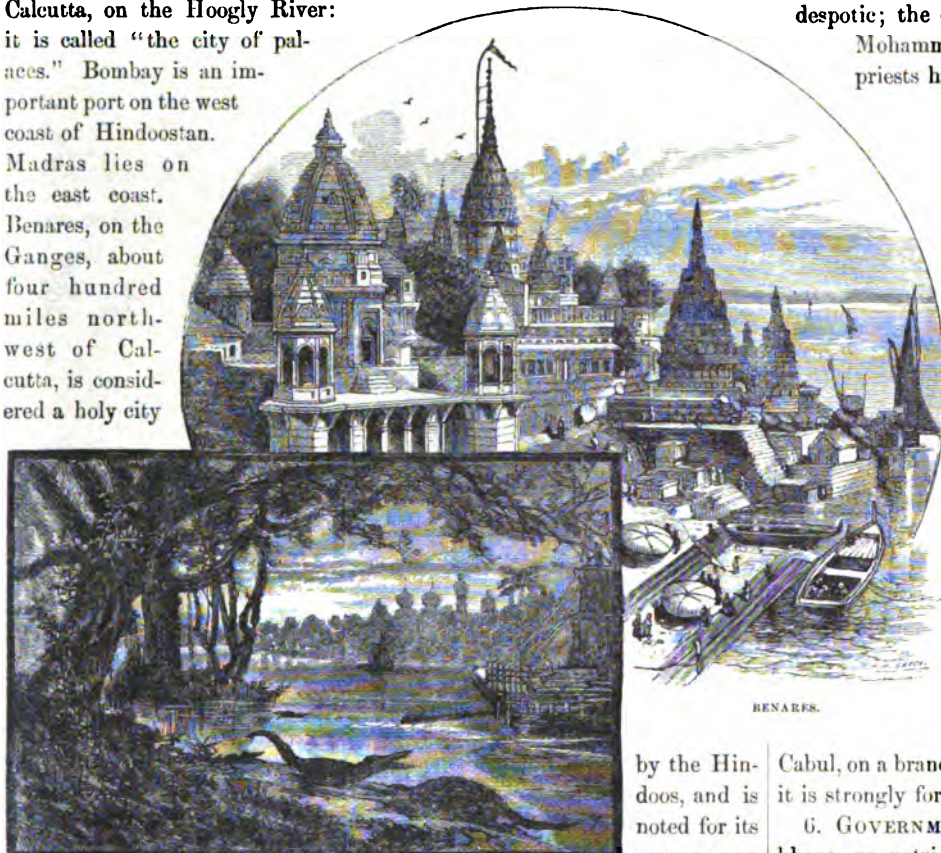
5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The chief city, and capital of British India, is Calcutta, on the Hoogly River:

it is called "the city of pal-

aces." Bombay is an im-
portant port on the west
coast of Hindoostan.

Madras lies on
the east coast.

Benares, on the
Ganges, about
four hundred
miles north-
west of Cal-
cutta, is consid-
ered a holy city



SCENE ON THE GANGES RIVER.

by the Hindoos, and is noted for its numerous magnificent

Hindoo temples. Mandalay is the capital of Birman; Bangkok, that of Siam; and Hue, that of Anam.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The native governments of India are despotisms, but a great portion of the country has been conquered by Europeans, especially the English, who have introduced their own provincial government.

The Indian army consists of native troops, called sepoy, commanded by English officers. The religion, called Brahminism, is one of the worst forms of idolatry: there are also a great many Mohammedans.

TURKESTAN.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Turkestan lies to the west of the Chinese Empire, and has an area of 640,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The face of the country is level, except in the south and east, where it is mountainous. Around the Sea of Aral, and on the east shore of the Caspian Sea, the surface is desert. The climate is variable: the eastern portion is a fine fertile country, the western is nearly all a desert.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Silk, cotton, wool, corn, and fruits are produced.

4. **POPULATION.**—A portion of the inhabitants live a roving life, tending their flocks and herds, or engaged in hunting. Caravans pass

5. Chief towns? 6. Government? Indian army? Sepoys? Religion?

TURKESTAN.—1. Where is Turkestan? Its area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.—1. Where are Afghanistan and Beloochis-

tan? By what other name called? Area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

through Turkestan on their way to India. The population is supposed to number 6,500,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The chief towns are Bokhara, a great seat of learning, Samarcand, and Khiva.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The various governments are despotic; the chief rulers are called khans (kawns). The religion is Mohammedanism of the strictest and most bigoted kind. The priests have great influence in the government.

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Afghanistan and Beloochistan once formed part of Persia, and were formerly called East Persia. The area of the former is 300,000 square miles, and that of the latter, 150,000.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Afghanistan is mountainous in the north and east: in Beloochistan are extensive deserts. The climate is variable.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are rice, tobacco, and rhubarb. Great numbers of goats and cattle are raised.

4. **POPULATION.**—The people are of Tartar origin; those who do not live in towns dwell in tents and lead a wandering life. They number, in the two countries, 5,500,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital of Afghanistan is Cabul, on a branch of the Indus. Kelat is the chief town of Beloochistan; it is strongly fortified.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—These countries are governed by khans, or patriarchal chiefs. There are many fierce and independent tribes. The religion is Mohammedanism.

PERSIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Persia lies east of Turkey, between the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf. It has an area of 637,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is varied in surface: in the interior it is elevated table-land. In the north-east is the Great Salt Desert.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, cotton, rice, and tobacco are cultivated. Silks, beautiful carpets, and shawls are manufactured.

4. **POPULATION.**—The people are divided into classes: those who live in towns and those who live in tents. The latter lead a wandering life, hunting, and tending their flocks. The population is estimated at 6,000,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Teheran (Teh'-her-ahn'), the present capital, at the foot of the Elborz Mountains, is a walled city. Isfahan, the old capital, is the largest town. Shiraz is the birthplace of the renowned poet Hafiz.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a despotism; the ruler is called a Shah. The Mohammedan religion prevails, but there are still many Ghebers, or worshippers of fire.

PERSIA.—1. How is Persia situated? Its area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.—1. Where are Afghanistan and Beloochis-

ARABIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Arabia is a large peninsula in the south-western part of Asia; its area is 1,200,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The greater portion of Arabia is desert or barren; but along the Red Sea is a strip of fertile land, and there are a few other tracts favorable to agriculture.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are coffee, dates, indigo, spices, and various gums, of which one bears the name gum-arabic. The deserts are crossed by caravans, in which the camel is principally used to convey merchandise. Arabia is famous for its fine breed of horses.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants are descendants of Ishmael. The people who live in towns differ in habits from the wandering tribes who live in tents. These latter, called Bedouins (Bed'-oo-eenz), are fierce and cruel, often attacking the caravans for plunder. The population numbers 8,000,000.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Muscat, in the south-east, has a large commerce, and is the capital of the most civilized native power in Arabia. Mecca,* near the Red Sea, is renowned as the birthplace of Mohammed, who founded the religion which bears his name. It is therefore the Holy City, to which his disciples make pilgrimages. Medina, to which Mohammed fled, contains his tomb. Mount Sinai is at the head of the Red Sea.

Nearly all the towns on the Red Sea are subject to Turkey.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—There are many tribes in Arabia, independent of each other, each governed by its own patriarchal chief, called a sheik (sheek). The Mohammedan religion prevails.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Turkey is the most western of the countries of Asia: it is larger than Turkey in Europe. It contains 735,000 square miles. It is a country famous for its connection with ancient history. Palestine, so renowned in sacred history, forms its southern part.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The soil is varied, in many parts fertile; but it is not much cultivated, owing to depredations of lawless and marauding tribes, and the corrupt government of the Pachas.

The Dead Sea, in Palestine, is a remarkable natural feature. Its intensely salt and bitter waters contain no living thing. It is supposed to cover the site of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are tobacco, which is extensively used; flour, grains, coffee, and figs. Fine leather is manufactured: rich carpets and shawls are exported.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, consisting of Turks, Jews, Greeks, and Arabs, numbers about 12,855,000. The inhabitants are so fierce and revengeful, and so infest the roads, that there is little commerce: travelling is dangerous.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The principal seaport is Smyrna; its commerce exceeds that of any other city of Asiatic Turkey. The ruins of Babylon are on the river Euphrates, and those of Nineveh on the Tigris. Bagdad is an important town. Damascus and Antioch are ancient towns. The

ARABIA.—1. What is said of Arabia? Its area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? Camels? Horses? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

TURKEY IN ASIA.—1. Where is Turkey? Its area? For what celebrated? Where is Palestine? 2. Natural features? The Dead Sea? 3. Products?



most interesting localities are found in Palestine: Jerusalem, the Holy City, so often the scene of carnage in religious wars; Jaffa (or Joppa), the ancient port of Jerusalem; Bethlehem, the birthplace of Christ; and the numerous regions which he visited during his life and ministry.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is an absolute despotism, under the Sultan, who resides at Constantinople: the religion is Mohammedan.

GEORGIA.

Georgia is situated on the south of the Caucasus Mountains, between the Caspian and the Black Sea. Its area is about 20,000 square miles. It is noted for the beauty of its women. It is now a Russian province. Tiflis is the capital.

THE ASIATIC ISLANDS.

Besides the Japan Islands, already described, the following are the principal Asiatic Islands:—

The *Kurile Islands* are a long group running from Kamtschatka to Japan. They belong to Japan.

The island of *Saghalin*, lying north-west of the island of Yezo, belongs to Russia.

The *Liu Kiu* groups lie south of Japan, and belong to that power; they produce sulphur and salt. *Formosa* is separated from China by the Strait of Formosa; here camphor, sugar, and rice are produced. *Ceylon*, at the south of Hindoostan, is famous for its cinnamon and for its pearl fisheries. It belongs to Great Britain. Colombo is the capital.

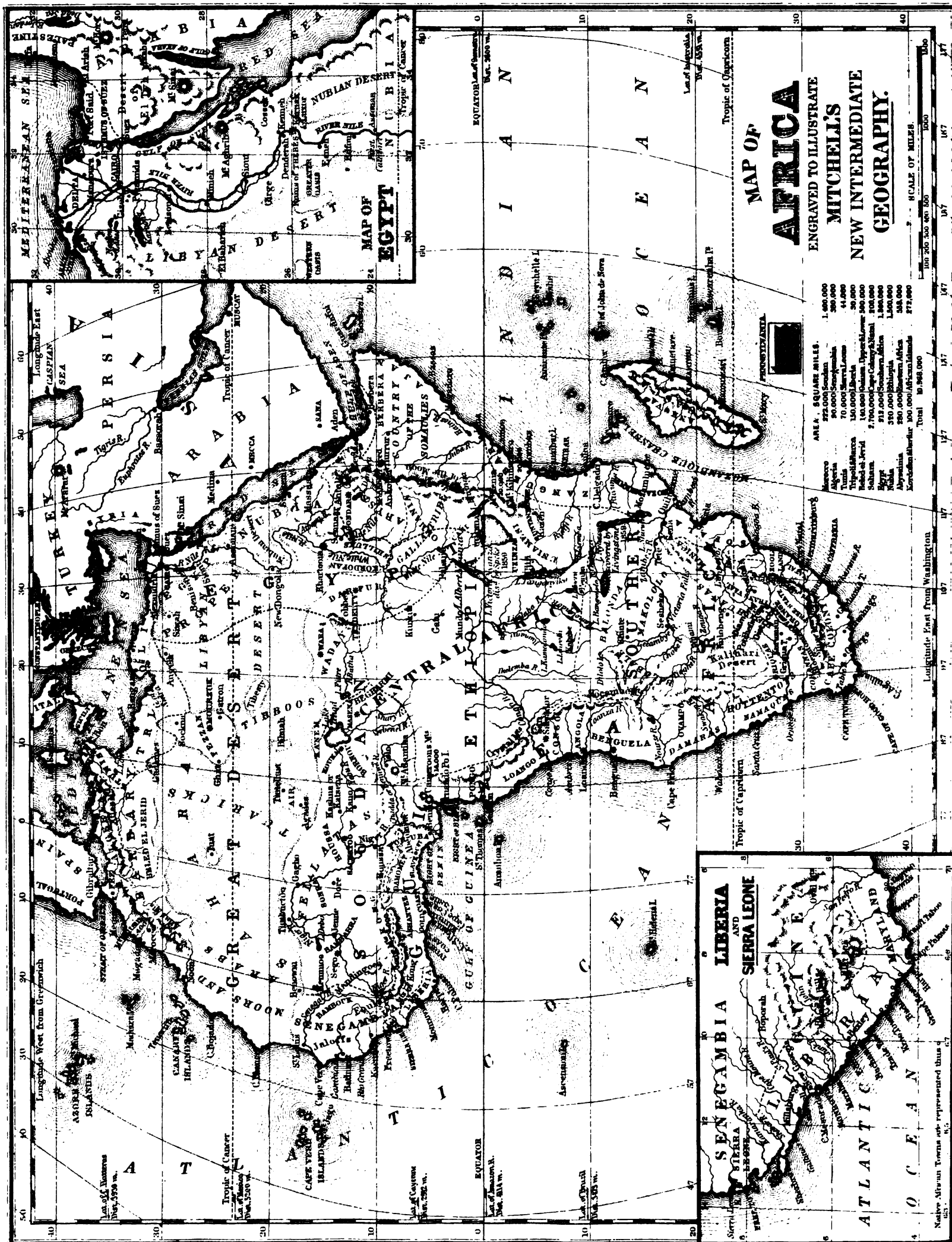
Cyprus, in the Mediterranean, is under the protectorate of Great Britain.

4. Population? 5. Chief towns? Ruins? Jerusalem? Bethlehem? 6. Government and religion?

GEORGIA.—Where is Georgia? Its area? To whom does it belong?

THE ASIATIC ISLANDS.—What is said of the Kurile Islands? Of Saghalin? Liu Kiu? Ceylon?

* A strip of territory on the Red Sea, which includes Mecca, Medina, Jidda, and other towns, is in Arabia, although now governed by Turkey.—See Map.



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF AFRICA.

How is Africa bounded?
 In what direction is Africa from Europe? From Asia?
 What sea separates Europe from Africa? From Asia?
 What six countries on the Mediterranean, beginning at the west?
 What strait separates Morocco from Spain?
 What ocean west of Africa?
 East? What great desert in the northern part of Africa?
 What countries are called the *Barbary States*?
Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca.
 What capes on the west coast, off the Great Desert?
 What cape on the west coast of Senegambia?
 On the coast of Liberia?
 At the southern extremity of Africa?
 What isthmus unites Asia and Africa?
 What large island on the eastern coast?
 What islands off the coast of Senegambia? Of Morocco?
 Where is Mauritius Island? Bourbon Island?
 What islands between Madagascar and Africa?
 What channel separates Madagascar from Africa?
 In what direction from Africa is St. Helena? Ascension Island?
 The *Barbary States*—*Morocco*.—How is Morocco bounded?
 What mountains in Morocco?
 How is Fez, the capital, situated? Morocco? Mogadore? Mequinez?
 Algeria.—How is Algeria bounded?
 What provinces in the southern part of Algeria? *Belad-el-Jerid.*
 How is *Algiers*, the capital, situated? Constantina?
 Tunis.—How is Tunis bounded?
 What cape at the north-east of Tunis?
 How is *Tunis*, the capital, situated?
 Tripoli.—How is Tripoli bounded?
 How is *Taraboli*, the capital, situated? Where is *Fezzan*?
 To what country does *Fezzan* belong? *To Tripoli.*
Barca.—Where is *Barca* situated?
 What towns are on the Mediterranean?
 What towns in the Great Desert, south of Barca?
 Egypt.—How is Egypt bounded? (See Map of Egypt.)
 What large river flows through Egypt?
 What isthmus at the north-east?
 What is the Delta? *The land included between the mouths of the Nile.*
 In what direction from Cairo (Kl'-ro) are the Pyramids?
 What gulf on the north-western part of the Red Sea?
 What desert south-east of Egypt?
 How is *Cairo* situated? Alexandria? Rosetta? Damietta? Thebes?



How is it divided? Into *Upper and Lower Guinea.*
 In what part of Guinea is Ben-guela? Angola? Loango?
 Where is the Congo River?
 What mountains north of Ashantee? Where is the Gold Coast?
 What is the capital of Liberia?
 Of Sierra Leone?
 Soudan and Ethiopia.—How is Soudan situated? *It is a long strip of country running across the centre of Africa, and comprising many independent states.*
 What large river runs through it, west of the centre? Describe it.
 What lake near the centre?
 Where is Bornou?
 What is known of Ethiopia? *But little is known of Ethiopia; it is now being explored.*
 What three large lakes in Ethiopia?

What desert in Southern Africa?
 What lake in the north-east?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of Africa, and name and locate its capital, if it has any. Name all the bodies of water by which the peninsula of Africa is embraced. Name four groups and two islands west of Africa. Three groups and one island south-east. Large island east.

What mountain-range in the northern part of Africa? In the western central part? Along the south-western coast? Along the eastern coast? In the south? What large river drains the north-eastern part of Africa? What river breaking through the Crystal Mountains partly drains Southern Africa? What large river flows east into Mozambique Channel? What river flows along the valley north of the Snow Mountains? Where is the *Suez Canal*?

Describe the following rivers:—Nile, Senegal, Niger, Congo, Orange, Zambezi, Juba, Haines.

On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Alexandria to the Canary Is.? From Sierra Leone to Tripoli? From Liberia to Caffraria? From the mouth of the Zambesi to Cape Town? From Madagascar to Suez? From the Gold Coast of Guinea to London? From St. Helena to Paris? What divisions would be traversed by a caravan from Khartoom to Tripoli? From Algiers to Timbuctoo? By explorers from the Gulf of Guinea to Lake Victoria Nyansa?

In what zones is Africa? What divisions are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? By the Equator? By the Tropic of Capricorn? In what zone is Morocco? Cape Colony? Great Desert? Ethiopia? Madagascar? In what latitude is Africa? Barbary? Guinea? In what longitude from Washington? From Greenwich? What divisions are crossed by the meridian of Greenwich?

Nubia.—How is Nubia bounded?
 What river runs through Nubia? What desert in Nubia?

How is Khartoom situated?

Abyssinia.—How is Abyssinia bounded?

What is the capital, and where situated?

What branch of the Nile rises in Abyssinia?

Where is Lake Dembea?

Countries of the Eastern Coast.—Mention the countries on the east coast, in order, from north to south.

What mountain-range separates them from Ethiopia?

What gulf north of the country of the Somaualies?

Where is the province of Ajan?

Where is Juba River?

What is the capital of Zanguebar? *Zanzibar.* How situated?

What is the capital of Mozambique? How situated?

What river empties into Mozambique Channel?

Where is the Zoolu country?

Natal? What town in Natal?

How is British Caffraria situated?

Cape Colony.—Bound Cape Colony.

What mountains in Cape Colony?

Describe the Orange River.

How is Cape Town situated? *Grahams Town?*

Where is the country of the Bechuanas? The Hottentots?

Countries on the West Coast.—Name the countries on the west coast, from south to north.

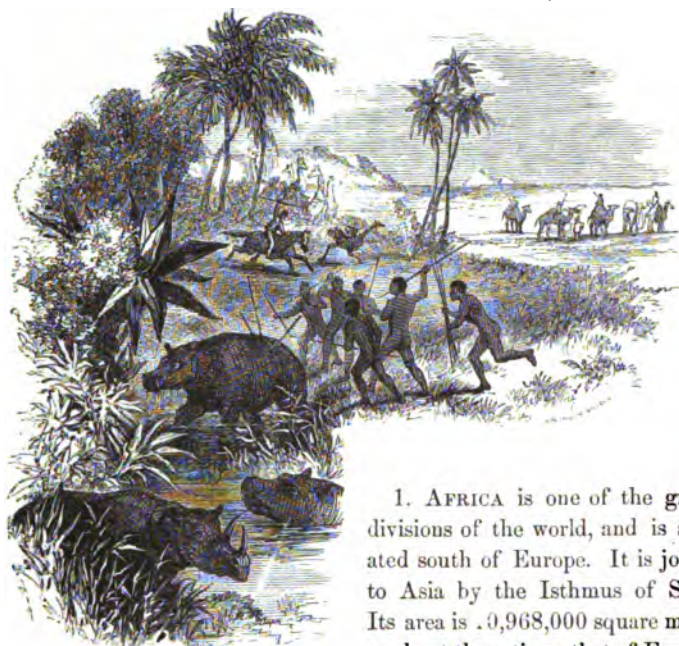
What desert east of the Hottentot country?

What river separates it from Cape Colony?

Where is the country of the Damaras?

How is Guinea situated? *It occupies the country on the west coast, from Liberia southward to the Damaras.*

AFRICA.



1. AFRICA is one of the grand divisions of the world, and is situated south of Europe. It is joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. Its area is 9,968,000 square miles, or about three times that of Europe.

2. Such are the heat and insalubrity of its climate that, except in the south, few white people can exist there. In its natural features it differs widely from the other grand divisions.

In the northern part is the Desert of Sahara; it is the greatest in the world. The winds blow its sands into storms destructive to human life. It is crossed by camels in regular companies called Caravans. The few fertile spots in the desert are called *Oases*.

3. There is a great variety of vegetation; the oil-palm tree has a nut which is eaten when green, and when dry furnishes a fine oil. Ivory from elephants' tusks, gold dust, and ostrich feathers, form the chief articles of export.

There are numerous wild beasts, among which the principal are the lion, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and elephant. From Africa negroes have been carried as slaves to many parts of the world.

4. South of the Sahara the population comprises many varieties of the negro race; at the north it consists of Moors, Berbers, and Arabs. The total number is about 210,000,000. The negroes are called *Caffres* and *Hottentots* in the south.

5. There are numerous islands on the coast of Africa. The principal are: the *Azores*, on the north-west; the *Madeira Islands*, famous for their wine; the *Canaries*; the *Cape Verd* islands, off the coast of Senegambia; *Ascension Island*, and *St. Helena*, the latter famous as the place of Napoleon's exile; and *Madagascar*, on the south-east coast.

THE BARBARY STATES.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Barbary states, on the Mediterranean, include Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca. Fezzan, in the desert, belongs to Tripoli. Their united area is 700,000 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—The Atlas mountains run through the centre of Morocco, and the northern part of Algeria; and separate ranges pass through Tunis and Tripoli. On the coast the soil

Questions.—1. How is Africa situated? Joined to Asia? Area? 2. Climate? Desert? Oases? 3. Vegetation? Trade? Wild beasts? 4. Population? 5. Islands?

THE BARBARY STATES.—1. Name the Barbary states. To whom does Fezzan belong? Area? 2. What mountains? Soil and climate? Products? Where are dates found? Manufactures? 3. The population? How do the people live?

is fertile, and the climate is healthy. Wheat, barley, grapes, almonds, and olives are the chief products. South of Algeria is a large tract which is called Beled-el-Jerid, *the land of dates*. Wool is manufactured, and the skin of goats is made into fine leather called morocco. These countries are often scourged by the plague.

3. POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.—The population of the Barbary states numbers about 12,000,000, and consists of Moors, Berbers, and Arabs. These races lead different kinds of life. The Moors live in the cities; the Arabs lead a wandering life and live in tents; while the Berbers cultivate the soil, dwelling in the rural hamlets.

Fez is the capital of Morocco, and lies north of the Atlas mountains. *Algiers*, on the Mediterranean, is the capital of Algeria. *Constantina* is remarkable for its strength. *Tunis*, the capital of Tunis, is on the Gulf of Tunis. *Tripoli*, on the Mediterranean, is the capital of Tripoli.

4. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Morocco is an empire. Algeria, long governed by a Mohammedan *dey*, is now a French province. Tunis and Tripoli are governed by rulers called *bey*s and *pashas*, and are therefore called *beyliks* or *pashaliks*; they are under the influence of Turkey in their choice of rulers.

Barca belongs to Tripoli. The Mohammedan religion is established by law; but there are many Jews and Christians, who, under numerous disabilities, are allowed residence.

EGYPT.



PYRAMID AND SPHINX.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Egypt, one of the most famous countries of antiquity, lies on the Mediterranean, at the north-east of Africa, and has an area of 212,600 square miles. Egypt is renowned for its monuments, which throw great light upon ancient history, and especially Scripture history. Among these are the ruins of gigantic temples, and the famous pyramids.

The principal pyramid, near Cairo, is nearly 500 feet high, and its base covers thirteen acres. The catacombs are tombs in which many mummies are found. The Sphinx is a reclining figure, with the head of a woman and the body of a lion; it is 125 feet long, and is now nearly covered with sand.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—Egypt was called by the Egyptians the gift of the Nile; because its settled part consists of the

Capital of Morocco? Of Algeria? What is said of Constantina? Capital of Tunis? Of Tripoli? 4. Government of Morocco? Of Algeria? Tunis and Tripoli? Under what influence are Tunis and Tripoli? What of Barca? Religion?

EGYPT.—1. What is said of Egypt? Its area? For what renowned? What monuments? The great pyramid? Catacombs? The Sphinx? 2. What was Egypt called?

narrow valley of that river. The Nile overflows its banks every year, and gives to the soil great fertility. The climate is hot, and rain very seldom falls. The Delta of the Nile, or the country between its mouths, is quite fertile, but it is often scourged by the plague. Rice, cotton, wheat, corn, and indigo are produced.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The inhabitants are of three races: the Copts, or descendants of the ancient Egyptians; the Turks, who rule; and a large number of Arabs, called Fellahs. The capital is Cairo, on the Nile; Alexandria, Damietta and Rosetta, at the mouths of the Nile, are the chief towns. Suez, on the Red Sea, is connected with Port Said (Say'id), on the Mediterranean, by the Suez Canal, about 100 miles in length, completed in 1869. At Thebes and Denderah are colossal ruins. The population of Egypt is estimated at 5,252,000.

4. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Egypt belongs to Turkey, and is governed by a viceroy, with despotic power. The Mohammedan creed is established, but all others are tolerated.

NUBIA AND ABYSSINIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Nubia lies south of Egypt, and Abyssinia south-east of Nubia. Together, they cover 600,000 square miles.



2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—The greater part of Nubia is rocky and desert; but there is good soil on the banks of the Nile. Abyssinia is a mountainous country and is well watered; the soil is fertile, and produces a variety of crops. In both countries tobacco, the *dhourra*, a coarse grain, and indigo are cultivated. The giraffe is found here.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The population is mixed, of the Arabian and negro races. The population of Nubia is 1,000,000; that of Abyssinia 3,000,000. Khartoom, the capital of Nubia, is a place of meeting for caravans. Gondar, in the interior, is the capital of Abyssinia.

4. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Nubia belongs to Egypt; Abyssinia is independent: in both countries the government is unstable and weak. The religion of Nubia is partly Christian and partly Mohammedan. The Abyssinians are Christians, but their creed is very impure.

THE COUNTRIES ON THE EASTERN COAST.

1. This division of Africa includes the country of the Somaules, Zanguebar, Mozambique, the country of the Zoolus, and the colony of Natal. Comparatively little is known of this region.

2. **THE COUNTRY OF THE SOMAULIES**, of which Ajan, on the coast, is the chief district, extends from the Gulf of Aden to Zanguebar. Berbera is the chief town.

3. **ZANGUEBAR** lies south of the Somaule country; it belongs to the Sultan of Muscat; but under him natives govern. The capital is Zanzibar, and is on an island of the same name. The chief trade is in gold, elephants' teeth, and slaves.

Climate? The Delta? Products? 3. Inhabitants? Capital? Other towns? Suez Canal? For what are Thebes and Denderah noted? 4. To whom does Egypt belong? How governed? Religion?

NUBIA AND ABYSSINIA.—1. Where is Nubia? Abyssinia? Their area? 2. Soil? Products? What animal is found? 3. Population? Capitals? 4. To whom does Nubia belong? Abyssinia? Government? Religion?

THE COUNTRIES ON THE EASTERN COAST.—1. Mention the eastern countries. 2. Where is the country of the Somaules? Chief town? 3. Where is Zanguebar? To whom does it belong? Capital? Chief trade? 4. To whom does Mozambique belong? Capital? What of the Zoolu country? Of

4. **MOZAMBIQUE.** This country, of which very little is known, belongs nominally to Portugal, but is inhabited to an unexplored distance inland by savage tribes. Mozambique, on the coast, is the capital. The Zoolu country is inhabited by a race of Caffres. Natal is an English colony. Caffraria forms part of Cape Colony.

5. **MADAGASCAR.** Madagascar is a large island situated about two hundred and fifty miles from the coast of Mozambique. It is a thousand miles long, and about two hundred and fifty miles broad. Its surface rises in terraces from the coast to the mountain-range in the centre. The native government is a despotism. Tananarivo, near the centre of the island, is the capital.

CAPE COLONY.

Cape Colony is a British possession, and is mainly valuable as a stopping-place on the route to the East Indies. The Orange River is its northern boundary. The Snow Mountains pass through the centre from east to west. Cape Town, near the Cape of Good Hope, is the capital.

The *Orange Free State* is an independent republic, situated north-east of Cape Colony. *Transvaal*, which had been independent since 1852, was annexed by Great Britain in 1877.

THE WESTERN COUNTRIES.

1. The principal divisions of Western Africa are Senegambia, Upper and Lower Guinea, the country of the Damaras, and that of the Hottentots. This division has the most fatal climate in the world for Europeans; and it is the chief locality of the slave trade.

2. **SENEGAMBIA**, so named from its chief rivers, Senegal and Gambia, is governed by native chiefs. *Sierra Leone* is a British colony of free blacks, governed by white officials.

3. **LIBERIA** is the colony of free blacks established in 1821 by the American Colonization Society. It is now independent and flourishing.

4. **UPPER GUINEA**, extending from Senegambia to the mouths of the Niger, is divided, according to its trade, into small strips of coast, as Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Slave Coast. **LOWER GUINEA** lies to the south, and includes Congo, Loango, Angola, and Benguela.

CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. This division includes Soudan, and the partially explored regions of Ethiopia and Southern Africa.

2. **SOUDAN** is divided into numerous states, of which Bornou, Houssa, and Bambarra are the principal. It is fertile, and in most parts healthy. The Niger is the principal river. Lake Tchad lies near the centre. Dr. Barth has made important explorations in Soudan.

3. **ETHIOPIA** lies south of Soudan, and is very little known. Burton discovered, in 1859, Lake Tanganyika. In the same year Lake Victoria Nyanza was discovered by Speke. From this lake, and Lake Albert Nyanza, about 160 miles north-west of it, flow the head-waters of the Nile.

4. **SOUTHERN AFRICA** lies south of Ethiopia, and is also but little known. Dr. Livingstone made explorations in this region. He discovered Lake Ngami (n'yah'me), and in 1859 Lake Nyassa (n'yah'ssa).

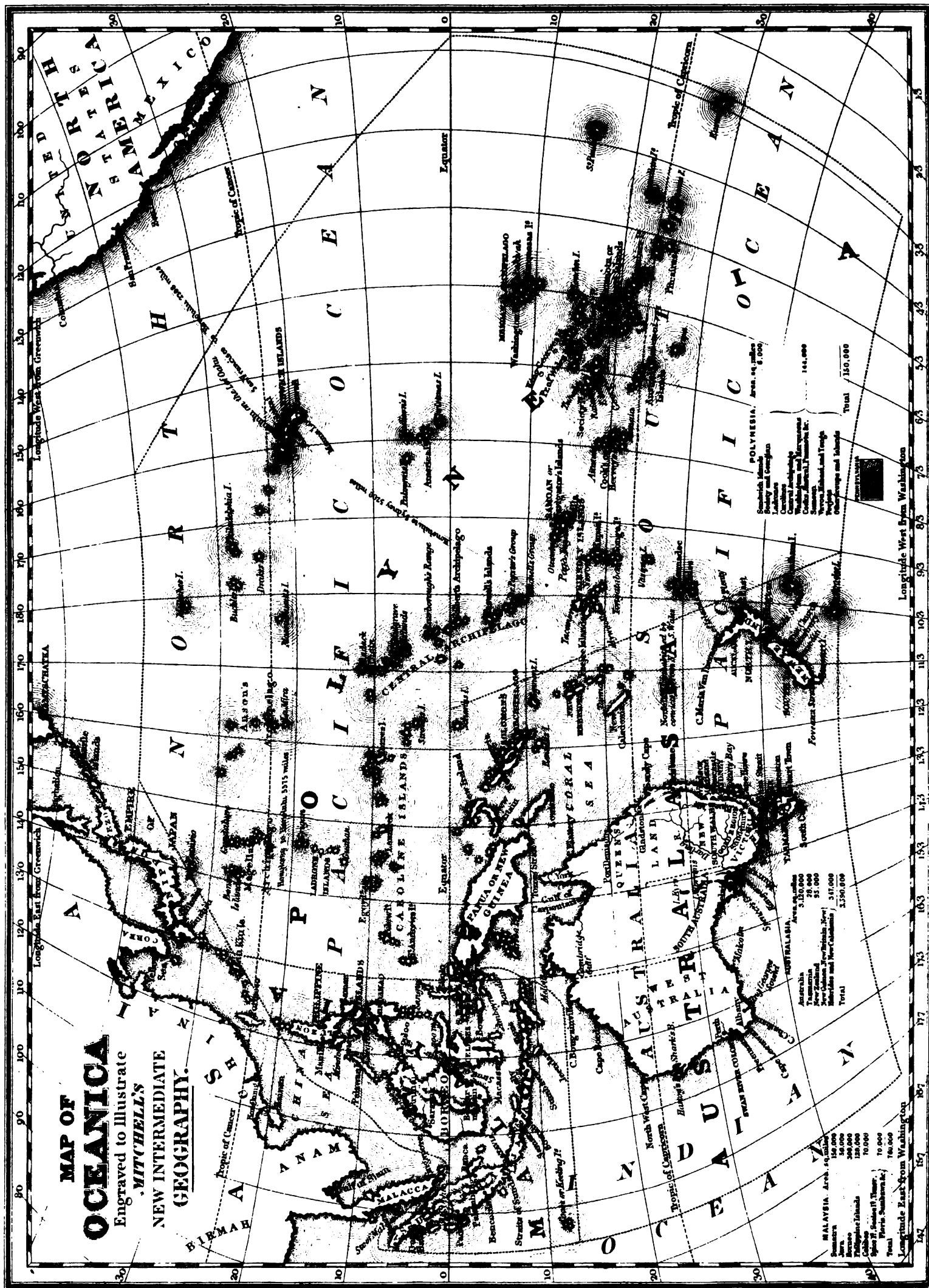
What country is Natal a colony? Caffraria? 5. What of Madagascar? Capital?

CAPE COLONY.—What is said of Cape Colony? Its northern boundary? Mountains? Capital? Orange Free State?

THE WESTERN COUNTRIES.—1. Principal divisions? Climate? Trade? 2. From what is Senegambia named? What of Sierra Leone? 3. Liberia? 4. Upper Guinea? Lower Guinea?

CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA.—1. What does Central Africa include? 2. Principal states of Soudan? Soil and climate? River? Lake? 3. What of Ethiopia? Lakes? What of the Nile? 4. What is known of Southern Africa? What of Dr. Livingstone?

Engraved to Illustrate
'MITCHELL'S'
NEW INTERMEDIATE
GEOGRAPHY.



QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF OCEANICA.

What three great island groups in Oceanica?
In what ocean do these principally lie? Where is Malaysia? Australasia? Polynesia?
Which division has the greatest extent of land? Which is spread over the greatest extent of water?
Malaysia.—What island south and west of Malacca?
South-east of Sumatra? What strait between Sumatra and Java? Capital of Java?
Which is the most northerly group of Malaysia?
How is Borneo situated?
What island east of Borneo?
What strait between Borneo and Celebes?
What group east of Celebes?
How is Manila situated? Batavia? Achene? Samarang? Borneo?
Australasia.—What is the principal island of this group? Into what parts is Australia divided?
What gulf at the north of Australia? What island directly south?
What large island north of Australia? What sea north-east?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.
What mountain-range in Australia? Where is Mount Ophir?
On what bodies of water would a vessel sail in circumnavigating Sumatra? Australia? In going from Manila to Singapore? From Batavia to Melbourne? From Sydney to New Zealand, thence to Honolulu? From San Francisco to the Sandwich Islands, thence to Japan? From Norfolk Island with convicts to the Swan River Colony?
In what zones is Oceanica? Polynesia? Australasia? Malaysia? Tasmania? Borneo? Sandwich Islands? Name three groups wholly or partly in the north temperate zone. In the south temperate. The most important six in the torrid zone. Name three groups crossed by the Tropic of Cancer. Three islands and two groups by the Equator. One island and one group by the Tropic of Capricorn.
In what latitude is Oceanica? Australia? Borneo? Luzon? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?



Where is Sydney? Melbourne? Swan River Colony?
Where is Tasmania? What towns in Tasmania?
Where is New Zealand? Of what three islands does New Zealand consist? What cape at the north of New Zealand? Where is New Leinster? What and where is the capital of New Zealand?
Where is Chatham Island? Antipodes Island?
Polynesia.—In what ocean do these islands lie?
Where is Hawaii? Molokai? What group of islands north of Australasia? North-east? East? How is the group of Navigator's Islands situated? Anson's Archipelago? Mendana's Archipelago?

OCEANICA.

1. **OCEANICA** is the great island division of the earth. It includes Malaysia, Australasia, and Polynesia. The extent of the land surface is 4,500,000 square miles.

2. This division is not made according to nationality and government. *Malaysia* is so named because these groups are principally inhabited by the Malay race. *Australasia* means *those lands lying south of Asia*. *Polynesia* comes from two Greek words, *Polus*, many, and *Nesos*, an island, and means *many islands*. Malte-Brun first gave them these names.

3. As these islands are spread over so large an extent of the earth's surface, there are of course great varieties of climate and production, not admitting a general description.

MALAYSIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—This division, sometimes called *West Oceanica*, contains the islands of Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Celebes, the Philippines, and others. Area, about 760,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Lying principally under the Equator, the climate is hot, but is tempered by the sea-breezes, and by the mountains which are found in all the principal islands. The trees grow to a great height, and the vegetation is exceedingly dense. Borneo, Sumatra, and Java are known as the *Sunda Islands*.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—In Malaysia are found tropical products of nearly every variety. In Borneo are gold and diamond mines. Sumatra and Java produce coffee, sugar, camphor, and spices. Cloves, nutmegs, mace, and other spices are found in the group known as the *Molucca* or *Spice Islands*.

The Philippine Islands are the most northerly in Malaysia, and are particularly noted for their hemp and tobacco. They lie in the region of violent hurricanes. Tin is found in the little island of Banca, east of Sumatra.

4. **POPULATION.**—It is impossible to state the number of inhabitants in Malaysia, or even in the individual islands; as they are for the most part tenanted by barbarous tribes, no census has been made. Intelligent estimates have placed the number at 34,000,000.

There are two native races; the Malay or brown race, and the Papuan or negro (found principally in New Guinea). With these are mingled, in the various islands, a few Europeans—Dutch, Spanish, English, and Portuguese—who have small possessions there.

The Malays are the chief race: they are very fierce. They take opium in various ways, and when under its influence they often rush frantically into public places, killing all whom they meet, crying out "*amok! amok!*" which means "*kill! kill!*"

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—*Manilla*, the capital of the Philippines, is a place of large commerce in hemp and tobacco. *Batavia*, the capital of Java, is the chief town of the Dutch possessions in this region.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Apart from the colonies of Europeans, who are governed in these matters by the mother countries, but

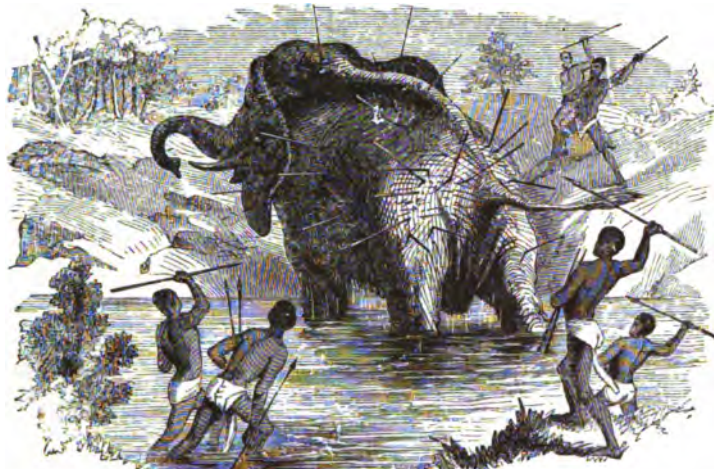
Questions.—1. What is Oceanica? Its groups? Extent? 2. Why is Malaysia so named? Australasia? Polynesia? 3. Climate and productions?

MALAYSIA.—1. What islands does Malaysia contain? Area? 2. How situated? Climate? Trees and vegetation? Which are the Sunda Islands? 3. Products? In Borneo what mines? What do Sumatra and Java produce? The Molucca Islands? Philippines? Where is tin found? 4. Population? What two native races exist? What is said of the Europeans? What is said of the Malays? What drug do they take? What effect has it? 5. What is said of Manilla? Capital of Java? 6. Governments? Religion?

little is known of the native governments. Most of them are despotisms, but there are a few which, in form, are elective.

Java and the Spice Islands belong to the Dutch. They have also possessions in Borneo, Sumatra, and Celebes. The Philippine Islands belong to Spain.

Sarawak in Borneo belongs to Great Britain, and some of the minor islands are owned by the Portuguese. In Sumatra, the elephant is hunted by the natives, and is very fierce in defending itself and its young against attack.



ELEPHANT ATTACKED WITH JAVELINS.

The religion of these islands presents many varieties of the most debasing superstition.

AUSTRALASIA.

THIS division includes the great island of Australia, formerly called New Holland; Papua or New Guinea; New Zealand; and many other smaller islands. Area about 3,580,000 square miles.

Australia.—1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—This island, the largest in the world, lies at the south-east of the Malaysian group, and has an area of 3,120,000 square miles. It belongs to Great Britain, and is divided into the provinces of West Australia, South Australia, Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—There is much fertile land on the eastern and south-western coasts, and the climate is in general healthy; but inland it is wild and barren. Nearly all the trees are evergreens, and the vegetation is different from that of other countries. Most of the European grains and fruits are cultivated.

3. PRODUCTS.—Gold mines have been recently discovered in Victoria and New South Wales, which produce large amounts. Coal, lead and copper are also found. Agriculture and raising of cattle and sheep are more cared for. The wild dog, called the *dingo*, is savage and destructive. The kangaroo is found here.

4. POPULATION.—The natives are of the Papuan negro race, and are about 55,000 in number. Nearly all of the white inhabitants are of British origin. The total population of the island is 1,842,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, is a flourishing city on the east coast; Melbourne is the seaport of the gold region, and lies in the province of Victoria. Adelaide is the principal town in South Australia, and Perth in West Australia.

AUSTRALASIA.—What does Australasia include? 1. What of Australia? Area? To what nation belonging? Divisions? 2. Soil and climate? The trees and vegetation? 3. Mines and minerals? Agriculture? What do they raise? Animals? 4. Natives? Whites? Population? 5. What is the capital of New South Wales? Of Victoria? Where is the gold region? 6. What colonies? Where were British convicts formerly sent?

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The British have planted colonies in this island, and, with them, their religion and government. For a long time British convicts were transported to New South Wales; but this practice was discontinued in 1840.

Van Diemen's Land, now called *Tasmania*, lying very near to Australia, at the south, is principally noted for its sheep and cattle. Hobart Town is the capital. Population of the island, 105,000.

New Zealand consists of three islands, North Island, South Island, and Stewart Island. In soil and climate it is like Australia. Auckland is the capital. Population of New Zealand, 345,000.

POLYNESIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Polynesia is the most extensive division of Oceanica, including nearly all the islands in the whole Pacific Ocean. Area, 150,000 square miles. The Sandwich, Society, Navigator's, and Feejee Islands form the principal groups. Christianity has made some progress in these islands.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—The soil and climate vary, of course, so that no single description will apply to all the islands. In the principal groups, cocoa-nuts, yams, and the bread-fruit are produced, with oranges, pine-apples, and most of the tropical fruits.

In the Sandwich Islands there are active volcanoes, among which the principal is Mauna Loa, which is almost constantly in a state of eruption. Many of these islands are formed by the coral insect, and are very flat, not rising far above the surface of the ocean.



CORAL ISLAND.

3. POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.—The population of the Sandwich group numbered in 1853, 72,964; in 1873 it had fallen to 56,700. The principal race is the Malaysian.

Honolulu, situated on the island of Oahu, is the capital of the Sandwich Islands. Hawaii is the principal island of that group. In these islands the natives rapidly decrease when the whites take possession.

4. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The governments of the Polynesian group are barbarous and despotic, and their religion grovelling and superstitious; but in the Sandwich Islands there is a mild monarchy, one king ruling over the whole group. The Christian religion, without regard to denomination, is established there.

Where is Van Diemen's Land or Tasmania? For what noted? Its capital? How is New Zealand composed? After what named? Soil and climate?

POLYNESIA.—1. Extent of Polynesia? Principal groups? Missionaries? 2. Of the soil and climate? Products in the principal islands? Volcanoes? 3. Population? Capital of the Sandwich Islands? Chief island? Of the decrease of the natives? 4. Governments? Religion?

MAP-DRAWING.

MAP-DRAWING is regarded by many skilful teachers as an almost indispensable aid to the study of Geography, since it gives life and interest to a subject that too frequently is considered dry and irksome. By its means *reason* is brought to the aid of *memory*, for, as certain effects always follow natural causes, the pupil can deduce various facts from the general outline of the map before him; and, since map-drawing is the most impressive method of imparting a knowledge of many important geographical principles, the deductions that follow will be accurate and lasting.

WHY FAILURES OCCUR.

Whenever a failure in map-drawing occurs, it is to be attributed either to the intricacy of the construction figures; to the impracticability of drawing by parallels and meridians, because of their want of conformity to the general direction of coast-lines; or to the trammeling of the pupils with compasses, brushes, paints, patent rulers, &c. If nothing more be required from the pupils than the mere mechanical work

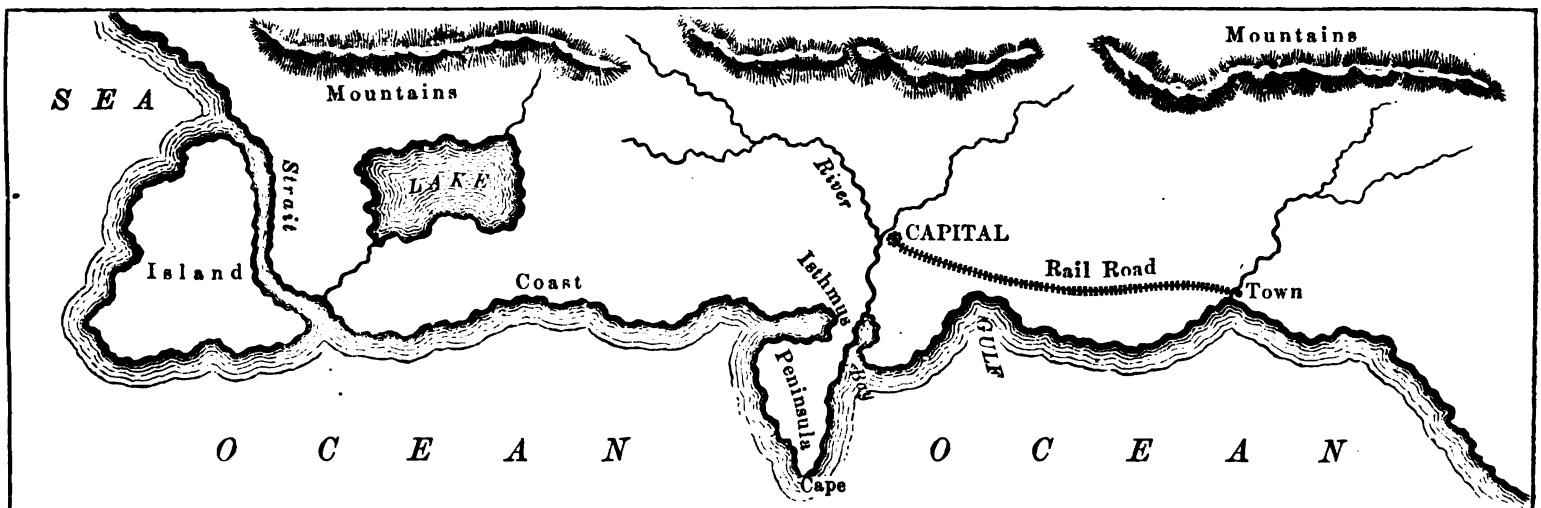
of transferring a map from the text-book to their slates or papers, no matter with how much artistic skill the task may be accomplished, it will have been a waste of time so far as the study of Geography is concerned; since the attention which should have been given to the facts to be learned will have been devoted to the beauty of the embellishments.

Simplicity in the construction figures is a prominent feature in the Hand-Book of Map-Drawing which accompanies this Series. The rectangle, besides being easily constructed, is a figure to which the general outlines of most states and countries conform. Even where the figure required is of a triangular shape, it is easily obtained by constructing a rectangle and intersecting it so that it shall represent the general outline.

SUGGESTIONS.

The pupils should be taught to sketch mountain-chains, rivers, lakes, peninsulas, islands, capes, &c., before they begin to draw large maps. In fact, most of the definitions in Geography can be studied much more thoroughly in this way than by the mere process of memorizing.

SKETCHING.



After having been taught the definitions and primary sketching, the pupils will be ready to begin the work of map-drawing.

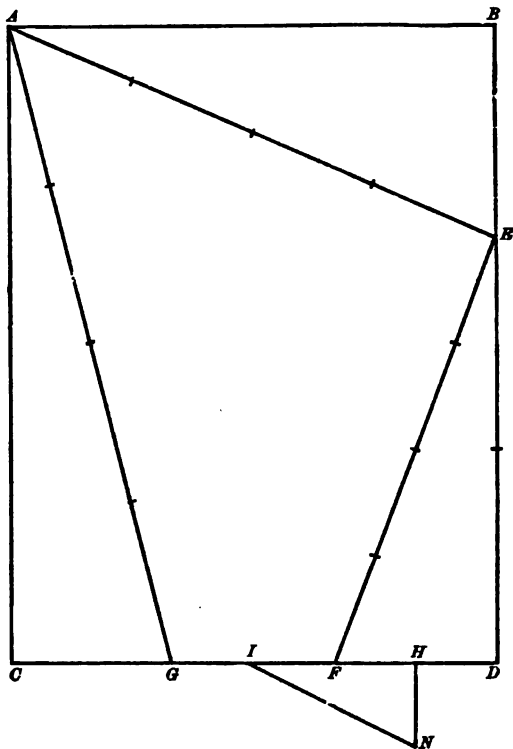
HOW TO TEACH MAP-DRAWING.

The attention of the class having been called to the shape of the map to be drawn, the teacher should sketch on the board the construction figure, giving at the same time its relative proportions and divisions. The pupils should then construct on their slates or papers the same figure, naming, in concert or individually, the same proportions and divisions. The outlines of the country should then be drawn

by the teacher on the board, so that the class may see how certain sections of the figure strike prominent points of the map; the class following as before, sketching the outline, and naming the principal points of interest with which they have already been made acquainted. The mountain systems should then be drawn, followed by a lesson on their effect in determining the slopes, the general direction of rivers, climate, productions, &c. The principal cities should next be located, and the influence of their position on their growth and general character explained. It will be found that an exercise of this kind sharpens the desire for knowledge, and renders the study of the more minute description from the text-book both pleasant and profitable.

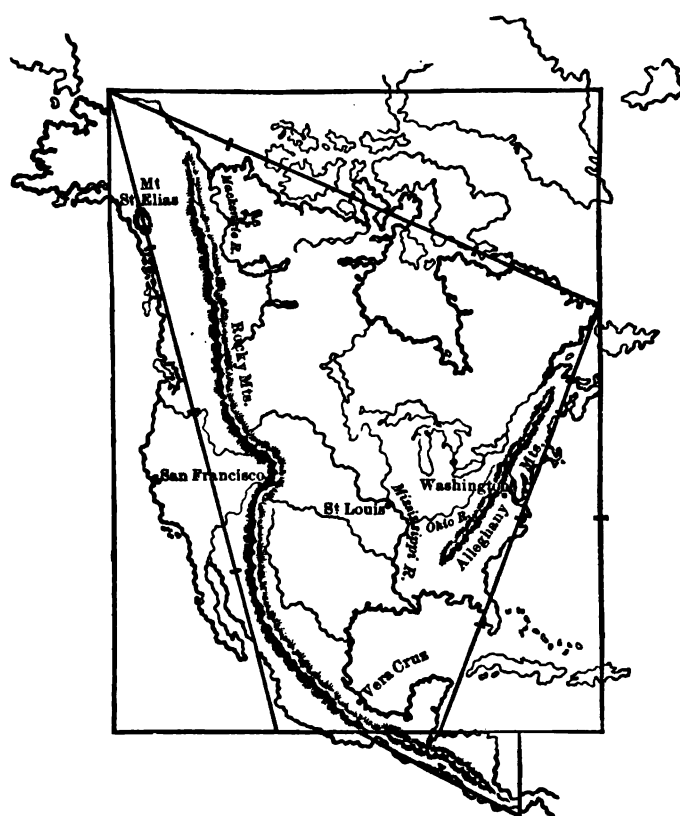
NORTH AMERICA.

FIGURE.



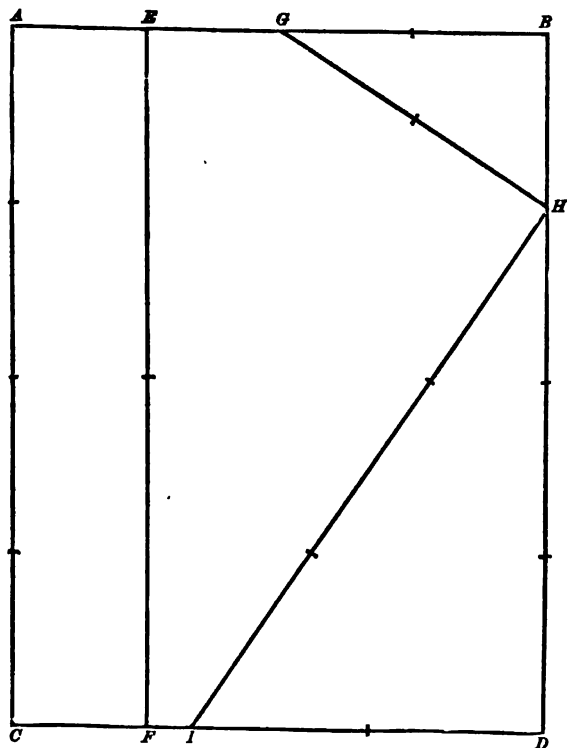
Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 3 to 4. Trisect the base and eastern side. Join AE , EF , and AG , and divide each into four equal parts. Bisect GF and FD , and from H draw HN equal to HD , and join IN .

MAP.



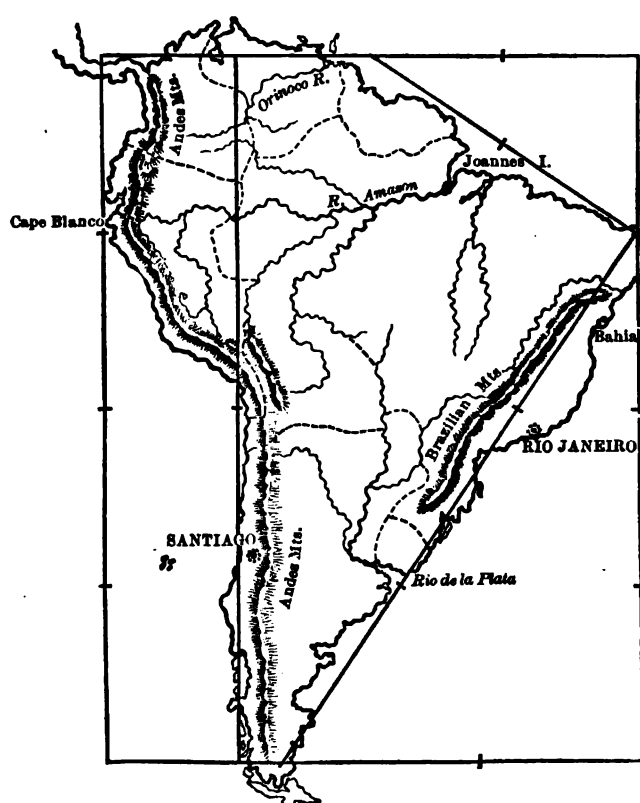
SOUTH AMERICA.

FIGURE.



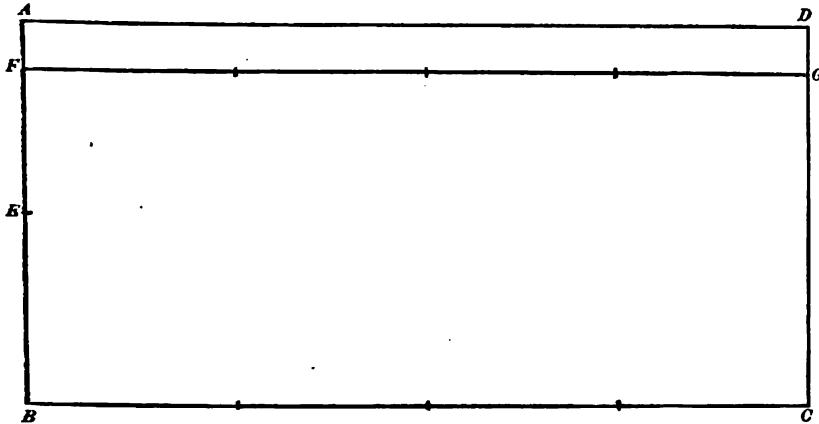
Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 3 to 4. Divide the three sides AC , AB , BD into four equal parts. Trisect CD . Through E draw EF parallel to AC , and bisect it. Join GH , and bisect it. Join HI , and trisect it.

MAP.



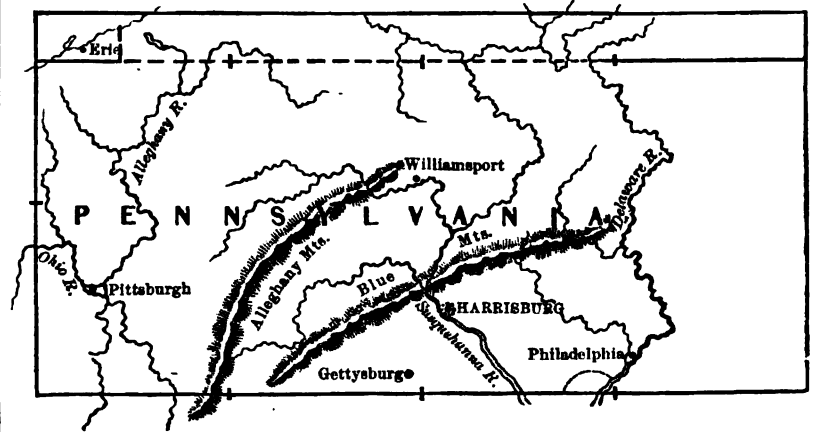
PENNSYLVANIA.

FIGURE.



Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 2 to 1. Bisect AB . Through F , the fourth of AE , draw FG parallel to AD . Divide FG and BC , each, into four equal parts.

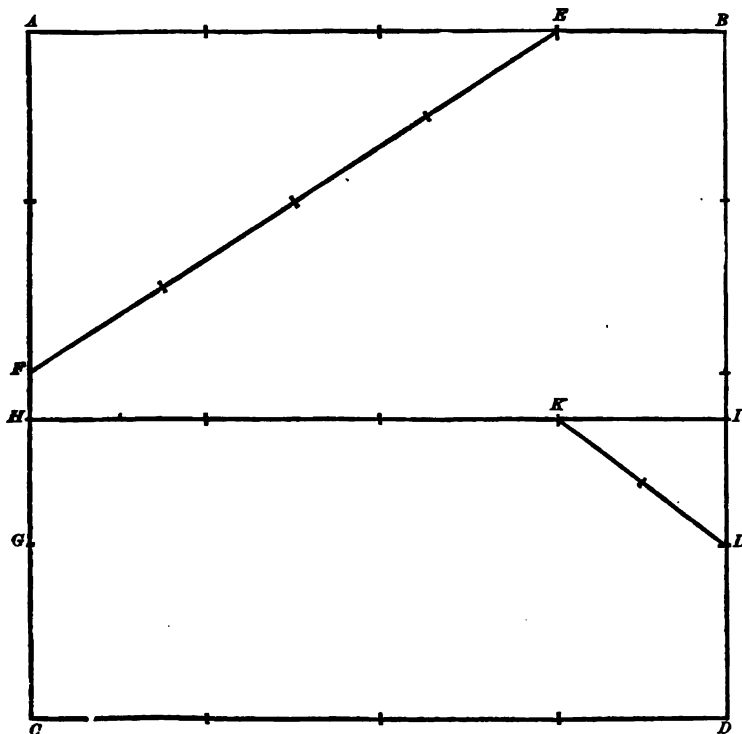
MAP.



NOTE.—A comparison of the above figure with the square employed for drawing the group New York, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey, will show that the former is a portion of the latter. Most of the figures for groups in the Hand-Book of Map-Drawing can be similarly separated, thus enabling the pupils to draw single States or groups.

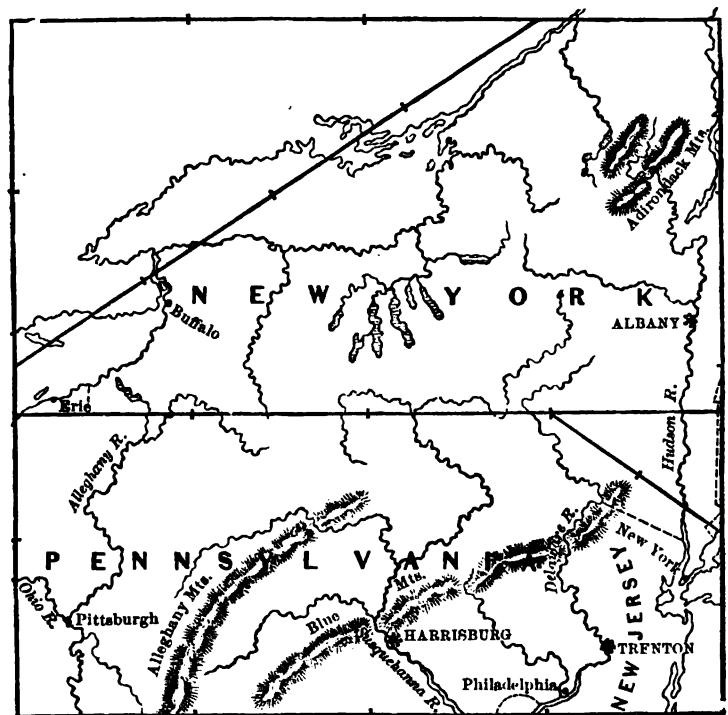
NEW YORK, PENNSYLVANIA, AND NEW JERSEY.

FIGURE.



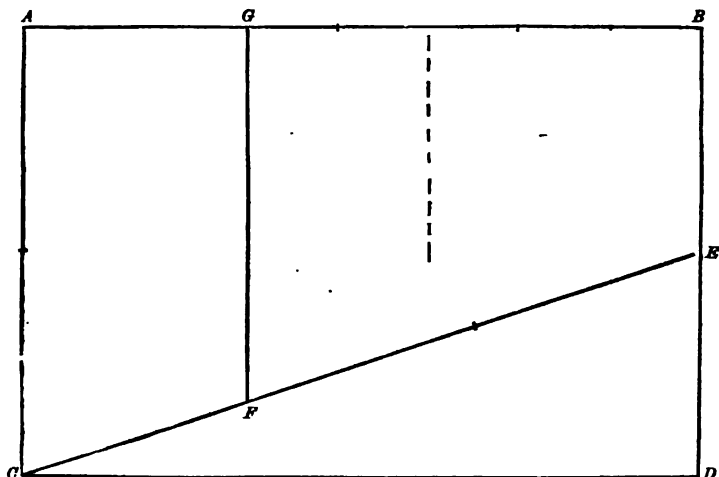
Construct a square, and divide each side into four equal parts. Join EF , and divide it into four equal parts. Through H , the fourth of FG , draw HI parallel to CD , and divide it into four equal parts. Join KL , and bisect it.

MAP.



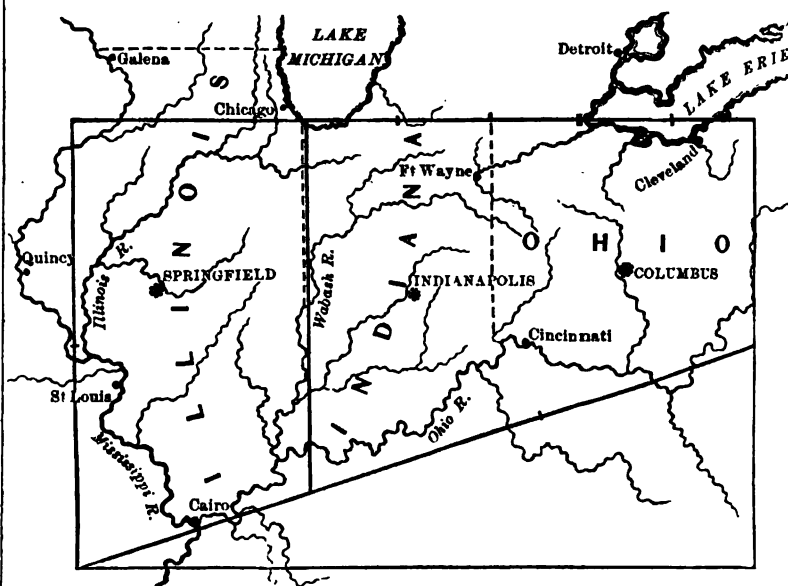
OHIO, INDIANA, AND ILLINOIS.

FIGURE.



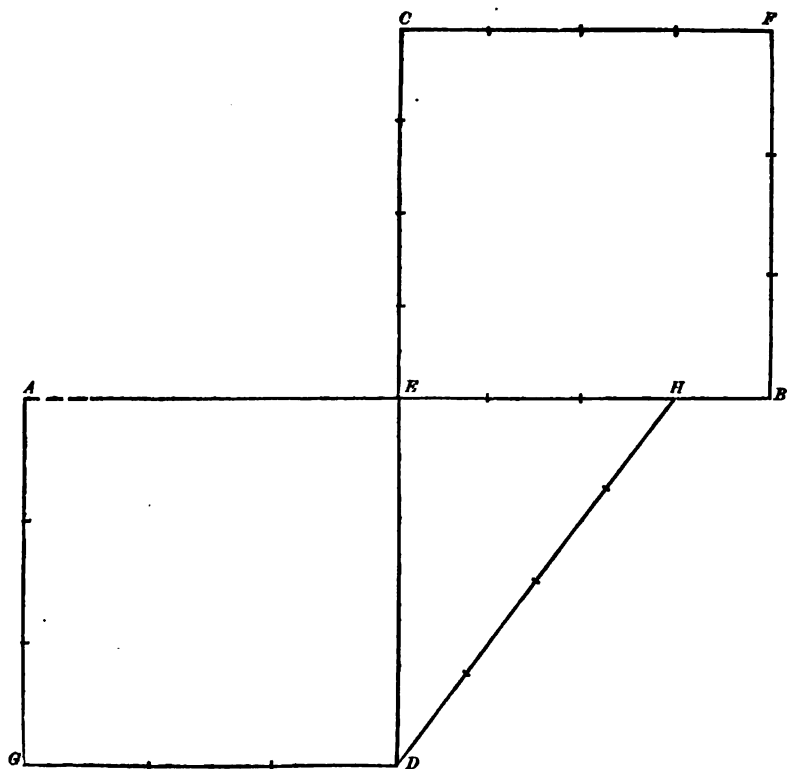
Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 3 to 2. Bisect BD and AC . Join CE , and divide it into three equal parts. Through F draw FG parallel to the side AC . Divide GB into five equal parts. (The boundary line between Indiana and Ohio should be first dotted down opposite the point E . This will give a fixed point for the north bend of the Ohio River.)

MAP.



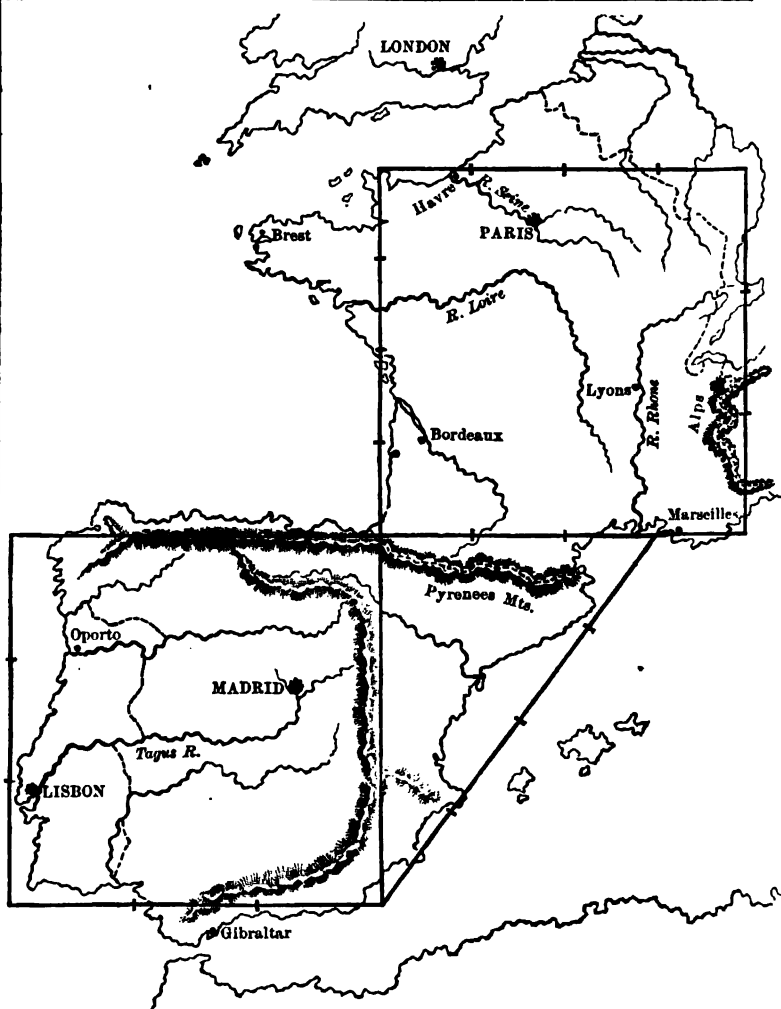
FRANCE, SPAIN, AND PORTUGAL.

FIGURE.



Draw two lines, AB and CD , bisecting each other at right angles in the point E . Complete the squares $CEBF$ and $AGDE$. Divide CE , CF , and EB , each, into four equal parts. Trisect AG , GD , and FB . Join DH , and divide it into four equal parts.

MAP.





PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY is a description of the land, the water, and the air, with the animal and vegetable life they contain.

THE SOLAR SYSTEM.—The sun and all the bodies that revolve around it constitute the Solar System. There are eight large planets; our earth is one of them. It is the fifth in size and the third in point of distance from the sun.

THE EARTH AND ITS MOTIONS.

THE EARTH'S SHAPE.—The spherical form of the earth is proved by the fact that whenever a vessel is sailing towards an observer, he sees her topmasts before her hull becomes visible. If the earth were flat, the ship's hull, being her largest part, would be first seen. Moreover, when the earth comes between the sun and the moon (in an eclipse of the moon) the earth's shadow cast on the moon is circular. But, though round, the earth is not a perfect sphere. Its axis, or diameter at the poles, is twenty-six miles shorter than its diameter at the equator. Therefore the earth is a *spheroid*,—that is, *like a sphere*.

THE EARTH'S CRUST.—The earth was originally a molten fiery mass of solids, fluids, and gases; and this is still the condition of its interior; but the outside has hardened into a crust.

ROTATION.—The earth rotates, or turns on its axis, once in every twenty-four hours, thus bringing every part of its surface successively

into light and darkness. The part turned towards the sun has *day*; the part turned away from the sun has *night*. Because the earth rotates from west to east, the sun seems to rise in the east and set in the west.

REVOLUTION.—The earth revolves around the sun in a nearly circular path, called its orbit, in 365½ days.

If its axis were perpendicular to this path, as the axis of a mill-stone is to the floor of the mill, the days and nights would be equal in all parts of the earth, and there would be no change of seasons: it would be always summer at the equator and winter at the poles. But the earth's axis is inclined to the plane of its orbit 23½°. Because this inclination of the axis is always the same, the yearly motion of the earth produces **change of seasons**.

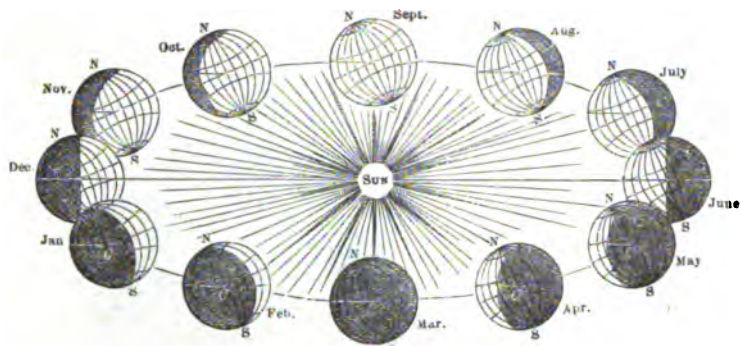
In consequence of this inclination the Tropics are placed 23½° above and below the equator, and the polar circles at the same distance from the poles. That part of the earth between the Tropics is called the Torrid Zone; and that between the poles and the polar circles, the Frigid Zones; the remaining parts constitute the Temperate Zones.

On the 20th of March the direction of the sun's rays is perpendicular to the earth's axis, and the line that divides the enlightened from the dark hemisphere, and which is called the *circle of illumination*, reaches from pole to pole. As the earth revolves on its axis, every place on the surface is now half the time of one rotation in darkness, and the other half in

What is Physical Geography? What constitute the Solar System? How many large planets are there? What is the earth's rank among them? How is the spherical shape of the earth proved? Why is the earth called a spheroid? What is said of the earth's crust? What of the earth's rotation? Why does the sun

seem to rise in the east? What other motion has the earth? What is the earth's orbit? What would happen if the earth's axis were perpendicular to its orbit? What is the inclination of the axis? What division into zones results from this inclination? What is the circle of illumination?

light; and the days and nights are equal in length all over the globe. This is the time of the *vernal equinox* in the northern hemisphere, and



of the *autumnal equinox* in the southern,—spring beginning in the former, and autumn in the latter.

As the earth moves onward in its course, the circle of illumination gradually advances northward from the south pole and extends farther and farther beyond the north pole, until on the 21st of June it touches the Arctic Circle. It now includes all the North Frigid Zone, and constant day reigns there, while the South Frigid Zone has its long night. From the 21st of March to the 21st of June the circle of illumination includes much more than half of the North Temperate Zone: hence in a period of twenty-four hours there will be more light than darkness, or the days will be longer than the nights, while in the South Temperate Zone the nights will be much longer than the days.

On the 21st of June the northern hemisphere has its longest day and the southern hemisphere its shortest: it is the time of the *summer solstice* in the former, and of the *winter solstice* in the latter.

After this, the circle of illumination gradually moves backward towards the south pole until September 22d, when it again passes through the poles, and the days and nights are once more equal in all parts of the earth. It is now autumn in the North Temperate Zone, and spring in the South Temperate Zone. The circle of illumination then leaves the north pole and passes beyond the south pole, until on December 21st it reaches the Antarctic Circle. It now includes all the South Frigid Zone, and constant day reigns there. From September 22d to December 21st the days in the southern hemisphere lengthen gradually, while those of the northern hemisphere are correspondingly shortened. After December 21st the days in the northern hemisphere lengthen, and those in the southern hemisphere shorten, until the 21st of March is again reached, and the year is ended.

LAND.

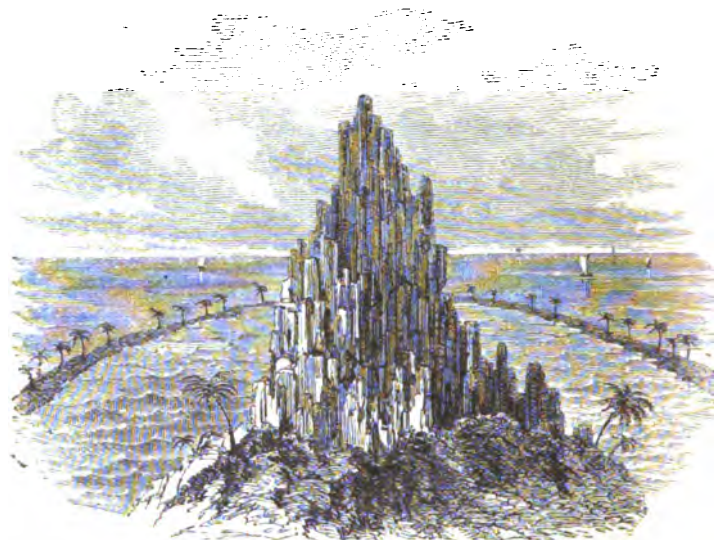
The **Land Masses** surrounded by the ocean are called *Continents*; smaller ones, also surrounded by water, are called *Islands*.

Continents.—There are, physically considered, three continents,—the Eastern, the Western, and the Australian. These are subdivided into the grand divisions of Asia, Europe, Africa, North America, South America, and Australia.

Islands.—Islands that lie near the shores of the continents are called *Continental islands*. The earth's crust is rising in some parts and sinking in others. When the coast of a continent sinks, the waters of the ocean cover the lower parts, and the elevated portions remain above it. In this way some of the largest islands of the world have been formed. Great Britain is one of these. Many islands are the tops of submerged mountains. The numerous islands on the coast of Asia are examples of these.

What is the equinox? Describe the position of the earth from March 21st to June 21st. When are the solstices? What takes place from June 21st to September 22d? From September 22d to December 21st? From December 21st to March 21st? What are continents? What are islands? How many continents are there, physically considered? How are the continents subdivided?

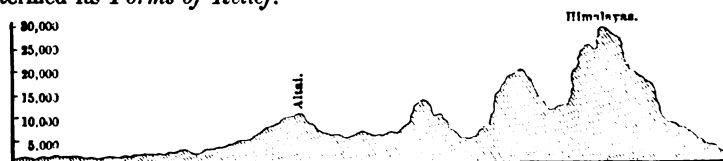
Oceanic islands are those that lie far from the shores of the continents; as the Sandwich Islands and St. Helena. Most of them are of volcanic origin. *Coral islands* are the work of the coral animal. These islands appear to be built on the tops of submarine elevations, and are found principally in tropical seas. The coral usually forms a ring enclosing a lagoon (or shallow lake) of water. On this ring earth gradually collects and palm-trees grow. These islands are called *atolls*. When coral comes near the surface, but not above it, it is called a *reef*. The largest of



ENCIRCLING CORAL REEF, IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

these is the Great Barrier Reef, off Australia, a natural breakwater one thousand miles long, which protects the coast from a terrible sea and leaves a calm channel for ships within it.

FORMS OF RELIEF.—The crust of the earth is uneven: portions of it slightly raised above the ocean are called **Plains**; greater elevations, **Hills**; abruptly elevated portions having some level surface, **Plateaus** or **Table-lands**; the greatest elevations, **Mountains**. These are termed its *Forms of Relief*.



PROFILE OF ASIA FROM THE ARCTIC OCEAN TO THE BAY OF BENGAL.

Mountains vary in height from two thousand to twenty-nine thousand feet above the level of the sea. Some were formed by the wrinkling or contracting of the earth's crust as it cooled; others have since been thrown up by the action of its heated interior.

A line of mountains is called a *chain* or *range*; when several of these extend in the same general direction, they form a *mountain system*.

The *crest* or *ridge* of a mountain is the general line of its range above which the principal peaks project.

Passes are notches in the crest of a mountain. They are of great importance, for they are often the only places where a range can be conveniently crossed. In the Alps and the Appalachian Mountains they are numerous and convenient, while in the Himalayas and Pyrenees they are few and loftily situated.

Valleys are the depressions which separate the different portions of a mountain system. They sometimes extend for hundreds of miles, and constitute the best watered and most fertile portions of the globe.

What are Continental islands? Oceanic islands? Coral islands? What are atolls? What is a reef? What are the earth's forms of relief? Define plains. Hills. Plateaus. Mountains. What is said of mountains? What is a mountain chain? A mountain system? What is the crest or ridge of a mountain? What are passes? What is said of them? What are valleys?

North America has three mountain systems,—the Rocky, the Pacific, and the Appalachian. The *Rocky Mountain System* consists of several parallel ranges extending from the Arctic Ocean to the Isthmus of Panama, running in the same direction as the western coast of the continent; it takes the name of the Sierra Madre in Mexico. Its principal peaks are Popocatepetl, Mt. Brown, and Mt. Hooker.

Between the Rocky Mountain System and the Pacific coast lie the Cascade and Sierra Nevada ranges, extending from Alaska to Lower California; these, together with the low coast mountains, are called the *Pacific System*. Its principal peak is Mt. St. Elias, one of the highest points of land in North America.

The land between these systems is a vast plateau. In Mexico, the Sierra Madre separates it into two parts; in the United States, the Wasatch Mountains divide it into the *Colorado Plateau* and the *Great Interior Basin*. The latter is shut in on all sides by mountains, and has its own system of lakes and rivers. Its surface gives evidence that it was once the bed of a great inland sea.

The *Appalachian System* extends in a southwesterly direction on the Atlantic side of North America, from Labrador to northern Alabama and Georgia. Its loftiest peaks are Mt. Buckley and Mt. Washington. The sides of these mountains are covered with vegetation, and they are frequently cultivated to their summits; while the sides of the Rocky Mountains are bare and rugged, and have their loftiest peaks perpetually covered with snow.

The *Great Central Plain* of North America lies between this system and that of the Rocky Mountains, and between the Arctic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. It is but little raised above the level of the sea. A slight swell, called the "*Height of Land*," reaching through the northern part of Canada, divides the great plain into two parts, forming a natural roof to turn the rainfall partly northward and partly southward. In the United States this plain is called the Mississippi Valley. It is 1000 miles long and 300 miles broad, and is one of the best watered and most fertile regions on the globe.

In South America the Rocky Mountains are continued under the name of the *Andes*, thus forming an unbroken chain from the Arctic Ocean to Cape Horn. In Patagonia this system consists of a single chain. In Bolivia and Peru it divides into two chains, enclosing the great Plateau of Bolivia, over 12,000 feet high. Farther north it separates into three chains, running north-east.

Brazil is a great table-land which rises about 2500 feet above the sea and is a million square miles in extent. It supports the Parime and the Brazilian Mountains.

The *Great Central Plain* of South America extends north and south from the Orinoco River to Patagonia, a distance of 3500 miles, and from the Andes to the Brazilian table-lands. It includes the valleys of the Orinoco, Amazon, and La Plata Rivers.

The Plains of the Amazon are called *Silvas*. They are six times the size of France. In these the trees are immense, and the vegetation is so matted together by underwood and climbing plants that the sun's rays can scarcely penetrate the dense foliage. The treeless plains of Buenos Ayres are called *Pampas*. The *Llanos* of the Orinoco are covered with verdure in the rainy season; in the dry season they become deserts.

In the Eastern Continent the principal mountain system extends east and west, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. In Europe it comprises the Pyrenees, Alps, and Balkan Mountains. The highest of these are the Alps. They consist of several ranges, covering the whole

of central and part of southern Europe, the principal range stretching from Genoa to Vienna. It sends branches northward into Germany and France, and southward into Italy, Turkey, and Greece. The highest peaks are Mount Blanc and Mount Rosa. The bases of these mountains are covered with vineyards and olive groves; their slopes afford pasturage for cattle, while their summits are covered with perpetual snow.



AN ALPINE PASS.

The *Pyrenees System* in Spain and in the south of France consists of several ranges running east and west, connected by the Cevennes and Jura Mountains with the Alps. These, with the elevated plain between, make Spain a table-land having a narrow coast plain.

The *Ural System* runs north and south, separating Europe from Asia. The *Scandinavian System* extends north and south through Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and Finland.

The *Great Northern Plain* of Europe occupies two-thirds of the entire surface, extending from the Pyrenees Mountains north-east to the Ural Mountains, and from the Arctic Ocean to the great mountain band of Europe. Its surface is an almost unbroken level, the greatest elevation being the Valdai Hills. In northern Russia the land is low, swampy, and covered with moss, which causes this portion to be called the Tundra. Between the Baltic and the Black Sea it is fertile and well watered. The *Steppes* of Russia are treeless plains covered with coarse grass.

The *Southern Plain* comprises the lowlands of Hungary, Lombardy, and the Lower Danube. They are highly productive. Large quantities of grain are raised there.

Asia contains the loftiest mountains and most extensive plateaus on the globe. The great mountain system of the Eastern Continent is continued in Asia in the Taurus, Elborz, and Hindoo Koosh; the parallel chains, uniting in the Beloor Mountains, separate into the Himalaya, Kuen Lun, Thian Shan, and Altai Mountains. In the Himalaya Mountains

of South America. What are the *Silvas*? What is said of them? The *Pampas*? The *Llanos*? What is the direction of the principal mountain system of the Eastern Continent? What does it comprise? What is said of the Alps? What of the Pyrenees? Ural System? Scandinavian System? Describe the Great Northern Plain of Europe. What is the Tundra? What are the Steppes? What is said of the Southern Plain? What of the mountains and plateaus of Asia? Name the Asiatic mountain chains.

Name the mountain systems of North America. Describe the Rocky Mountain System. The Pacific System. What of the land between these two systems? How divided? What of the Great Interior Basin? Describe the Appalachian System. How does this system differ from the Rocky Mountain System? Where is the Great Central Plain? What is the Height of Land? What is said of the Mississippi Valley? How are the Rocky Mountains continued in South America? What chains? What of Brazil? Describe the Great Central Plain

the scenery is magnificent and sublime; precipices of immense height abound, and gorges so narrow and deep that the rays of the sun seldom penetrate them. More than forty of the peaks of this range exceed 20,000 feet in altitude. The highest is Mt. Everest. The southern part of Hindoostan and of Farther India is mountainous.

There are six great plateaus in Asia, namely, Asia Minor, Arabia, Persia, Central Asia, Thibet, and Hindoostan.

Asia Minor contains a great number of salt lakes and marshes, separated by fertile valleys. *Arabia* is a vast plateau with a narrow coast plain. *Persia* is a salt desert tract.

The table-land of *Central Asia* lies east of the Beloor Mountains, between the Kuen Lun and the Altai. The Desert of Cobi occupies the eastern part.



A PLATEAU.

Thibet is the highest region in the world. It lies between the Kuen Lun and the Himalaya Mountains. Its average height is 15,000 feet.

The Plateau of the *Deccan* is in the south of Hindoostan, between the East and West Ghauts and the Vindhya Mountains. Its highest part has a fertile soil and a delightful climate.

There are four prominent plains in Asia, namely, the Siberian Plain, the Plain of China, the Plain of Hindoostan, and the Plain of Farther India.

Siberian Plain.—The Tundra of northern Europe is continued in Asia, occupying all the country between the Arctic Ocean and the great mountain band of Europe and Asia, and extending from the Caspian Sea to the Arctic Ocean.

The *Plain of China* occupies the lower basin of the Yang-tse-Kiang and Hoang-Ho Rivers. It is exceedingly populous and fertile.

The *Plain of Hindoostan* lies between the Himalaya Mountains and the Deccan. It contains the valleys of the Ganges and Indus Rivers. Its climate combines those of the torrid and temperate zones; and no part of the world can exceed the basin of the Ganges in fertility.

The *Plain of Farther India* is watered by large streams that deposit alluvial soil, thereby forming fertile plains which are covered with tropical vegetation.

Africa has its principal mountain system in the east, consisting of the *Abyssinian Mountains* and the Mountains of the Moon. These run in a

northeasterly direction. The Atlas Mountains run westwardly from Tripoli to the Atlantic Ocean.

The *Cape System* is in South Africa; the Snow Mountains constitute its principal range. The *Guinea System* extends through the whole of Guinea. Its principal ranges are the Kong and Crystal.

The *Abyssinian Plateau* lies in the east. Grains and grasses abound, and in some parts dense forests cover the surface.

The whole of South Africa is a great basin-like plateau. It contains the vast lakes which are the source of the Nile.

The *Central Plain* of Africa extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the eastern mountain system. It includes the Sahara and Soudan. The latter embraces vast levels, some of which are well cultivated, while others are sandy wastes interspersed with salt lakes, and having quarries of rock-salt, which are the riches of the country.

In *Australia* the principal mountain range, the *Blue Mountains*, extends north and south, from Cape York to Bass Strait. A smaller range, the Darling Mountains, follows the course of the west coast.

VOLCANOES.—A volcano is a mountain which sends out from its summit or sides, fire, smoke, stones, ashes, and floods of molten minerals, termed lava. Sometimes the lava is forced over the edges of the crater and down the sides of the mountain. At other times ashes and stones are thrown out with the force of an explosion. So great is the quantity of material discharged that the air has been darkened for days, and cities and towns have been buried beneath it.

Volcanoes are divided into two classes, *active* and *extinct*.

EARTHQUAKES.—Earthquakes are shocks or tremblings of the solid crust of the earth which produce long, deep chasms, and cause the land to wave like the sea. Sometimes, after an earthquake, large tracts of country sink down, while other districts are lifted higher above the ocean-level. In the most destructive earthquakes the ground acquires a whirling motion, and the amount of damage done in a few minutes is almost incredible. At Lisbon, Portugal, in 1755, an earthquake destroyed 60,000 lives and demolished the stateliest buildings, convents, and palaces of the city.

MINERALS.—The earth is stored with many valuable mineral products, such as granite, sandstone, marble, and slate. Precious stones, as the diamond, emerald, and ruby, most abound in Brazil, India, Birman, and Central Asia. The chief metals, gold, silver, quicksilver (or mercury), lead, zinc, copper, and iron, are widely distributed in the continents and continental islands. The richest gold-fields occur in Australia and California. Coal is found in almost every part of the globe, but nowhere, perhaps, in greater abundance than in the United States.

WATER.

The **Water Surface** of the globe is about three times as large as the land surface. It may be considered under two heads—that which is fit and on land, and the oceanic portions. The former includes *springs*, *lakes*, and *rivers*.

SPRINGS.—Springs are the natural outlets of underground waters.

Origin.—Some of the water that descends from the clouds sinks into the ground until it reaches rock or a layer of earth which it cannot penetrate. It collects here, and finally forces its way through the surface in the form of a spring.

Artesian wells, or artificial springs, are made by boring through the earth's surface until a reservoir of water is reached. *Constant springs* are those which flow always. *Periodical springs* are those which flow and cease at regular periods. *Variable springs* are those which flow at irregular

What is said of the Himalayas? What six great plateaus in Asia? What of Asia Minor? Arabia? Persia? Central Asia? Thibet? The Deccan? What four prominent plains in Asia? Describe the Siberian Plain. Plain of China. Plain of Hindoostan. Plain of Farther India. What of Africa's principal mountain system? Atlas Mountains? Cape System? Guinea System? Abyssinian

Plateau? What of South Africa? Central Plain of Africa? Australian mountains? What is a volcano? What two classes of volcanoes? What are earthquakes? What is said of minerals? What of the water surface of the globe? What are springs? How do they originate? What are artesian wells? Constant? Periodical? Variable?

intervals of time. *Thermal springs* discharge hot water. The most noted thermal springs are the Geysers of Iceland, which send up streams of boiling water hundreds of feet in height. Arkansas and Australia are also noted for hot springs.

When the underground water comes in contact with certain minerals found in the crust of the earth, such as salt, lime, iron, and sulphur, it absorbs them and comes to the surface as *mineral springs*. Many substances that lie beyond our reach, such as naphtha and petroleum, are thus brought to the surface.

LAKES.—Lakes are most numerous in mountainous regions. Almost all lakes are fed by springs from the bottom. Some have neither tributaries nor outlets; but the greater number have both. Those that have no outlet are called *Steppe lakes*; they are fewer in number and smaller in size than the other class, and their waters are salt. The largest Steppe lakes are Lake Elton, in Europe; the Caspian, Aral, and Dead Seas, in Asia; Lake Tchad, in Africa; Great Salt Lake, in North America; and Lake Titicaca, in South America.

Lake Elton furnishes two-thirds of all the salt used in Russia. The Dead Sea is situated in the lowest depression on the earth.

The Lake region of North America is the most extensive on the globe, containing one-half of all the fresh water on its surface. It sweeps in a broad belt from the St. Lawrence west to the Mississippi and thence north-west to the Arctic Ocean. The lakes of Canada, New England, New York, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and British America belong to it.

Another lake region is found in the Rocky Mountain System, extending into Mexico, Central America, and South America.

Europe has two lake regions. That of the Alps is noted for the transparency of its water and the beauty of its scenery. The other extends on both sides of the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia. It includes the lakes of Russia, Sweden, Norway, Germany, and Denmark.

The lakes of Asia are found in Siberia and China.

The Lake region of Africa lies in the southeastern part. The largest of the African lakes are Victoria Nyanza and Albert Nyanza.

RIVERS are the *drains* of a country. They originate in springs and lakes, or in the ice-fields and glaciers of snow-capped mountains. Some of the great rivers deposit large quantities of mud and sediment at their mouths, forming marshes and islands between which the river forces its way to the sea: these are called *Deltas*.

A number of rivers emptying into the same body of water constitutes a *River System*. The land drained by a river and its branches is a *River Basin* or *River Territory*. A *water-shed* is any elevation that divides one river system from another.

Rivers are of two classes,—**Continental** and **Oceanic**. *Continental* or *Steppe Rivers* are those whose waters are lost in deserts or poured into steppe lakes. The Volga, Ural, Sihon, and Amoo are the largest of this class. *Oceanic Rivers* are those whose waters reach the ocean either directly or indirectly.

There are four River Systems.

The *Arctic System* includes all those rivers which flow into the Arctic Ocean. The Mackenzie, Obi, Lena, and Yenisei are the principal.

The *Atlantic System* includes all the rivers that flow into the Atlantic Ocean and its numerous bays and seas. It is the largest in the number of its streams and the size of its rivers. It includes every oceanic river of Europe except the Dwina, Petchora, and Onega; all the rivers of northern and western Africa; the rivers of South America east of the Andes, and those of North America east of the Rocky Mountains, except the Mackenzie and a few small streams.

The *Pacific System* includes all the rivers that empty into the Pacific

Ocean. It receives but few rivers from America, because the mountains lie so near the coast. The Colorado and Columbia are the largest. From Asia it receives the Amoor, Hoang-Ho, Yang-tse-Kiang, and Cambodia.

The *System of the Indian Ocean* includes the rivers of southern Asia, southeastern Africa, and Australia. The Zambezi, Tigris, Euphrates, Brahmapootra, Ganges, Irrawaddy, and Murray are the principal.

THE OCEAN.—The vast body of salt water surrounding the continents forms one sea or ocean, but we divide it into five parts and call them the *Arctic*, *Antarctic*, *Atlantic*, *Pacific*, and *Indian Oceans*.

The **Pacific**, the largest, and the **Atlantic**, the second in size, lie between the Polar circles. The **Indian**, the third in size, lies south of Asia and between Africa and Australia. Where the continents do not separate these oceans, the meridians of Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope are taken as the dividing lines. The **Antarctic**, the fourth in size, lies south of the Antarctic circle, and the **Arctic**, the smallest ocean, north of the Arctic circle.



ARCTIC OCEAN SCENE.

The two Polar oceans are so filled with ice as to be of little service to commerce, but their waters, flowing to the equator, temper hot climates. The Pacific and Atlantic Oceans south of the equator have an almost unbroken coast-line, but north of the equator they have many border and inland seas. The area of the Pacific Ocean is estimated at sixty-seven millions of square miles,—more than that of all the dry land of the earth put together; yet the extent of territory it drains is computed at less than one-half of that drained by the Atlantic.

The **bed of the ocean** is very much like the surface of the land. It has mountains and plateaus, lines of valleys, and ranges of hills. Many of the mountains are volcanoes.

The water of the sea contains a large quantity of salt, which keeps it from freezing except at a very low temperature, and also renders it heavier, thus better adapting it to the purposes of navigation. It contains other mineral substances in smaller quantities: among the most important is carbonate of lime, which furnishes the coral animals with their building material.

The color of the sea varies: the deep parts are blue, the shallow parts green; in the Red Sea, Arabian Sea, and Gulf of California it is

What are thermal springs? How are mineral springs formed? What of lakes? Name the principal salt lakes. Describe the lake regions of North America. What European lake regions? Where are Asia's lakes found? Where is the lake region of Africa? What of rivers? What is a river system? A river basin? A water-shed? Into what classes are rivers divided? What are conti-

nental rivers? Oceanic rivers? How many river systems? Describe the Arctic System. The Atlantic System. The Pacific System. System of the Indian Ocean. What is the ocean? How divided? Give the position of each subdivision. What of the Polar Oceans? Pacific and Atlantic? What of the bed of the ocean? What mineral substances does sea-water contain? What of its color?

red, in the Gulf of Guinea, white, and around the Maldives, black. In the tropical seas, the waters, on a dark night, glow with a pale flame or phosphorescence. These tints are due to the presence of animalcules and vegetable substances.

OCEANIC MOVEMENTS.—There are three great oceanic movements,—*waves, tides, and currents.*

Waves are the rise and fall of the ocean waters produced by the wind. They do not move forward, like the currents, but have an upward and downward motion. This may be seen by watching any floating body at some distance from land: it will be lifted again and again by the passing waves, instead of being carried at once to the shore. Waves are continually producing changes in the coast-lines of the land. They sometimes run from thirty to forty feet high, with force sufficient to wash away the most solid stone light-houses. The highest waves have been witnessed off the Cape of Good Hope.

Tides are the periodical rise and fall of the water of the ocean, produced by the attraction of the sun and moon; principally of the latter, because it is nearer the earth.

The moon attracts the whole mass of the earth towards herself. The water, being fluid, changes its shape and rises up under the moon in a large heap or swell. As the earth is spinning around all the time, this swell spreads out into a broad, flat wave: this is called the *Tidal Wave*. It sweeps along over the surface of the ocean, following the moon, and, having passed around the earth, comes again to the place at which it started, after an interval of 24 hours and 50 minutes.

The solid earth is more attracted than the part of the ocean farthest from the moon; hence this water is left behind, or a *tide* is formed there; so that two tidal waves are going around the earth at once, half a day apart.

The rising of the tide is called the *flow*; the falling, the *ebb*. Each occupies about six hours. At the highest point the tide remains stationary about fifteen minutes; this is *flood tide*; when it has reached its lowest point it is *low tide*.

On account of the obstructions they meet with, tides reach a much greater height in narrow channels than in the open sea. On the shores of some of the islands of the South Pacific they do not rise above one or two feet. In the Bay of Fundy they rise to the height of seventy feet.

Ocean Currents.—The ocean currents are large streams of warm or cold water flowing like rivers through the sea. They are produced by the combined action of the *heat of the sun*, the *rotation of the earth*, and the *winds*.

The water in the Torrid Zone, being highly heated by the sun, becomes lighter than the surrounding water, and large quantities are evaporated. To supply this loss and displace the lighter water, immense currents flow from the polar regions towards the equator.

On account of the rotary motion of the earth, these currents are turned from a direct course north or south; those flowing from the poles, unable at once to acquire the rapid motion of the equatorial parts, are bent towards the west, while those flowing from the equator move less and less rapidly, and are bent towards the east. Thus a constant circulation is kept up in the sea by these vast streams; they sometimes flow on the surface, and sometimes at a great distance beneath it.

The most important is the *Great Equatorial Current*, a broad band of warm water several hundred miles in width. It flows constantly on both sides of the equator.

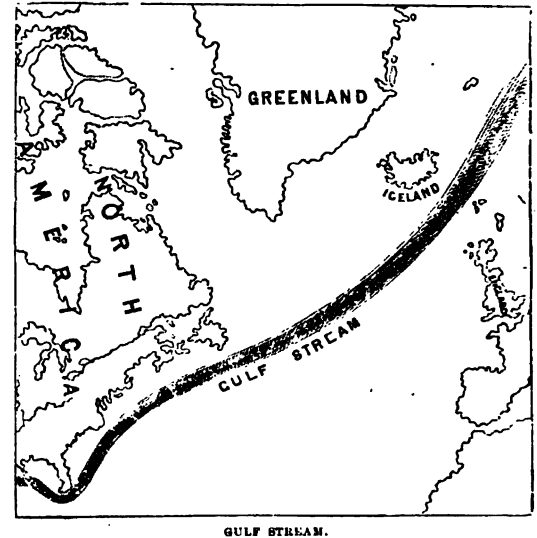
The *Atlantic Equatorial Current* flows from the western coast of Africa towards America. Off Cape St. Roque it divides into two branches: one flows south along the coast of Brazil, and then, turning east, flows back towards Africa; the other flows north-west into the Caribbean Sea, and

thence, sweeping around the Gulf of Mexico, it rushes out between Florida and Cuba and takes the name of the Gulf Stream.

The *Gulf Stream* flows north-east from Florida to Newfoundland. Here it turns east and divides into two branches: one flows towards Great Britain, and thence to Norway; the other, curving to the Azores, unites with the Equatorial Current on the east side of the Atlantic.

The Gulf Stream can be distinctly traced in the ocean by its color, its temperature, and the swiftness of its waters. A knowledge of it is very necessary to navigators.

A *Polar Current* from the Arctic Ocean runs south-west along the coast of Greenland, meeting the Gulf Stream at Newfoundland, where dense fogs are produced. It flows thence between the



Gulf Stream and the American shore as far south as Sandy Hook, and then, sinking below that current, enters the Gulf of Mexico.

In that part of the Atlantic encircled by these currents, is the *Sargasso Sea*, a vast loop or space of water nearly stagnant in its centre, thickly covered with gulf-weed.

The *Pacific Equatorial Current* flows west from South America to Asia. Near the Indian Archipelago it divides into two branches: one flows along the coast of New Guinea and Australia, and thence into the Antarctic Current; the other branch, beginning near the island of Formosa, flows north-east along the coast of Asia to the Aleutian Islands, and thence passes down the north-west coast of America to California. This is called the *Japan Current*.

Besides tempering the climate of the countries near which it flows, this current furnishes the inhabitants of the Aleutian Islands, where no trees grow, with all the timber used in the construction of their boats and household articles.

The *Equatorial Current* of the Indian Ocean flows west from Australia to Africa, passing between Madagascar and the mainland. At the Cape of Good Hope it divides, the greater part passing east and joining the Antarctic Current.

The immense current from the Antarctic Ocean, interrupted by the shores of the continents, sends branches up along the west coasts of Australia, Africa, and South America, which enter the equatorial currents.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

The Atmosphere is the great invisible ocean of air which surrounds our earth to the height of fifty miles. It is composed chiefly of oxygen and nitrogen gases, with some watery vapor. It has weight and elasticity. Beyond a certain height it becomes too thin and light for our use, and persons going up a high mountain, or ascending to great heights in balloons, find it scarcely possible to breathe.

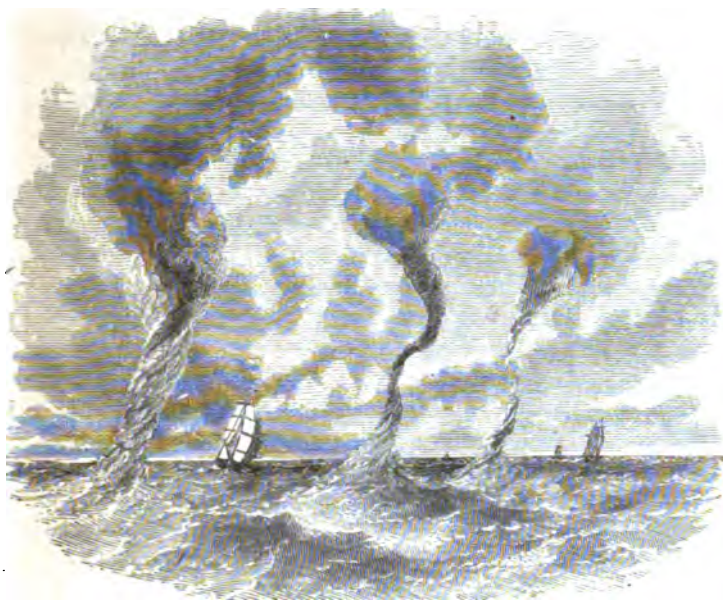
The sun's rays in passing through the atmosphere impart some of their warmth to it; but it is principally heated by radiation—that is, the earth

What are the three great oceanic movements? What are waves? What is said of them? What are tides? What is the tidal wave? What other tidal wave? What further of tides? What are the ocean currents? By what are they produced? Explain the manner of their production. Which is the most important?

Describe the Atlantic Equatorial Current. The Gulf Stream. What Polar Current? What is the Sargasso Sea? Describe the Pacific Equatorial Current. The Japan Current. What other Equatorial Current? What of the current from the Antarctic Ocean? What is said of the atmosphere? How is it heated?

and objects upon it, becoming warm, send off rays or lines of heat, which are absorbed by the atmosphere.

Wind is air in motion. It is produced by the unequal heating of the atmosphere.



WATERSPOUTS.

Permanent Winds.—We have learned that the earth receives its greatest amount of heat in the Torrid Zone. The air over this part, being highly heated, expands and rises, while currents of air flow from the polar regions to supply its place. These winds, like the ocean currents, are turned from a direct course by the rotary motion of the earth, and those flowing towards the equator fall westward; but, as currents of air are named from the direction from which they flow, they are known as *North-east Trade-winds* in the northern hemisphere, and as *South-east Trade-winds* in the southern hemisphere. In the tropical regions they form *permanent* winds, blowing constantly from east to west, and are great helps to navigation. Before the invention of steamers they were all-important, and received their name from the assistance they gave to trade.

Variable Winds.—Beyond the tropics, the direction of the air currents changes continually. This is the region of *variable winds*. The ascending air at the equator loses its warmth in the higher regions of the atmosphere, and, becoming heavier, begins to descend. It reaches the surface at about 25° or 30° from the equator, and there meets the polar currents, variable winds being produced according as the one or the other prevails.

Periodical Winds.—The trade-winds are constant only far from land. In the Indian Ocean, and in those parts of the Atlantic and Pacific which verge on the continents, they are turned from their course during six months of the year, and are known as *periodical winds*, or *monsoons*.

The monsoons of the Indian Ocean are caused by the unequal heating of the atmosphere by the land and the sea. North of the equator, during the cooler months the North-east Trade prevails; but during the warmer months the land of tropical Asia is heated much more than the ocean; this causes the air over the land to rise, and a cooler current sets in from the ocean to take the place of the ascending current, thus producing a *south-west* wind. South of the equator, during the cooler months the South-east Trade prevails; but during the warmer months northern Australia is heated more than the surrounding ocean; an ascending current of air results, and a current from the ocean sets in to take its place, producing a *north-west* wind. Monsoons also occur on the coast of Upper Guinea, and on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Violent storms take place at the shifting of the monsoons.

Storms.—Cyclones are whirling winds caused by the meeting of cur-

rents of air blowing in opposite directions. They are termed *hurricanes*, *typhoons*, *whirlwinds*, and *tornadoes*. They are most violent in the torrid zone, and are sometimes accompanied by terrific thunder and lightning. Tornadoes are less extensive and less destructive than the other storms of this class. *Waterspouts* are whirlwinds on the ocean.

Evaporation.—The water from the ocean, rivers, and lakes is constantly passing off into vapor, which is received and held by the air. This process is called *evaporation*. It is caused by the heat of the sun.

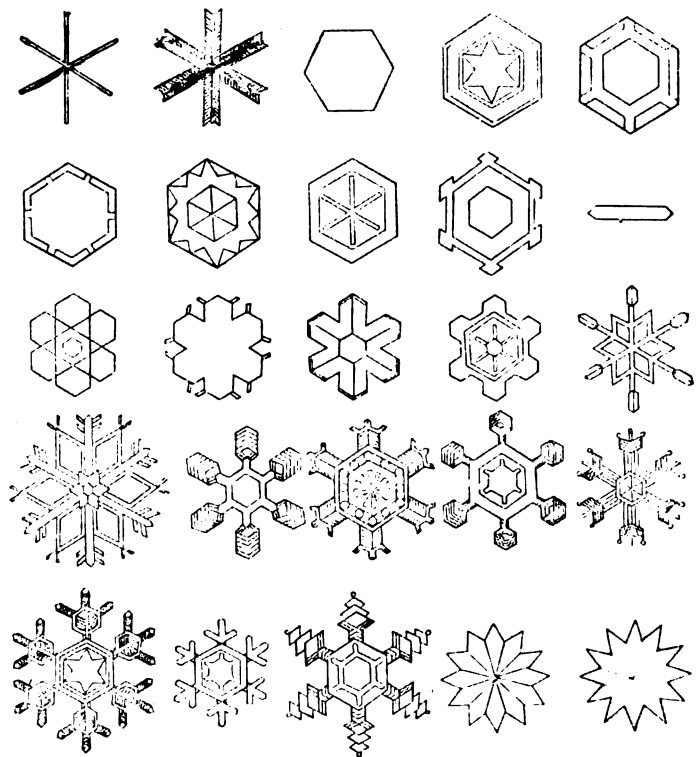
Condensation.—The power of the air to hold vapor increases with heat and diminishes with cold. When the air is unable to take up any more vapor, it is said to be at the point of saturation, or the *dew-point*. If its temperature is then decreased, the vapor becomes visible in the form of mist, fog, dew, or clouds. This process is called *condensation*.

Dew is the moisture collected on the surface of plants and other bodies, which rapidly throw off their heat after sunset, and, becoming cooler than the surrounding air, condense its vapor, which appears in the form of minute drops of water. If the objects on which dew is formed are very cold, the drops of water change into particles of ice called *hoar-frost*.

Mists and fogs differ from clouds only in position; the former keeping near the surface of the earth, the latter floating at a considerable height above it.

Rain.—When the vapor in the clouds is condensed, it falls to the earth in the form of *rain*.

The heaviest rain-falls take place within the tropics and in the neighborhood of mountains on the outer edges of the torrid zone.



FORMS OF SNOW CRYSTALS.

Snow is the frozen moisture which falls from the clouds when the temperature is 32° or lower. In freezing, particles of moisture take a variety of beautiful forms called crystals,—tiny stars and feathery wheels. When looked at separately, they are of many different colors, but looked at in the mass, the different colors blend into white.

Hail is caused by the meeting of warm and cold winds. The vapor in the air being alternately melted and frozen, hailstones are formed.

Glaciers are vast river-like fields of ice. They are formed from snow which is made solid by the pressure of its own weight and by melting and

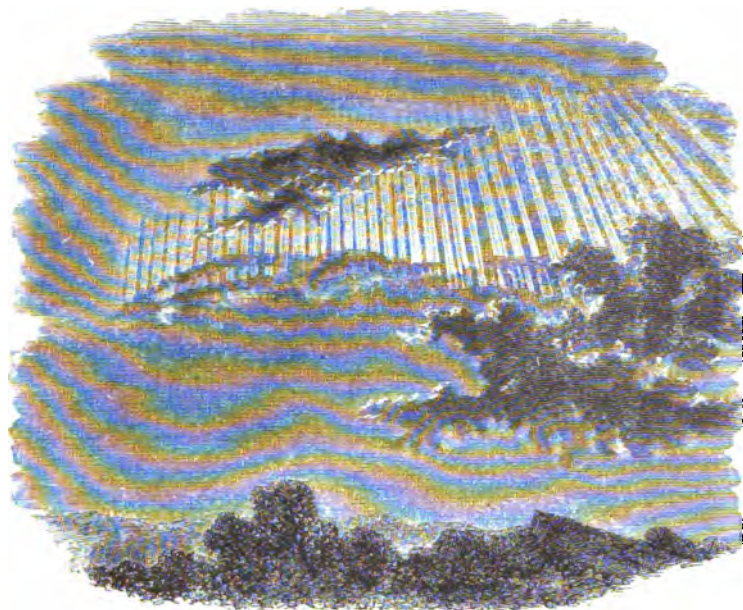
What is wind? Explain the origin of the trade-winds. Of the variable winds. Of the periodical winds. What are cyclones? What is evaporation? What is

the dew-point? What is condensation? Dew? Hoar-frost? Mist and fog? What is said of clouds? Rain? Snow? Hail? What are glaciers?

freezing. They have their origin in high mountain valleys in the regions of perpetual snow, and move downward at the rate of only a few rods a year. They give rise to many important rivers. The source of the Ganges is beneath the glaciers of the Himalayas, and the Rhone springs from a glacier of the Alps.

Icebergs.—When a glacier advances into the sea, portions of it are broken off by the tides and waves, and float away as *icebergs*.

Rainless Regions.—In some parts of the world it rarely or never rains: these are called *rainless regions*. The coast of Peru in South America, the Sahara in Africa, and the Desert of Gobi in Asia, are rainless regions.



AURORA BOREALIS.

ELECTRICAL AND OPTICAL PHENOMENA.—**Electricity** is a mighty force in nature. We call it a fluid, because it appears to have some of the properties of a liquid; but we do not really know what it is. It is found in every substance in nature,—in men, animals, and plants; in water, earth, and air. It is of two kinds, *positive* and *negative*. Bodies charged with different kinds attract each other, and those charged with the same kind repel each other. It is developed by heat and by friction: hence evaporation produces it; the winds rubbing against the mountains and plateaus, the rivers flowing over rocks, and the various employments of men, produce it continually. Whenever a fire is kindled or a plant springs from the soil, electricity is generated. Bodies that allow electricity to pass through them readily are called *conductors*, and those that resist its passage, *non-conductors*. The atmosphere, glass, silk, &c., are non-conductors. Metals, water, and animals are good conductors.

Lightning.—The electricity in the atmosphere collects on the surface of clouds, because water is a better conductor than air. Two clouds charged with different kinds of electricity attract each other, and when an amount of the fluid has been collected sufficient to overcome the resistance of the air between them, the currents of electricity rush together and produce a flash of lightning. When it is spread out over the whole cloud, it is called *sheet lightning*; if the electric fluid forms a long, narrow line of light, it is termed *chain lightning*; and because it continually changes its course so as to penetrate the atmosphere where it meets with least resistance, it is also called *zigzag lightning*.

What is said of glaciers? What of icebergs? Name three rainless regions. What is said of electricity? What two kinds? How produced? What are conductors and non-conductors? Give examples of each. How is lightning produced? What varieties of lightning are there? How is thunder produced? What is the Aurora Borealis? Of what service is it to man in the arctic regions?

Thunder.—As the two clouds discharge their electricity, the air is violently displaced by it; when the air rushes back to fill the space left vacant by the electric current, *thunder* is produced. Lightning and thunder are produced at the same time, but the flash is seen before the report is heard, because light travels faster than sound.

The **Aurora Borealis** is a luminous display which takes place in the northern sky. It consists of a dark base bordered by an arch of light from which columns of various-colored flame shoot up towards the zenith.

The aurora is one of the results of electricity in the atmosphere. It is not only beautiful in appearance, but is also of great value to the inhabitants of arctic regions, for it serves to illuminate their dreary winter night and to compensate, in a measure, for the long absence of the sun.

Rainbow.—The rainbow is an arch of brilliant colors formed in the sky when the rain is falling and the sun is shining. It is always seen in that part of the heavens opposite the sun.

The rays of light on entering the rain-drops are separated into their different colors, as they would be by a prism, and are then reflected to the eye.

Ignis-Fatuus.—The ignis-fatuus is a flickering light of a pale red or bluish color, sometimes seen hovering over burying-grounds, battle-fields, and marshes. It is supposed to result from decaying substances which send off a gas that ignites when it comes in contact with the atmosphere.

CLIMATE.

Climate is the condition of a place with reference to the different degrees of heat and cold, moisture and dryness, which it experiences throughout the year.

The climate of a country depends, first, upon its latitude; second, upon its elevation; third, upon its vicinity to the sea.

1. When the sun's rays fall vertically, more of them reach the surface than when they fall obliquely: hence the tropics are the warmest parts of the earth. As we go north or south of them, the temperature decreases.

2. Since the air is principally heated by the earth, the temperature of a place depends upon its elevation above the sea-level.

3. The sun's rays penetrate water very readily: hence they sink into the ocean, and warm a greater mass of it than they do of the land, but its surface is not so much heated. Being unable to penetrate the land beyond a slight depth, they give its surface a great degree of heat. The land and the water part with their heat until the air over them reaches their temperature. When the sun's rays are withdrawn, the land becomes cooled sooner than the ocean, because its warmth is on the surface, and a smaller quantity of it has been heated: for this reason the water is cooler than the land during the summer, and warmer than the land during the winter, and the air over each will have a corresponding temperature. Places near the sea will have its equable climate, and those in the interior will have hot summers and cold winters. The former is called an **oceanic climate**, the latter a **continental climate**.

Climate is also affected by winds, mountains, and ocean currents. The Gulf Stream modifies the cold of Norway, and makes the climate of England moist and warm; the myrtle and orange flourish in the open air on the coast of Cornwall, while Newfoundland, in the same latitude, is shut in with icebergs. The Japan Current causes California to have a much warmer climate than places in the same latitude on the east side of America. The Andes water their east slopes by condensing the vapors borne thither by the South-east Trade-winds, but their west slopes are dry and barren. The Himalaya Mountains render the peninsulas of South Asia more moist and warm than they would otherwise be.

What is the rainbow? The ignis-fatuus! What is climate? Upon what does the climate of a country depend? How is it affected by latitude? How by elevation? How by vicinity to the sea? What difference is there between an oceanic climate and a continental climate? What other causes affect climate? Give illustrations.

LIFE ON THE GLOBE.

Life on the Globe may be considered under three heads: lowest in the scale is the plant, next the animal, and lastly, at an almost immeasurable distance, comes man.

Plants and animals require certain conditions of climate in order that they may thrive well; and for the most part they are governed by the same laws of distribution.

DISTRIBUTION OF PLANTS.—Torrid Zone.—Vegetation is most luxuriant in the hot moist climate of the torrid zone. Plants grow with wonderful rapidity, flowers are large and brilliant in color, and ferns attain the dimensions of trees. Fruit-trees form a considerable part of the tropical forests. Here grow spices of all kinds, and dye-woods, such as Brazil-wood, indigo, and madder. The grasses are coarse reeds and grow to a great size. The food-plants are rice, the plantain, the yam, the date-palm, the bread-fruit-tree, and the cocoa-palm.

Temperate Zones.—Here the forests no longer consist of flowering evergreens, but of the oak, maple, birch, chestnut, elm, beech, walnut, and other trees, most of which shed their foliage at the approach of winter. The reed-like grasses of the Tropics give place to a soft and tender herbage. The fruit-trees are mostly cultivated trees. Grains constitute the chief staple of food, and are cultivated over the whole region. The most valuable food-producing plants are wheat, rye, barley, oats, Indian corn, buckwheat, and potatoes. The chief plants that furnish clothing are cotton, hemp, and flax.

Frigid Zones.—In the Polar regions there are no forests; lichens and mosses spread over the rocks and frozen soil, and hardy little plants of crimson hue grow amid the snow. Bread-grains cease to grow, or are produced in such scanty measure that the inhabitants are compelled to subsist chiefly on animal food; while for fuel they depend upon the drift-wood cast ashore by the currents.

Upon Mountains.—Vegetation changes with the increase of altitude in the same manner as with the increase of latitude. The highest mountains in the tropics show all the changes of vegetation that we observe in passing from the equator to the poles.

In the Ocean.—A vegetable world lies hidden beneath the surface of the sea altogether unlike that of the land. Here are plants of rare grace and beauty, though called by the name of weeds. Algæ, or sea-weeds, are not found, like land-plants, with green foliage and flowers of different hues, but are variously colored throughout,—tiny pink sprays, delicately branched, and clusters of purple plumes. They fix their roots to rocks, or to other sea-weed, or even grow unattached in the water. They have their uses as well as beauty. The wrack thrown up on the coasts of Europe is a valuable fertilizer, and from it is made kelp, which is used in the manufacture of glass. Iodine is obtained from the ashes of sea-plants.

DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.—The **Torrid Zone** is the home of the huge herb-eating animals, the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and giraffe. Here are found the animals bearing a resemblance to man,—the chimpanzee and the gorilla. The ostrich stalks over its deserts, the huge boa lurks in its marshes, birds of brilliant plumage dwell in the forests, and insects as dazzling as gems sport in the air.

The **Temperate Zones** are the abodes of the useful animals, as the horse, ox, sheep, mule, goat, deer, and dog. Reptiles and beasts of prey are less numerous than in the tropics.

In the **Frigid Zones** the beasts and birds are dull and sombre in hue, or else of a snowy white. We find here the musk-ox, the polar hare, the brown bear, the formidable white bear, and the reindeer, which lives on the mosses and lichens of this barren region. Reptiles are unknown.

Marine Animals.—The largest animals of the ocean are the spermaceti whale, which is found everywhere except in the Polar Oceans; the seal, the walrus, and the whalebone whale, which are mainly found in the



WALRUSES AND SEALS.

Polar Oceans; the manatus, or sea-cow, and the dugong, which live near the mouths of tropical rivers. Fishes in great variety abound everywhere, and render the ocean a vast storehouse of food for man.

MAN.—**Man**, unlike animals and plants, can live in all parts of the earth; but the quantity and quality of food, the heat and moisture of the climate, the nature of the soil, the low or lofty position of the abode, all have their due effects upon a race.

A hot climate and a bounteous soil, where but little labor is needed to procure food and clothing, tend to weaken the body and mind. On the other hand, an exceedingly cold climate checks the growth of the body, and compels the inhabitants to a continual struggle for the bare necessities of existence, so that high mental development is impossible. It is in the temperate zones, therefore, that we find the highest development of the physical, intellectual, and moral nature.

Races.—The human family forms five great races, marked by strong peculiarities. These races are the Caucasian, the Mongolian, the Malay, the American, and the Ethiopian.

Of these, the Ethiopian race has not produced a single civilized nation. Under the influence of Christianity, some of the tribes of the American Indians have become civilized. Among the Malays there is one civilized people, the Javanese. The Chinese and the Japanese are the only civilized nations of the Mongolian race.

The Caucasian group, which is the most numerous and important, inhabits southwestern Asia, northern Africa, nearly the whole of Europe, the United States, and various other parts of North and South America, parts of South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and the Sandwich Islands.

The great nations of Europe and their descendants in the Western Hemisphere, who belong to this stock, are superior to all others in intellectual and moral development, and are the leaders of Christian civilization.

What is said of life on the globe? Of vegetation in the Torrid Zone? In the Temperate Zones? In the Frigid Zones? How is vegetation affected by altitude? What is said of the vegetation of the ocean? What of the animals of the Torrid

Zone? Of those of the Temperate Zones? Of those of the Frigid Zones? Of marine animals? Of man? How does climate affect the human race? What five great races of the human family? What is said of the Caucasian group?



EXERCISES ON THE MAP AND TEXT.

CONTINENTS.

How are the two great continents designated?
 What great island is there which is called a continent, and where is it situated?
 Which continent extends farthest to the south?
 Which to the north?
 Which is the larger of the two great continents?
 What are its grand divisions?
 How are these situated in reference to the equator?
 What is the largest grand division in either continent?
 What is the smallest?
 Which grand division has the most extensive coast-line compared with its area?
 Which the least?

ISLANDS.

What are oceanic islands?
 In what ocean are they most numerous?
 In what oceans do coral islands abound?
 Which is the largest island?
 What is its extent?
 To what class do the largest islands belong, oceanic or continental?

MOUNTAINS.

In what direction do the mountain chains of a continent usually run?
 Which of the two continents has the largest chain?
 Name the mountain systems of North America.
 Describe the Rocky Mountain system.
 Describe the Alleghany system.
 Name the South American systems.
 Describe the Andes.
 Mention the mountain systems of Europe.
 What mountains separate Europe and Asia?
 Name the mountain systems of Asia.
 Which is the grandest?
 What important ranges are north of the Hindoo Koosh?
 What are the mountain systems of Africa?
 Which is the highest?
 Where are the Atlas, Cameroons, and Kong Mountains situated?
 What high range is in Eastern Africa?
 What island east of Africa has a great range of mountains?
 What mountains in Australia?
 How are they situated?

TABLE-LANDS, OR PLATEAUS.

Name the principal plateaus or table-lands of North America.
 Where are they situated?
 Name the plateaus of South America.
 Which is the highest?
 What plateau is found in Europe?
 Name and locate the table-lands of Asia.
 Which is the highest?
 Which continent has the highest plateau?
 Name the plateaus of Africa, and describe them.

PLAINS.

Name the plains of North America.
 Which is the larger?
 Locate the Atlantic Plain.
 Mention the plains of South America.
 Where are the Llanos situated?
 Locate the Silvas.
 Locate the Great Southern Plain, or Pampas.
 Mention the plains of Europe.
 Where is the Tundra?
 Name the plains of Asia.
 Locate the Siberian Plain and Steppes.
 What plains has Africa?
 Where is the Sahara, or Great Desert?

THE OCEAN.

Trace on the map the three branches of the Great Equatorial Currents.
 Of which of the ocean currents would a vessel take advantage in a voyage to Europe?
 Should we expect to find the water off the east coast of Iceland warmer or colder than that off the west coast?
 Give some of the uses of ocean currents.
 Name the branches of the Atlantic Ocean in the Eastern Continent.
 In the Western.
 Trace on the map the Telegraphic Plateau.
 Which receives the largest rivers, the Pacific or the Atlantic Ocean?
 Why do most of the rivers of America flow into the Atlantic Ocean?
 Which is the most valuable river for commercial purposes, the Amazon or the Mississippi? Why?

EXERCISES ON THE GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

Which of the grand divisions has the greatest population? Which has the greatest area?
 Which grand division has about half the area of North America?
 About what proportion of the area of Europe is occupied by Russia?
 Compare the areas and populations of France and the United States. Of the Chinese Empire and Europe.
 Borneo is how many times as large as Great Britain? As Newfoundland?
 Which of the United States is nearly equal in area to Madagascar?
 Which of the New England States has the same area as Lake Erie?
 About how many States the size of Pennsylvania would Montana make?
 What lake in the United States is nearly as large as Ireland?
 What rivers are about the same length as the St. Lawrence? The Danube? The Niger? The Nile? The Delaware?
 Name the highest mountain of each of the grand divisions.
 What mountains have about the same elevation as Mont Blanc?
 Name the highest mountain peak in the United States west of the Mississippi.
 It is how many times as high as Mt. Washington?
 Which is larger, Brazil or Russia?
 How do the Caspian Sea and Lake Michigan compare in size?
 Which of the United States is the same size as Portugal?

GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

1. AREA AND POPULATION OF THE WORLD.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
North America.....	8,820,000	70,020,000
South America.....	7,033,000	25,557,000
Europe.....	3,781,000	304,197,000
Asia.....	15,110,000	768,128,000
Africa.....	10,968,000	210,844,000
Oceania.....	4,500,000	33,853,000
Total.....	50,212,000	1,412,599,000

2. AREA AND POPULATION OF NORTH AMERICA IN DETAIL.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Danish America.....	790,000	81,000
British America.....	3,377,000	3,900,000
United States.....	3,026,000	50,153,000
Alaska.....	577,000	30,000
Mexico.....	742,000	9,276,000
Central America.....	213,000	2,580,000
West Indies.....	95,000	4,000,000
Total.....	8,820,000	70,020,000

3. AREA AND POPULATION OF SOUTH AMERICA IN DETAIL.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
United States of Colombia.....	321,000	3,000,000
Venezuela.....	403,000	1,784,000
Ecuador.....	248,000	1,066,000
Guiana.....	178,000	300,000
Brazil.....	3,388,000	10,108,000
Peru.....	620,000	2,721,000
Bolivia.....	501,000	2,000,000
Chile.....	132,500	2,068,000
Argentine Confederation.....	838,500	1,806,000
Paraguay.....	57,000	821,000
Uruguay.....	70,000	450,000
Patagonia.....	376,000	24,000
Total.....	7,033,000	25,557,000

4. AREA AND POPULATION OF EUROPE IN DETAIL.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Russia.....	2,092,000	73,788,000
England.....	50,000	21,290,000
Wales.....	8,000	1,422,000
Scotland.....	30,000	3,360,000
Ireland.....	33,000	5,412,000
Norway.....	122,000	1,803,000
Sweden.....	172,000	4,383,000
Denmark.....	15,000	1,903,000
Empire of Germany.....	210,000	42,783,000
Prussia.....	136,000	25,773,000
Württemberg, Bavaria, Saxony, &c.....	74,000	16,950,000
Holland.....	13,000	3,810,000
Belgium.....	11,000	5,337,000
France.....	204,000	36,103,000
Spain.....	196,000	16,835,000
Portugal.....	34,000	4,299,000
Switzerland.....	16,000	2,663,000
Italy.....	114,000	26,801,000
Austria.....	251,000	36,904,000
Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro.....	68,000	6,852,000
Turkey.....	123,000	7,105,000
Greece.....	19,000	1,458,000
Total.....	3,781,000	304,197,000

5. AREA AND POPULATION OF ASIA IN DETAIL.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Asiatic Russia, (Siberia, etc.).....	5,545,000	12,473,000
Turkey in Asia.....	735,000	12,855,000
Arabia.....	1,200,000	8,000,000
Persia.....	637,000	6,000,000
Afghanistan.....	300,000	4,000,000
Beloochistan.....	150,000	1,500,000
Turkestan.....	640,000	6,500,000
India.....	1,760,000	250,000,000
Chinese Empire.....	3,973,000	433,000,000
Japan.....	150,000	33,300,000
Georgia.....	20,000	500,000
Total.....	15,110,000	768,128,000

6. AREA AND POPULATION OF AFRICA IN DETAIL.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Morocco.....	222,000	6,000,000
Algeria.....	90,000	2,414,000
Tunis.....	70,000	2,000,000
Tripoli and Barca.....	150,000	1,500,000
Beled-el-Jerid.....	140,000	900,000
Sahara.....	2,700,000	4,000,000
Egypt.....	218,000	5,252,000
Nubia.....	320,000	1,000,000
Abyssinia.....	280,000	3,000,000
Kordofan and Darfur.....	100,000	3,000,000
Soudan.....	1,400,000	65,000,000
Senegambia.....	380,000	9,000,000
Sierra Leone.....	44,000	60,000
Liberia.....	30,000	718,000
Guinea, Upper and Lower.....	500,000	20,000,000
Cape Colony and Natal.....	200,000	1,000,000
Southern Africa.....	1,800,000	15,000,000
Ethiopia.....	1,500,000	40,000,000
Eastern Africa.....	558,000	25,000,000
African Islands.....	272,000	6,000,000
Total.....	10,968,000	210,844,000

7. AREA AND POPULATION OF OCEANIA IN DETAIL.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Sumatra.....	150,000	4,500,000
Java.....	50,000	14,000,000
Borneo.....	300,000	3,000,000
Philippine Islands.....	120,000	6,000,000
Celebes.....	70,000	2,000,000
Spice Islands, Sooloo Islands, Timor, } Flora, Sumbawa, &c. }	70,000	1,000,000
Total.....	760,000	20,500,000

AUSTRALASIA.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Australia.....	760,000	30,500,000
Tasmania.....	3,120,000	1,849,000
New Zealand.....	28,000	105,000
New Guinea, New Britain, New } Hebrides, and New Caledonia }	95,000	345,000
	347,000	600,000

POLYNESIA.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Sandwich Islands.....	6,000	57,000
Society and Georgian } Ladrones } Carolines } Central Archipelago } Washington and Marquesas } Cook's, Austral, Paumotu, &c. } Samoa, or Navigator's } Vavou, Habasi, and Tonga } Feeses } Other Groups and Islands }	144,000	17,000
		100,000
		18,000
		130,000
		62,000
Total.....	4,500,000	33,853,000

8. AREA AND POPULATION OF PRINCIPAL ISLANDS OTHER THAN

OCEANIA.

AMERICA.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Newfoundland.....	40,000	161,000
Cuba.....	46,000	1,400,000
Iceland.....	40,000	71,000
Hayti.....	30,000	900,000
Jamaica.....	6,400	500,000
Porto Rico.....	3,600	625,000
Terra del Fuego.....	50,000	unknown
Chile.....	4,500	65,000

EUROPE.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Great Britain.....	89,000	26,072,000
Ireland.....	33,000	5,412,000
Sicily.....	11,300	2,584,000
Sardinia.....	2,400	637,000
Zealand.....	2,400	500,000
Candia.....	4,300	158,000
Corsica.....	3,380	258,000
Gotland.....	1,211	54,000

ASIA.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Nippon.....	61,000	25,500,000
Yezo.....	36,000	120,000
Saghalin.....	28,000	unknown
Kiushiu.....	16,000	5,119,000
Shikoku.....	10,000	2,400,000
Ceylon.....	24,000	4,419,000
Formosa.....	15,000	3,500,000
Hainan.....	14,000	1,500,000
Hong Kong.....	32	122,000

AFRICA.

	Area, sq. miles.	Population.
Madagascar.....	267,000	5,000,000
Canary Islands.....	2,000	284,000
Cape Verd Islands.....	1,600	76,000
Socotra.....	1,000	4,000
Madeira.....	300	119,000

9. AREA OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL LAKES IN THE WORLD.

	Square miles.	Square miles.
Caspian Sea.....	145,000	Lake Erie..... 7,800
Sea of Aral.....	30,000	Lake Ontario..... 6,900
Lake Superior.....	31,500	Lake Winnipeg..... 6,500
Lake Michigan.....	23,150	Lake Ladoga..... 6,190
Lake Huron.....	23,100	Lake Nicaragua..... 4,000
Lake Baikal.....	14,000	Lake Titicaca..... 4,000
Great Slave Lake.....	11,800	Great Salt Lake..... 1,875

10. HEIGHTS OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN THE WORLD.

NORTH AMERICA.

	Feet.
Popocatepetl, Mexico.....	17,717
Mount Brown, Rocky Mountains.....	16,000
Sierra Nevada, California.....	15,500
Mount St. Elias, Russian America.....	14,970
Long's Peak, Rocky Mountains.....	14,271
Pike's Peak, Rocky Mountains.....	14,147
Fremon't's Peak, Rocky Mountains.....	13,570
Sierra Madre.....	12,000
Mount Hood, Oregon.....	11,225
Citua Mountains, Hayti.....	8,600
Sierra del Cobre, Cuba.....	7,200
Mount Buckley, N. C., highest peak east of the Mississippi.....	6,599
Mount Mitchell, North Carolina.....	6,582
Mount Washington, White Mountains, New Hampshire.....	6,288
Mount Marcy, New York.....	5,403

SOUTH AMERICA.

	Feet.
Aconcagua, Chili.....	23,910
Tupungato, Chili.....	22,016
Sorata, Bolivia.....	21,290
Chiquibamba, Peru.....	21,000
Cotopaxi, Ecuador.....	18,875
Tolima, United States of Colombia.....	18,020
Cerro de Potosi, Bolivia.....	16,150
Organ Mountains, Brazil.....	7,500

EUROPE.

	Feet.
Elburus, the highest of the Caucasus Mountains, Russia.....	18,493
Mont Blanc, highest of the Alps.....	15,646
Mulhacen, highest of the Sierra Nevada, Spain.....	11,663
Mount Maladetta, highest of the Pyrenees.....	11,168
Monte Corno, or Cavallo, highest of the Apennines.....	10,154
Mount Scardus, highest of the Balkan Mountains, Turkey.....	10,000
Mount Ruska Poyana, highest of the Carpathian Mountains.....	9,912
Mount Skagastöfnd, highest of the Kiölen Mountains.....	8,070
Mount Parnassus, Greece.....	8,000
Konjaskofski-Kamen, Ural Mountains.....	5,397
Ben Nevis, highest of the Grampian Mountains, Scotland.....	4,368
Snowdon, highest mountain in Wales.....	3,571
Macgillivuddy's Reeks, highest mountain in Ireland.....	3,404

ASIA.

	Feet.
Mount Everest, Himalaya Mountains.....	29,000
Kunchinjunga, Himalaya Mountains.....	28,157
Hindoo-Koosh, Cabul.....	20,000
Mount Ararat, Turkey in Asia.....	17,210
Mount Olympus, Turkey in Asia.....	13,000
Mount Lebanon, Syria, Jeb-el-Makmel.....	12,182
Mount Byelucha, Altai Range.....	11,000
Mount Sinai, Arabia.....	7,406

AFRICA.

	Feet.
Kilimanjaro, Mountains of the Moon.....	20,000
Kenia, Mountains of the Moon.....	20,000
Abba Yared, Abyssinia.....	15,800
Piton des Neiges, Isle of Bourbon.....	12,500
Peak of Teneriffe.....	12,000
Talba Waha, Abyssinia.....	12,000
Mount Miltin, highest of the Atlas, Morocco.....	11,400
Snowy Mountains, Cape Colony.....	10,000
Peak of Pico, Azores.....	7,613

OCEANIA.

	Feet.
Mount Ophi, Sumatra.....	13,842
Semero Mountain, Island of Java.....	13,000
Mount Otaheite, Georgian Isles.....	10,250
Mount Kosciusko, New South Wales.....	6,500
Mount Humboldt, Tasmania.....	5,520

11. PRINCIPAL ACTIVE VOLCANOES.

	Feet.
Aconcagua, Chili.....	23,910
Gualatieri, Peru.....	21,660
Chimborazo, Ecuador.....	21,440
Sorata, Bolivia.....	21,290
Arequipa, Peru.....	20,320
Antisana, Ecuador.....	19,137
Cotopaxi, Ecuador.....	18,875
Popocatepetl, Mexico.....	17,717
Pichincha, Ecuador.....	15,924
Kiutchewskaja, Kamtschatka.....	15,763
Volcan de Fuego, Central America.....	14,000
Mauna Loa, Hawaii, Sandwich Islands.....	13,953
Erebus, Victoria Land.....	12,400
Indrapura, Sumatra.....	12,300
Peak of Teneriffe, Canary Islands.....	12,182
Cartago, Central America.....	11,480
Etna, Sicily.....	10,874
St. Helen's, Oregon.....	9,750
Hecla, Iceland.....	5,210
Souffriere, Guadeloupe.....	5,108
Jorullo, Mexico.....	4,265
Vesuvius, Naples.....	3,947

12. LENGTHS OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS IN THE WORLD.

NORTH AMERICA.

	Miles.
Missouri, to its junction with the Mississippi.....	2,800
do to the sea, forming the longest river in the world.....	4,100
Mississippi proper.....	2,800
Mackenzie.....	2,600
St. Lawrence.....	2,200
Rio Grande.....	1,800
Nelson and Saskatchewan.....	1,600
San Francisco.....	1,300
Columbia.....	1,300
Colorado of California.....	1,100
Peace, British America.....	1,100
Brazos, Colorado of Texas.....	650
Alabama.....	600
Appalachicola and Chattahoochee.....	550
Susquehanna, Potomac, James, Roanoke, Savannah.....	500
St. John's of New Brunswick, Connecticut, Great Pelee, Trinity.....	450
Delaware, Altamaha, Sacramento.....	400
Pennobscot, Hudson, Cape Fear, Pearl, Nueces, Sabine.....	350
Severn, Kennebec.....	300

SOUTH AMERICA.

	Miles.
Amazon.....	3,600
Rio de la Plata.....	2,250
Parana.....	2,000
Orinoco.....	1,500
St. Francisco, Xingu.....	1,300
Tocantins and Araguay.....	1,250
Colorado.....	1,400
Magdalena, Paranaiba.....	900

EUROPE.

	Miles.
Volga.....	2,000
Danube.....	1,600
Don.....	1,300
Dnieper.....	1,200
Rhine.....	950
Dwina, Petchora.....	700
Elbe, Loire.....	600
Vistula, Tagus, Rhone.....	550
Dniester, Guadiana, Seine.....	500
Oder, Douro, Po.....	450
Mezene, Desna, Bog, Guadalquivir.....	400
Duna, Niemen, Ebro.....	350
Dahl, Bug, Weser, Garonne.....	300
Thames.....	215

ASIA.

	Miles.
Yang-tse-Kiang.....	3,000
Lena.....	2,600
Obe, Hoang-Ho.....	2,500
Yenisei.....	2,300
Amoor.....	2,200
Cambodia.....	2,000
Indus, Irrawaddy.....	1,700
Ganges.....	1,600
Brahmaputra.....	1,500
Euphrates.....	1,400
Tigris.....	1,15

GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

13. AREA AND POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES IN 1880, AND POPULATION BY EACH CENSUS.

NAMES OF STATES.	CAPITALS.	Square Miles.	Pop. 1880.	Pop. 1890.	Pop. 1900.	Pop. 1910.	Pop. 1920.	Pop. 1930.	Pop. 1940.	Pop. 1950.	Pop. 1960.	Pop. 1970.
Alabama.....	Montgomery.....	50,722	1,262,794	.....	.....	.....	127,901	309,527	590,756	771,623	964,201	996,992
Arkansas.....	Little Rock.....	52,108	802,554	.....	.....	.....	14,273	30,388	209,897	435,450	484,471	560,247
California.....	Sacramento.....	188,981	864,686	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	92,597	379,994	560,247
Colorado.....	Denver.....	104,500	194,649	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	34,777	39,864
Connecticut.....	Hartford.....	4,750	622,683	238,141	251,002	262,042	275,208	297,675	309,078	370,792	460,147	537,454
Delaware.....	Dover.....	1,750	146,654	59,096	64,273	72,674	72,749	76,748	78,085	91,532	112,216	125,015
Florida.....	Tallahassee.....	59,268	267,351	.....	.....	.....	.....	34,730	54,477	87,445	140,425	187,748
Georgia.....	Atlanta.....	58,000	1,539,048	82,548	162,101	252,433	340,087	516,823	691,392	906,185	1,057,286	1,184,109
Illinois.....	Springfield.....	55,410	3,078,769	.....	.....	12,282	55,211	157,445	476,183	851,470	1,711,951	2,539,891
Indiana.....	Indianapolis.....	33,809	1,078,362	.....	4,875	24,590	147,178	343,031	685,866	988,416	1,350,428	1,680,637
Iowa.....	Des Moines.....	55,045	1,624,620	.....	.....	.....	.....	43,112	192,214	674,913	1,194,020	1,494,020
Kansas.....	Topeka.....	81,318	995,966	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	107,206	364,399	604,399
Kentucky.....	Frankfort.....	37,680	1,648,708	73,077	220,955	406,511	564,317	687,917	779,828	982,405	1,155,684	1,321,011
Louisiana.....	Baton Rouge.....	41,346	940,103	.....	.....	76,556	153,407	215,739	352,411	517,762	708,002	726,915
Maine.....	Augusta.....	35,000	648,945	96,540	151,719	228,705	298,335	399,455	501,793	583,169	628,279	626,915
Maryland.....	Annapolis.....	11,124	934,632	319,728	341,548	380,546	407,350	447,040	470,019	583,034	687,049	760,894
Massachusetts.....	Boston.....	7,800	1,783,012	378,717	423,245	472,040	523,287	610,408	737,699	994,514	1,231,066	1,457,351
Michigan.....	Lansing.....	56,451	1,636,331	.....	.....	4,762	8,896	31,639	212,267	397,654	749,113	1,184,659
Minnesota.....	St. Paul.....	83,531	780,806	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,077	172,093	439,766
Mississippi.....	Jackson.....	47,156	1,131,592	.....	8,850	40,352	75,448	136,621	375,651	606,526	797,925	847,922
Missouri.....	Jefferson City.....	65,350	2,168,804	.....	.....	20,845	66,586	140,455	383,702	682,044	1,182,012	1,721,295
Nebraska.....	Lincoln.....	75,995	452,433	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	122,993	122,993
Nevada.....	Carson City.....	104,125	62,265	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	28,841	6,857
New Hampshire.....	Concord.....	9,280	346,984	141,899	183,762	214,360	244,161	269,328	284,574	317,976	326,073	318,300
New Jersey.....	Trenton.....	8,320	1,130,983	184,139	211,949	245,555	277,575	320,823	373,306	489,555	672,035	966,096
New York.....	Albany.....	47,000	5,083,810	340,120	586,756	959,049	1,372,812	1,918,608	2,428,921	3,097,734	3,880,735	4,388,735
North Carolina.....	Raleigh.....	50,704	1,400,047	393,751	478,103	555,500	638,829	737,987	753,419	860,039	992,622	1,071,361
Ohio.....	Columbus.....	39,964	3,198,239	.....	45,365	230,760	581,434	937,993	1,519,467	1,980,329	2,339,511	2,639,511
Oregon.....	Salem.....	95,274	174,767	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13,294	52,465
Pennsylvania.....	Harrisburg.....	46,000	4,282,786	434,373	602,361	810,091	1,049,578	1,348,233	1,724,033	2,311,786	2,906,215	3,521,951
Rhode Island.....	Providence and Newport.....	1,306	276,528	69,110	69,122	77,031	83,059	97,199	108,830	147,545	174,620	217,353
South Carolina.....	Columbia.....	34,000	995,622	249,073	345,591	415,115	502,741	581,185	594,398	668,507	703,708	705,660
Tennessee.....	Nashville.....	45,600	1,542,463	35,791	105,602	261,727	422,813	681,904	829,210	1,002,717	1,109,801	1,258,520
Texas.....	Austin.....	274,356	1,592,574	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	604,215	618,520
Vermont.....	Montpelier.....	10,212	132,286	85,416	154,465	217,713	235,764	280,652	291,948	314,120	315,098	330,551
Virginia.....	Richmond.....	38,348	1,512,806	748,308	880,200	974,622	1,065,379	1,211,405	1,239,797	1,421,661	1,219,630	1,225,163
West Virginia.....	Wheeling.....	23,000	618,443	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	376,488	442,014
Wisconsin.....	Madison.....	53,924	1,315,480	.....	.....	.....	.....	5,318	37,045	305,391	775,881	1,054,670
TERRITORIES.												
Arizona.....	Prescott.....	113,916	40,441	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,658
Dakota.....	Yankton.....	150,932	135,180	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4,837	14,181
District of Columbia.....	Washington.....	64	177,638	.....	.....	14,093	24,023	33,059	39,834	51,687	75,080	131,700
Idaho.....	Boise City.....	86,294	32,611	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	14,999
Montana.....	Helena.....	143,776	39,157	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	20,595
New Mexico.....	Santa Fe.....	121,201	118,430	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	61,547	93,516	91,874
Utah.....	Salt Lake City.....	84,476	143,906	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11,380	40,699	86,786
Washington.....	Olympia.....	69,994	75,120	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	23,955	23,955
Wyoming.....	Cheyenne.....	97,883	20,788	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,118
Indian.....	Tahlequah.....	68,991	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Alaska. (Pop. 30,146.).....	Sitka.....	577,390	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		3,603,884	50,152,866	3,929,827	5,305,937	8,239,814	9,638,191	12,866,020	17,069,453	23,191,876	31,443,322	38,558,371

14. POPULATION IN 1880 OF THE CAPITALS OF THE STATES AND TERRITORIES, AND THE PRINCIPAL CITIES, TOWNS, AND TOWNSHIPS THAT CONTAIN UPWARDS OF 10,000 INHABITANTS.

Maine. AUGUSTA..... 8,666 Portland..... 33,810 Lewiston..... 19,083 Bangor..... 16,857 Biddeford..... 12,652	New Hampshire. CONCORD..... 13,838 Manchester..... 32,630 Nashua..... 13,397 Dover..... 11,687	Vermont. MONTPELIER..... 3,219 Rutland..... 12,149 Burlington..... 11,364	Massachusetts. BOSTON..... 362,535 Lowell..... 59,485 Worcester..... 58,295 Cambridge..... 52,740 Fall River..... 49,006 Lawrence..... 39,178 Lynn..... 38,284 Springfield..... 33,340 Salem..... 27,598 New Bedford..... 26,875 Somerville..... 24,985 Holyoke..... 21,851 Chelsea..... 21,785 Taunton..... 21,213 Gloucester..... 19,329 Haverhill..... 18,475 Newton..... 16,995 Brookline..... 13,608 Newburyport..... 13,537 Pittsfield..... 13,367 Fitchburg..... 12,415 Northampton..... 12,172	Rhode Island. PROVIDENCE..... 104,850 NEWPORT..... 15,693 Pawtucket..... 29,030 Woonsocket..... 16,053 Lincoln..... 13,765 Warwick..... 12,163	Connecticut. HARTFORD..... 42,553 New Haven..... 62,882 Bridgeport..... 29,148 Norwich..... 21,141 Waterbury..... 20,269 Meriden..... 18,340 New Britain..... 13,978 Norwalk..... 13,956 Middletown..... 11,731 Danbury..... 11,669 Derby..... 11,649 Stamford..... 11,298 New London..... 10,529	New York. ALBANY..... 90,903 New York..... 1,266,590 Brooklyn..... 566,689 Buffalo..... 155,137 Rochester..... 89,363 Troy..... 56,747	New Jersey. TRENTON..... 29,910 Newark..... 136,400 Jersey City..... 120,728 Paterson..... 50,887 Camden..... 41,658 Hoboken..... 39,999 Elizabeth..... 28,229	N. Brunswick. 17,167 Orange. 13,206	Pennsylvania. HARRISBURG..... 30,762 Philadelphia..... 846,984 Pittsburgh..... 156,381 Allentown..... 78,681 Scranton..... 45,850 Reading..... 43,280 Erie..... 27,730 Lancaster..... 25,769 Wilkesbarre..... 23,339 Altoona..... 19,716 Williamsport..... 18,934 Allentown..... 18,063 Chester..... 14,996 York..... 13,940 Pottsville..... 13,253 Norristown..... 13,064 Easton..... 11,924 Shenandoah..... 10,128	Delaware. DOVER..... 7,594 Wilmington..... 49,499	Maryland. ANNAPOLIS..... 6,642 BALTIMORE..... 332,190	District of Columbia. WASHINGTON..... 147,307 Georgetown..... 12,578	Virginia. RICHMOND..... 63,803 Norfolk..... 21,066 Petersburg..... 21,656 Lynchburg..... 15,959	Alexandria. 13,658 Portsmouth. 11,388	West Virginia. WHEELING..... 31,266	North Carolina. RALEIGH..... 9,263 Wilmington..... 17,361	South Carolina. COLUMBIA..... 10,040 Charleston..... 49,999	Georgia. ATLANTA..... 37,421 Savannah..... 30,681 Augusta..... 23,023 Macon..... 12,748	Florida. TALLAHASSEE..... 2,570	Alabama. MONTGOMERY..... 16,714 Mobile..... 31,205	Mississippi. JACKSON..... 5,805 Vicksburg..... 11,814	Louisiana. BATON ROUGE..... 16,140 New Orleans..... 216,140 Shreveport..... 11,017	Texas. AUSTIN..... 10,960 Galveston..... 22,253 San Antonio..... 20,561	Houston. 18,646 Dallas. 10,358	Arkansas. LITTLE ROCK..... 13,185	Tennessee. NASHVILLE..... 43,461 Memphis..... 33,993 Chattanooga..... 12,892	Kentucky. FRANKFORT..... 6,958 Louisville..... 123,645 Covington..... 29,720 Newport..... 20,433 Lexington..... 16,656	Ohio. COLUMBUS..... 51,665 Cincinnati..... 255,708 Cleveland..... 160,142 Toledo..... 50,143 Dayton..... 38,677 Springfield..... 20,729 Zanesville..... 18,120 Akron..... 16,512 Sandusky..... 15,838 Youngstown..... 15,431 Canton..... 12,258 Hamilton..... 12,122 Steubenville..... 12,093 Portsmouth..... 11,314 Chillicothe..... 10,938	Indiana. INDIANAPOLIS..... 75,074 Evansville..... 29,280 Fort Wayne..... 26,880 Terre Haute..... 26,040 New Albany..... 16,422 Lafayette..... 14,860 South Bend..... 13,279 Richmond..... 12,743 Logansport..... 11,198 Jeffersonville..... 10,422	Illinois. SPRINGFIELD..... 19,746 Chicago..... 503,304 Peoria..... 29,315 Quincy..... 27,275 Lake Towns'p..... 17,184 Joliet..... 16,145 Hyde Park..... 15,716 Rockford..... 13,136 Aurora..... 11,825 Rock Island..... 11,660 Galesburg..... 11,446 Jacksonville..... 10,927 Belleville..... 10,682	Wisconsin. MADISON..... 10,325 Milwaukee..... 115,578 Racine..... 16,031 Oshkosh..... 15,749 Lacrosse..... 14,505	Michigan. LANSING..... 8,319 Detroit..... 116,342 Grand Rapids..... 32,015 Bay City..... 20,693	East Saginaw. 19,016 Jackson. 16,105 Kalamazoo. 11,937 Muskegon. 11,262 Saginaw. 10,525	Fond-du-Lac. 13,091 Eau Claire. 10,118	Iowa. DES MOINES..... 22,408 Dubuque..... 22,254 Davenport..... 21,834 Burlington..... 19,450 Council Bluffs..... 18,059 Keokuk..... 12,117 Cedar Rapids..... 10,104	Missouri. JEFFERSON CITY..... 5,271 St. Louis..... 350,522 Kansas City..... 55,813 St. Joseph..... 32,484 Hannibal..... 11,074	Kansas. TOPEKA..... 15,451 Leavenworth..... 16,550 Atchison..... 15,106	Minnesota. ST. PAUL..... 41,498 Minneapolis..... 46,887 Winona..... 10,208	California. SACRAMENTO..... 21,420 San Francisco..... 233,956 Oakland..... 34,556 San Jose..... 12,567 Los Angeles..... 11,311 Stockton..... 10,287	Oregon. SALEM..... 4,100	Nevada. CARSON CITY..... 4,227 Virginia City..... 13,755	Nebraska. LINCOLN..... 13,004 Omaha..... 30,518	Arizona. PRESCOTT..... 2,074	Colorado. DENVER..... 35,630 Leadville..... 14,820	Dakota. YANKTON..... 3,431	Idaho. BOISE CITY..... 1,899	Montana. HELENA..... 3,624	New Mexico. SANTA FE..... 6,635	Utah. SALT LAKE CITY..... 20,768	Washington. OLYMPIA..... 1,232	Wyoming. CHEYENNE..... 3,456
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	--	---	---	--	--	---	---	---	--	--	--	---	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	------------------------------------	---	--	--	---	--------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	---	--	--	--

15. POPULATION OF SEVEN HUNDRED OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES IN THE WORLD, IN EVEN THOUSANDS (EXCEPT THOSE OF THE UNITED STATES, WHOSE POPULATION IS GIVEN EXACTLY, ACCORDING TO THE CENSUS OF 1880).

NORTH AMERICA.		EUROPE.		France.		Beloochistan.	
British America.		Norway.		Hesse-Darmstadt.		Turkistan.	
Montreal, Queb.....	107,000	Christiania.....	75,000	Mentz.....	58,000	Kelat.....	15,000
Quebec, Queb.....	60,000	Bergen.....	33,000	Darmstadt.....	44,000	Gundava.....	6,000
Toronto, Ont.....	56,000	Drontheim.....	22,000	Offenbach.....	26,000	Choubat.....	3,000
Halifax, N. S.....	30,000	Stavanger.....	19,000	Worms.....	12,000	India.	
St John, N. B.....	29,000	Drammen.....	19,000	Mecklenburg-Schwerin.		Calcutta.....	892,000
Hamilton, Ont.....	27,000	Christiansand.....	12,000	Rostock.....	34,000	Bombay.....	644,000
Ottawa, Ont.....	22,000	Frederikshald.....	8,000	Schwerin.....	28,000	Bangkok.....	500,000
London, Ont.....	16,000	Sweden.		Wismar.....	13,000	Madras.....	398,000
United States.		Stockholm.....	152,000	Oldenburg.		Lucknow.....	285,000
New York, N. Y.....	1,206,590	Gottenburg.....	66,000	Reuss-Greiz.		Odeypore.....	275,000
Philadelphia, Pa.....	846,984	Malmö.....	32,000	Gera.....	21,000	Arracan.....	250,000
Brooklyn, N. Y.....	566,689	Norrköping.....	26,000	Greitz.....	13,000	Hyderabad.....	200,000
Chicago, Ill.....	503,304	Carlskrona.....	17,000	Saxe-Altenburg.		Dacca.....	200,000
Boston, Mass.....	362,535	Gefle.....	17,000	Altenburg.....	22,000	Cashmere.....	200,000
St Louis, Mo.....	350,582	Jönköping.....	17,000	Saxe-Coburg-and-Gotha.		Benares.....	175,000
Baltimore, Md.....	332,190	Upsal.....	12,000	Gotha.....	23,000	Patna.....	159,000
Cincinnati, Ohio.....	255,708	Lund.....	12,000	Coburg.....	16,000	Joudpore.....	150,000
San Francisco, Cal.....	233,956	Russia.		Saxe-Weimar.		Tonquin.....	150,000
New Orleans, La.....	216,140	St. Petersburg.....	668,000	Weimar.....	18,000	Agra.....	149,000
Cleveland, Ohio.....	160,142	Moscow.....	602,000	Eisenach.....	16,000	Moorsheadabad.....	147,000
Pittsburgh, Pa.....	156,381	Warsaw.....	297,000	Holland.		Allahabad.....	147,000
Buffalo, N. Y.....	155,137	Odessa.....	139,000	Amsterdam.....	290,000	Bangalore.....	143,000
Washington, D. C.....	147,307	Kichineff.....	102,000	Rotterdam.....	132,000	Baroda.....	140,000
Newark, N. J.....	136,400	Riga.....	100,000	The Hague.....	109,000	Umrutsir.....	136,000
Louisville, Ky.....	123,645	Kazan.....	86,000	Utrecht.....	65,000	Cawnpore.....	122,000
Jersey City, N. J.....	120,728	Saratov.....	85,000	Leyden.....	41,000	Ahmedabad.....	117,000
Detroit, Mich.....	116,342	Kharkov.....	81,000	Groningen.....	40,000	Nagpore.....	111,000
Milwaukee, Wis.....	115,578	Kiev.....	80,000	Arnhem.....	37,000	Kesho.....	110,000
Providence, R. I.....	104,850	Nicolaieff.....	74,000	Haarlem.....	34,000	Surat.....	107,000
Albany, N. Y.....	90,903	Wilna.....	64,000	Maestricht.....	29,000	Barilly.....	103,000
Rochester, N. Y.....	89,303	Tula.....	57,000	Leuwarden.....	27,000	Saigon.....	100,000
Albany, N. Y.....	78,681	Berdichev.....	53,000	Dordrecht.....	26,000	Rangoon.....	100,000
Indianapolis, Ind.....	75,074	Samara.....	52,000	Tilburg.....	25,000	Oojein.....	100,000
Richmond, Va.....	63,803	Astrakhan.....	48,000	Bois-le-Duc.....	24,000	Singapore.....	70,000
New Haven, Conn.....	62,882	Taganrog.....	48,000	Delft.....	24,000	Chinese Empire.	
Lowell, Mass.....	59,485	Cronstadt.....	47,000	Nymwegen.....	23,000	Pekin.....	1,649,000
Worcester, Mass.....	58,295	Kherson.....	46,000	Schiedam.....	22,000	Canton.....	1,000,000
Troy, N. Y.....	56,747	Voronezh.....	45,000	Wolfe.....	21,000	Teentsin.....	930,000
Kansas City, Mo.....	55,813	Orel.....	44,000	Helder.....	21,000	Nanchang.....	700,000
Cambridge, Mass.....	52,474	Nizhni Novgorod.....	44,000	Deventer.....	17,000	Hang-Chow.....	600,000
Syracuse, N. Y.....	51,791	Mogilev.....	40,000	Belgium.		Foo-Chow.....	600,000
Columbus, O.....	51,665	Kalouga.....	38,000	Brussels.....	377,000	Nankin.....	500,000
Pateron, N. J.....	50,887	Zhitomer.....	35,000	Antwerp.....	145,000	Vouting.....	400,000
Tellico, O.....	50,143	Lodz.....	34,000	Ghent.....	130,000	Singan.....	300,000
Fall River, Mass.....	49,999	Kowno.....	33,000	Liege.....	116,000	Amoy.....	300,000
Muncie, Ind.....	49,850	Minsk.....	32,000	Bruges.....	48,000	Shanghai.....	277,000
Scranton, Pa.....	48,850	Pultowa.....	32,000	Verwiers.....	40,000	Kienkiang.....	130,000
Nashville, Tenn.....	43,461	Helsingfors.....	32,000	Mechlin.....	39,000	Ning-Po.....	115,000
Reading, Pa.....	43,280	Vitebsk.....	31,000	Louvain.....	33,000	Yarkand.....	100,000
Harford, Conn.....	42,553	Akerman.....	30,000	Tournay.....	32,000	Jiga Gungar.....	100,000
Wilmingon, Del.....	42,553	Denmark.		Seraing.....	29,000	Greece.	
Camden, N. J.....	42,553	Copenhagen.....	233,000	Contraay.....	27,000	Athens.....	45,000
St Paul, Minn.....	41,658	Odense.....	14,000	Namur.....	26,000	Syra.....	24,000
Lawrence, Mass.....	41,498	Aarhus.....	11,000	Mons.....	25,000	Patras.....	20,000
Dayton, Ohio.....	38,677	Aalborg.....	10,000	St. Nicolas.....	25,000	Zante.....	18,000
Lynn, Mass.....	38,284	Bavaria.		Alost.....	20,000	Corfu.....	15,000
Adelphi, Ga.....	37,421	Munich.....	193,000	England.		Turkey.	
Denver, Col.....	35,630	Nuremberg.....	91,000	London.....	3,489,000	Constantinople.....	600,000
Oakland, Cal.....	34,556	Augsburg.....	57,000	Liverpool.....	521,000	Adrianople.....	150,000
Utica, N. Y.....	33,913	Würzburg.....	45,000	Birmingham.....	372,000	Salonica.....	70,000
Portland, Me.....	33,810	Ratisbon.....	31,000	Manchester.....	358,000	Philippopolis.....	45,000
Memphis, Tenn.....	33,593	Bamberg.....	27,000	Leeds.....	292,000	Scutari.....	40,000
Springfield, Mass.....	33,340	Fürth.....	27,000	Sheffield.....	275,000	Rodosto.....	40,000
Manchester, N. H.....	32,630	Kaiserslautern.....	23,000	Bristol.....	200,000	Rustchuk.....	30,000
St. Joseph, Mo.....	32,484	Baireuth.....	19,000	Newcastle.....	140,000	Sophia.....	30,000
Grand Rapids, Mich.....	32,015	Saxony.		Salford.....	138,000	Boumania and Servia.	
Wheeler, W. Va.....	31,266	Dresden.....	197,000	Hull.....	137,000	Bucharest.....	270,000
Mobile, Ala.....	31,205	Leipzig.....	127,000	Stoke-upon-Trent.....	131,000	Jassy.....	90,000
Hoboken, N. J.....	30,909	Chemnitz.....	78,000	Portsmouth.....	125,000	Galatz.....	80,000
Harrisburg, Pa.....	30,762	Zwickau.....	31,000	Leicester.....	114,000	Belgrade.....	28,000
Savannah, Ga.....	30,681	Plauen.....	29,000	Sunderland.....	108,000	ASIA.	
Omaha, Neb.....	30,518	Freyberg.....	24,000	Brighton.....	107,000	Russia in Asia.	
Trenton, N. J.....	29,910	Glauchau.....	22,000	Nottingham.....	94,000	Tashkend.....	86,000
Covington, Ky.....	29,720	Meerane.....	21,000	Oldham.....	89,000	Tiflis (Georgia).....	71,000
Peoria, Ill.....	29,315	Zittau.....	20,000	Preston.....	85,000	Irkoutsk.....	28,000
Evansville, Ind.....	29,280	Württemberg.		Bolton.....	83,000	Tomsk.....	21,000
Bridgeport, Conn.....	29,148	Stuttgart.....	107,000	Norwich.....	83,000	Omsk.....	20,000
Elizabeth, N. J.....	28,229	Heilbronn.....	30,000	Blackburn.....	76,000	Tobolsk.....	17,000
Erie, Pa.....	27,730	Esslingen.....	21,000	Wolverhampton.....	73,000	Barnaul.....	13,000
Salem, Mass.....	27,538	Reutlingen.....	14,000	Plymouth.....	72,000	Turkey in Asia.	
Quincy, Ill.....	27,275	Baden.		Huddersfield.....	70,000	Smyrna.....	150,000
Fort Wayne, Ind.....	26,880	Manheim.....	46,000	Halifax.....	65,000	Damascus.....	150,000
New Bedford, Mass.....	26,875	Carlsruhe.....	43,000	Devonport.....	64,000	Beirut.....	80,000
Terre Haute, Ind.....	26,040	Freyburg.....	31,000	Rochdale.....	63,000	Aleppo.....	70,000
Lancaster, Pa.....	25,769	Pforzheim.....	24,000	Swansea.....	57,000	Erzerum.....	60,000
Somerville, Mass.....	24,985	Heidelberg.....	22,000	Croydon.....	56,000	Brusa.....	60,000
Wilkesbarre, Pa.....	23,339	Free Cities.		Southampton.....	54,000	Kaisareeyeh.....	60,000
Augusta, Ga.....	23,023	Hamburg.....	265,000	Stockport.....	53,000	Trebisond.....	50,000
Des Moines, Iowa.....	22,408	Bremen.....	102,000	Bath.....	53,000	Bagdad.....	40,000
Dulague, Iowa.....	22,254	Lubeck.....	45,000	Menthyr Tydvil (Wales).....	52,000	Manissa.....	40,000
Galveston, Texas.....	22,253	Switzerland.		Scotland.		Mosul.....	40,000
Watervliet, N. Y.....	22,220	Geneva.....	47,000	Glasgow.....	541,000	Diarbekir.....	40,000
Norfolk, Va.....	21,966	Basle.....	45,000	Edinburgh.....	215,000	Jerusalem.....	28,000
Auburn, N. Y.....	21,924	Berne.....	36,000	Dundee.....	139,000	Arabia.	
Holyoke, Mass.....	21,851	Lausanne.....	27,000	Aberdeen.....	96,000	Mecca.....	60,000
Davenport, Iowa.....	21,834	Zurich.....	21,000	Greenock.....	70,000	Muscat.....	50,000
Chelsea, Mass.....	21,785	La Chaux-de-Fonds.....	20,000	Leith.....	53,000	Aden.....	50,000
Petersburg, Va.....	21,656	St. Gall.....	17,000	Paisley.....	49,000	Sana.....	40,000
Sacramento, Cal.....	21,420	Lucerne.....	15,000	Perth.....	26,000	Medina.....	18,000
Taunton, Mass.....	21,213	Neufchâtel.....	13,000	Kilmarnock.....	23,000	Persia.	
Norwich, Conn.....	21,141	Fribourg.....	11,000	Ayr.....	18,000	Tabreez.....	120,000
Oswego, N. Y.....	21,117	Anhalt.		Ireland.		Teheran.....	100,000
Salt Lake City, Ut.....	20,768	Dessau.....	20,000	Dublin.....	315,000	Ispahan.....	80,000
Springfield, Ohio.....	20,729	Bernburg.....	17,000	Belfast.....	174,000	Mesheid.....	60,000
Bay City, Mich.....	20,693	Brunswick.		Cork.....	70,000	Yezd.....	40,000
San Antonio, Texas.....	20,561	Brunswick.....	66,000	Limerick.....	40,000	Kermanshah.....	30,000
Elmira, N. Y.....	20,541	AFRICA.		Londonford.....	23,000	Shiraz.....	30,000
Newport, Ky.....	20,433	Barbary States.		Wonderry.....	20,000	Reshd.....	20,000
Waterbury, Conn.....	20,269	Tunis.....	150,000	ASIA.		Kerman.....	20,000
Poughkeepsie, N. Y.....	20,207	Algiers.....	50,000	Russia in Asia.		Afghanistan.	
Springfield, Ill.....	19,740	Morocco.....	50,000	Turkey in Asia.		Candahar.....	100,000
Albion, Pa.....	19,716	Oran.....	41,000	Prussia.		Herat.....	60,000
Burlington, Iowa.....	19,450	Constantina.....	33,000	Berlin.....	969,000	Cabul.....	60,000
Cohoes, N. Y.....	19,417	Tripoli.....	18,000	Breslau.....	239,000	Peshawur.....	50,000

NOTE.—The Agricultural Statistics of the United States according to the Census of 1880 are not yet ready; as soon as they can be obtained they will be incorporated here.

GEOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL TABLES.

16. AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES, ACCORDING TO THE CENSUS OF 1870.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Acres land in farms.		Value farms and impl'ts.		LIVE STOCK.							Value of live stock.	Value of animals slaughtered.	Products of Orchards.	Products of Market-Gardens.	Home-made Manufactures.	Wheat, bushels.
	Improved.	Unimproved.	Cash value of farms.	Implements, &c.	No. of Horses.	Asses & Mules.	Milch Cows.	Working Oxen.	Other Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.						
Alabama.....	5,062,204	9,898,974	\$67,739,036	\$3,286,924	80,770	76,675	170,640	59,176	257,347	241,934	719,757	\$26,690,095	\$4,670,146	\$37,590	\$139,636	\$1,124,513	1,055,068
Arizona.....	14,585	7,222	161,340	20,105	335	401	938	587	3,607	803	720	143,996	9,400	.....	.....	.....	.....
Arkansas.....	1,859,821	5,737,475	40,099,698	2,237,409	99,013	36,209	128,059	35,387	193,589	161,077	841,129	17,222,506	3,843,923	157,219	55,697	807,573	741,736
California.....	6,218,133	5,268,972	141,240,028	5,316,690	192,773	17,533	164,093	5,944	461,361	2,768,187	444,617	37,664,752	6,112,503	1,384,480	1,059,779	301,491	16,676,702
Colorado.....	95,594	224,752	3,385,748	272,604	6,446	1,773	25,017	5,506	40,153	120,928	5,509	2,871,102	252,394	.....	.....	.....	.....
Connecticut.....	1,046,752	717,664	124,941,382	3,246,599	34,935	199	98,889	39,639	79,485	83,884	51,983	17,545,038	4,881,858	535,954	599,718	57,658	258,744
Dakota.....	42,645	259,731	2,085,265	142,612	2,514	225	4,151	2,125	6,191	1,901	2,033	779,952	22,066	.....	.....	.....	.....
Delaware.....	698,115	354,207	46,712,870	1,201,454	16,770	3,584	24,082	6,888	19,020	22,714	39,818	4,257,323	997,403	1,226,803	198,075	33,070	895,477
District of Columbia.....	8,266	3,411	3,800,230	39,640	533	124	657	6	138	604	577	114,916	455	.....	.....	.....	.....
Florida.....	736,172	1,637,369	9,947,920	505,074	11,902	8,835	61,922	6,202	322,701	26,599	158,908	5,212,157	520,966	53,639	31,983	131,693	.....
Georgia.....	6,831,856	16,816,085	94,559,468	4,614,701	81,777	87,426	231,310	54,332	412,261	419,465	988,566	30,156,317	6,854,382	352,026	1,032,666	1,113,080	2,127,017
Idaho.....	26,603	50,536	492,860	59,295	2,151	371	4,171	522	5,763	1,021	2,316	520,580	57,932	.....	.....	.....	.....
Illinois.....	19,329,952	6,552,099	920,506,346	34,576,587	853,738	85,075	640,321	19,766	1,055,499	1,568,286	2,703,343	149,756,698	56,718,944	3,571,789	765,922	1,408,015	30,128,405
Indiana.....	10,104,270	8,015,369	634,804,189	17,676,591	497,883	43,259	393,736	14,888	618,360	1,612,681	1,872,230	81,776,782	30,246,692	2,858,086	487,479	605,639	27,747,222
Iowa.....	9,396,467	6,145,326	329,662,441	20,509,582	432,642	25,485	369,811	22,058	614,366	855,493	1,353,908	82,987,133	25,781,223	1,075,169	244,963	521,404	29,435,692
Kansas.....	1,971,003	3,685,876	90,327,040	4,053,312	117,786	11,786	123,440	20,774	229,753	90,088	206,587	21,773,185	4,156,366	158,046	129,013	156,910	2,391,198
Kentucky.....	8,103,850	10,556,256	311,238,916	8,572,866	317,034	99,230	247,615	69,719	382,993	936,765	1,838,227	66,287,343	24,121,861	1,231,385	527,320	1,683,972	5,728,704
Louisiana.....	8,045,640	4,980,177	68,215,421	7,159,333	59,738	61,338	102,076	32,590	200,589	118,602	338,326	15,929,188	817,831	142,129	176,966	64,416	9,906
Maine.....	2,917,793	2,920,265	102,961,951	4,809,113	71,514	336	139,259	60,530	143,272	434,666	45,760	23,357,129	4,939,071	874,569	266,397	450,888	767,793
Maryland.....	2,914,007	1,998,572	170,369,684	5,268,676	89,666	9,830	94,704	22,491	98,074	129,697	257,893	18,433,698	4,621,418	1,319,405	1,039,782	63,608	5,774,503
Massachusetts.....	1,736,221	1,904,062	116,432,784	5,000,879	41,039	103	114,771	24,430	79,851	129,697	40,178	17,049,228	4,324,658	939,854	1,980,231	79,378	34,648
Michigan.....	5,090,939	4,922,203	398,240,578	13,711,979	228,302	2,353	250,589	36,499	260,171	1,985,909	417,811	40,809,869	11,711,644	3,447,985	352,658	338,008	16,265,773
Minnesota.....	2,324,102	4,161,726	97,847,442	6,721,120	93,011	2,350	121,467	43,176	145,736	132,343	148,473	20,118,841	3,076,515	15,818	115,234	174,046	18,866,072
Mississippi.....	4,209,146	8,911,667	81,716,576	4,456,633	90,221	85,886	173,899	58,146	269,030	232,732	814,381	20,940,238	4,090,818	71,018	61,735	505,999	274,479
Missouri.....	9,130,615	12,576,605	392,908,047	15,596,426	493,966	111,509	398,515	65,825	689,355	1,352,001	2,306,430	84,285,273	23,686,784	2,617,463	406,655	1,737,606	14,315,926
Montana.....	84,674	54,863	729,193	145,438	5,289	475	12,432	1,761	22,545	2,024	2,599	1,818,693	169,902	.....	35,130	155,357	181,884
Nebraska.....	647,031	1,426,750	30,242,186	1,549,716	30,511	2,632	28,940	5,931	45,057	22,725	59,449	6,551,185	854,850	9,932	30,649	36,951	2,125,086
Nevada.....	92,644	115,867	1,485,505	163,718	7,520	990	6,174	2,443	22,899	11,018	3,295	1,445,449	104,471	900	31,235	2,329	228,866
New Hampshire.....	2,334,487	1,271,507	80,589,313	3,459,943	39,095	37	90,583	40,512	91,705	248,760	33,127	15,246,545	3,720,243	743,552	119,097	234,062	193,621
New Jersey.....	1,976,474	1,052,037	257,593,376	7,889,991	79,708	8,853	133,331	3,730	60,327	120,067	142,563	21,443,463	6,982,162	1,205,282	2,072,250	144,016	2,301,433
New Mexico.....	143,007	600,542	2,260,139	121,114	5,033	6,141	16,417	19,774	21,343	619,438	11,267	2,389,157	224,765	13,609	61,132	19,592	352,822
New York.....	15,627,206	6,563,604	1,272,857,766	45,997,712	536,861	49,747	1,350,661	64,141	630,522	2,181,578	518,251	175,882,712	28,225,720	8,347,417	3,432,354	1,621,621	12,176,462
North Carolina.....	5,258,742	7,243,668	78,211,083	4,082,111	102,763	5,684	196,731	45,408	279,023	463,435	1,095,215	27,993,967	7,983,132	394,749	48,499	1,603,513	2,859,879
Ohio.....	14,607,133	7,242,962	1,054,465,226	25,692,787	609,722	12,665	654,390	23,606	758,221	4,928,635	1,728,968	120,300,528	40,498,375	5,843,679	1,289,272	1,371,409	27,882,159
Oregon.....	1,116,290	1,723,962	22,352,989	1,203,717	51,702	2,581	48,325	2,441	60,431	318,123	119,455	6,828,675	1,365,377	130,041	1,053,371	87,376	2,340,746
Pennsylvania.....	11,515,965	6,178,275	1,043,481,582	35,658,196	460,339	18,009	706,337	30,048	608,666	1,794,301	867,548	115,647,075	28,124,903	4,208,094	1,810,016	1,503,754	19,672,697
Rhode Island.....	289,030	213,238	21,574,968	786,246	7,770	43	18,806	5,821	9,748	23,938	14,607	3,135,132	755,552	43,036	31,133	37,847	784
South Carolina.....	3,020,539	9,094,741	44,808,763	2,282,946	44,105	41,327	98,693	17,685	132,925	124,594	399,999	12,443,510	2,507,149	47,966	127,459	312,191	783,610
Tennessee.....	6,843,278	12,737,962	218,743,747	8,199,487	247,254	102,983	243,197	63,790	336,529	826,731	1,888,690	55,084,075	15,856,880	571,520	301,093	1,773,820	2,185,973
Texas.....	2,964,836	15,431,687	60,149,950	3,396,793	424,504	61,322	428,048	132,407	2,933,588	714,351	1,202,445	37,425,194	4,835,284	69,172	74,924	293,308	415,112
Utah.....	118,755	29,606	2,297,922	297,390	11,068	2,879	17,563	3,479	18,138	59,672	3,150	2,149,814	172,382	43,938	8,700	56,891	558,473
Vermont.....	3,073,257	1,455,547	139,367,075	5,250,279	65,015	252	180,285	27,809	112,741	580,347	46,345	22,888,835	4,320,619	682,241	42,225	181,268	454,703
Virginia.....	8,165,049	9,080,871	213,020,845	4,924,036	152,899	26,903	188,471	45,897	277,285	370,145	674,760	28,187,669	8,375,975	891,231	505,117	556,307	739,879
Washington.....	192,016	457,123	3,978,341	280,551	12,178	943	16,938	2,181	28,135	44,063	17,491	2,103,343	292,880	71,863	74,462	28,890	217,043
West Virginia.....	2,580,542	5,948,140	101,604,381	2,112,397	90,479	2,139	104,434	18,937	178,390	552,327	268,031	17,775,420	4,914,792	84,773	69,674	615,412	2,483,543
Wisconsin.....	5,999,343	5,815,978	300,414,064	14,239,364	258,019	4,195	308,377	53,615	331,302	1,069,282	512,778	45,310,882	11,914,643	819,268	226,665	338,423	25,606,344
Wyoming.....	338	4,003	.....	5,723	584	283	707	922	9,501	6,409	146	441,795	11,712	.....	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	188,921,099	218,813,942	9,262,803,861	336,878,429	7,145,370	1,125,445	8,935,332	1,319,271	13,566,005	28,477,951	25,134,569	1,525,276,457	398,956,376	47,335,189	20,719,229	23,423,332	287,745,626

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

In this Vocabulary, *ah* represents the sound of *a* in far; *ay*, that of *a* in fate; *ä*, *a* in fat; *aw*, *aw* in law; *ä*, *e* in met; *öä*, *i* in dit; *eh*, *e* in berth; *l*, *i* in pine; *l*, *i* in pin; *ö*, *o* in mode; *ö*, *o* in not; *oo*, *oo* in moon; *öw*, *ow* in wood; *öw*, *ow* in throw; *öw*, *ow* in now; *ü*, *u* in pure; *ü*, *u* in run; *gh*, *g* in get; *l* (*älike*), *li* in William; *h*, *ny* in banyan; *w*, *n* in won't; *th* (*älike*), *th* in then; *th*, *th* in thin; *rr* in terror; *u*, prolonged sound of *u* as in thus; *x*, the German *ch*, a guttural sound, like a strongly aspirated *h*; *ö*, almost like *e* in her; *ü*, the French *u*, and German *ü*, an intermediate sound between *ee* and *oo*; *ng*, the French *nasal* sound, somewhat like that of *ng* sounded through the nose. The last four sounds can be properly communicated only by an oral instructor.

A.

Ar, ár.
 Abaco, ah'bah-ko.
 Abbe Yared, ah'bē'bah yah'rod.
 Abbeville (United States), ah'be-vil.
 Abbituba, ah-be-tib'ba.
 Abokuta, ah-bē-o-ko'o'tah.
 Abercrombie, ah'er-krom-be.
 Aberdeen, ah'er-deen'.
 Abystwith, ah'er-ist'with.
 Abó, ah'bo.
 Abomey, ah-o-may'.
 Aboukir, ah-bou-keer'.
 Abrejos, ah-bray-o'hoce.
 Abrolhos, ah-brole'yocce.
 Abroina, ah-le-sin'e-ah.
 Acapulco, ah-kah-pool'ko.
 Acary, ah-kah-rí'.
 Achéen, at-cheen'.
 A-chill, ak'il.
 Acouagus, ah-kon-kah'gwah.
 Ace, ay'k'r, or ah'k'r.
 Achaia, ah-dah'le-ah.
 Adel, ah-del'.
 Aden, ah'den, or ay'den.
 Adige, at-e-je.
 Adirondack, ad'e-ron'dak.
 Admiralty, ad-me-rál-le.
 Adur, ah-door'.
 Adrianople, ad-re-an-o'p'l.
 Adriatic, ad-re-at'ik.
 Aëran, e-je'an.
 Afghanistan, ahf-gahn-le-tahn'.
 Africa, af're-kah.
 Agulra, ahg'ah-déz.
 Agamen'ticus.
 Agam, og-rom', or ah'grahm.
 Aguadilla, ah-gwah-thée'l'yah.
 Agulhas, ah-goul'yahs.
 Air, ah-er'.
 Au-la-chapelle, aiks-lah-shah-pel'.
 Auerio, ah-yah't'cho.
 Aza, ah-zahhn'.
 Akerman, ah'ker-mahn.
 Akh, ahk-bahf'.
 Alabama, ál-á-bah'mah.
 Alamos, ah'lah-moce.
 Alen í, ah'lahud.
 Alépha, ah-lap'á-haw.
 Aléka, ah-las'kah.
 Alibany, aw'l-be-ne.
 Al-marie, ál-be-marl'.
 Albuquerque, ahl-bou-kér'kay.
 Alorney, aw'l-dre-ne.
 Alppo, ah-lep'po.
 Alstian, ah-loo'she-an.
 Alexandria, ál-ex-an'dre-ah.
 Alexandrowsk, ah-lex'ahn-drovak'.
 Alveria, ál-je-re-ah.
 Algiers, ahl-jeerz'.
 Alizante, ál-e-kant', or ah-le-kahn'-
 ay.
 Aleghany, ál-le-gay'ne.
 Al-méde, ahl-yen'day.
 Almer, ahl-le-ay'.
 Al-motte, ahl-loo-met'.
 Almaden, ahl-mah-then'.
 Almerante, al'me-rant', or ahl-me-
 rant'tay.
 Alwick, an'ník.
 Alwihoug, ahls'tah-hoog.
 Alti, ahl-ti'.
 Aluma, aw'l'tah-mah-haw'.
 Aur, ahl-tahr'.
 Aven, ahl'ten.
 Avena, ahl'to-nah.
 Avoña, ál-too'nah.
 Arapooora, ah-mah-rah-poo'rah.
 Arazon, am'ah-zún.
 Arboy, am-boy'.
 Areria, á-mér-e-kah.
 Arerist, am'erist.
 Arien, am'e-enz.
 Aronoo'suck.
 Arur, ah-moor'.
 As, ah-moy'.

Am'sterdam.
Anadir, ah-nah-deer'.
Anam, ah-nahm'.
Ancone, ahn-ko'nah.
Andaman'.
Andes, an'dis.
Andorra, ahn-dor'rah.
Androskoggin, an'dros-cog'ghin.
Angara, ahng-gah'rah'.
Anglesea, ang'g'l-se.
Angola, ang'go'lah.
Angoulême, ong-goo-lém'.
Anguilla, ang-ghil'lah.
Annas'olla.
Annobon, ahn-no-bone'.
Anticoosti, an-te-kos'te.
Antigua, ahn-te'gah.
Antilles, ahn-teel'.
Antioch, an'te-ok.
Antipodes, an-tip'o-dees.
Anton Chico, ahn-tone' che'ko.
Ant'werp.
Apaches, ah-pah'chays.
Apalachee, ap-ah-lah'che.
Apennine, ap'en-ine.
Appalachicola, ap'pah-lah'che-ko'-lah.
Appomattox.
Arabia, ā-ray'be-ah.
Araguay, ah-rah-gwī'.
Aral, ā'ral.
Arasapahoe, ā-ray'ā-ho.
Ararat, ā'ā-rat'.
Arauca, ā-rūw'kah.
Archbuckle, ār-buk'k'l.
Archangel, ārk-ain'jēl.
Ardnamurchan, ārd-nah-mūr'kan.
Arenys de Mar, āh-ray-nees' day-mar.
Arequipa, āh-ray-ke'pah.
Argentina, ār-jen-teen.
Arichat, āh-re-shah't'.
Arizona, ā-re-so'nah.
Arkana'esa.
Arracoma, ār-ra-ko'mah.
Ascension, ās-sen'ahun.
Ashantee, ahah-ahn'te'.
Asia, ay'she-ah (not ay'she-ah.)
As'pinwall.
Assam, ahs-sahm'.
Assiniboin, ās-sin'e-boyn.
Astoria, ās-to're-ah.
Astrakhan, āhs-trah-kahn'.
Asuncion, āh-moon-se-ōwn'.
Atacama, āh-tah-kah'mah.
Atchafalaya, atch'ā-fā-lī'ah.
Ath'abasca.
Athens, ath'enz.
Atlan'tic.
At'las.
Attruck'.
Auckland, awk'land.
Augsburg, awgz'burg.
Augusta, aw-gus'tah.
Auraria, āw-rah're-ah.
Aurillac, o-reel-yahk'.
Au Sable, o-sabb'l'.
Austin, aws'tin.
Austral, aws'tral.
Australasia, āws-tral-ay'she-ah.
Australia, āws-tray'le-ah.
Austria, āws'tre-ah.
Aux Cayes, o-kay'.
Auxerre, o-sair'.
Ava, ah'vah.
Avignon, āh-veen-yōng'.
Avon, ay'von.
Ayacucho, ī-ah-ko'cho.
Azores, āz'ōrz, or āz-ōrz'.
Az-ov, or Az'of.
Az'tec.
Azul, āh-zool'.

B.

Baalbec, bahl'bek.
 Bab el Mandeb, bahl el mahn'deb.
 Babylon, bab'e-lün.

Badajos, bad-ah-hoce'.
 Baden, bah'den.
 Bag'in.
 Bagdad, bahg-dahd', or bag'dad.
 Bahama, bah-hay'mah.
 Bahia, bah-e'ah.
 Baikal, bi'kahl.
 Balearic, bal-e-är'lik.
 Balfour, bahl-fröosh'.
 Balise, bi-lees'.
 Balkan, bahl-kahn'.
 Balkash, bäli-kahsh'.
 Balmoral, bäl-mör'al.
 Balsamito, bahl-sah-möwmo'.
 Baltik, baw'i'k.
 Baltimore, baw'i'te-more.
 Bamber'a.
 Bang'kok'.
 Bangor, bang'gor.
 Banialuka, bah'ne-ah-loo'kah.
 Banataria, bar-rä-tah're-ah.
 Barbadoes, bar-bay'doze.
 Barbary, bar'ber-e.
 Barca, bar'kah.
 Barcelona, bar-ray-lo'nah.
 Barnaul, bar-nöw'l'.
 Bar'negat'.
 Barra, bär'rah, or bar'rah.
 Basle, bahl, or bahr'l.
 Bassorah, bahs-so-rah.
 Bath, bathh.
 Bath'urst.
 Baton Rouge, bah'un-roozh'.
 Bavaria, bä-vay're-ah.
 Bayonne, bah-yon'.
 Bayou Sara, bi'oo say'rah.
 Beata, bay-ah'tah.
 Beauport (U.S.), bö'fört.
 Beaumaris, bo-may'ria.
 Bechuana, bed-choo-ah'nax.
 Bedouine, bed'oo-ins.
 Begharmi, bay-gär'me.
 Behring, be'ring.
 Bel-el-Jerid, bel-el'el-i-erreed'.

Bel-ed-el-Jerid, bel-ed'el-je-reed'.
Belfast'.
Belgium, bel'je-um.
Belgrade, bel-graid'.
Belknap, bel'náp.
Bellefonte, bel-font'.
Belleisle, bel-lie'.
Belmont, bel-món'tay.
Beloochistan, bel-oo'chis-tahn'.
Benares, ben-ah'rés.
Bencoolén.
Bengal, ben-gawí'.
Benguela, ben-gay'lah.
Benisauet, ben-esawef'.
Ben Lo'mond.
Ben Ne'via.
Ben'nington.
Ber'bera.
Bergen, (Norway), bísg'en.
Bergen (U.S.), ber'ghen.
Ber'tin.
Bermudas, ber-moo'das.
Berne, bern.
Bethlehem, beth'le-hem.
Bevero, bay-vay-day'ro.
Beyrout, bay'root.
Bleque, be-ay'kay.
Blorvig, beer'vig.
Billbao, bil-bah'o.
Bir'mah.
Biscay, bis'kay.
Bjorneborg, be-or'neh-borg'.
Blanco, blahn'ko.
Blewfields, bloo'feelds.
Bloom'ington.
Bogota, bo-go-tah'.
Bohemia, bo-he'me-ah.
Böhmervald, bö'mer-wahlit.
Boiss, bwah-zay'.
Bojador, bod-jah-dors'.
Bokhara, bo-kah'rah.
Bol'ivar.
Bolivia, bo-liv'e-ah.
Bologna, bo-lone'vah.

Bombay'.
Bonifacio, bo-ne-fah'cho.
Boo'droom'.
Booneville, boon'vil.
Bootan, boo-tahn'.
Bordeaux, bor-do'.
Borgne, born.
Borneo, bor'ne-o.
Bona Sera!, boe'nah sér-í'.
Bosphorus, bos'fo-rus.
Boston, bos'tün.
Bothnia, both'ne-ah.
Bourbon (U. S.), bur'bün.
Bourghas, boor-gahs'.
Boussa, boo'sah.
Bowdoin, bo'din.
Bowling (bo'ling) Green.
Boyne, boin.
Brahmaputra, brah-mah-poo'trah.
Brachy, bray'ah.
Brandywine, bran'de-win.
Brattleboro, brat'tl-bür-rüb.
Brazil, bra-zil'.
Brasos, brah'sos.
Brem'en.
Breslau, bres'law, or bres'löw.
Brighton, bri'tün.
Brooklyn, bröök'lin.
Brunal, broo-ní'.
Brunswick, brunz'wik.
Brussels, brus'sels.
Buchanan, buk-an'an.
Bucharost, boo-kah-rest'.
Buda, bü'dah.
Buena Vista, boo'nah vees'tah.
Buenos Ayres, bo'nos ay'ris, or bo-
nos-air's'.
Buffalo, buff'fl-lo.
Bug, böög.
Butgas, boor-gahs'.
Bur'lington.
Buahire, boo-ah-eer'.

c.

Cabul, kah-bool'.
 Cader Idris, kahd'er id'ris.
 Cadiz, kay'diz.
 Cadottes (kă-dotă) Pass.
 Caermarthen, ker-mar'then.
 Caernarvon, ker-nar'von.
 Caffraria, kaf-fray're-ah.
 Cagilari, kahl'yah-re.
 Cahawba, kă-haw'tah.
 Cahors, kah-or'.
 Cairo (Egypt), kî'ro.
 Cairo (U. S.), kay'ro.
 Calais (U. S.), kâl'is.
 Calcutta, kâl-kut'tah.
 Caldera, kahl-day'rah.
 Caledonia, kâl-e-do'ne-ah.
 California, kâl-e-for'ne-ah.
 Caliao, kahl-lah'o, or kahl-yah'o.
 Calmar, kahl'mar.
 Calumet, kâl'oo-met.
 Calvi, kahl've.
 Cambodia, kam-bo'dj.
 Cambridge, kame'bridj.
 Campeche, kam-pe'che.
 Campos Parexiz, kahm'pocē pal
 ray-ehceoc'.
 Canada, kan'ă-dah.
 Canajoharie, kan-ă-jo-hă're.
 Canandaigua, kan-an-day'gwah.
 Canav'oral.
 Candia, kam'de-ah.
 Canea, kah-ne'ah.
 Canispuscow, kan'e-ap'us-kaw'.
 Can'so.
 Cantabrian, kan-tay'bre-an.
 Canton (China), kan-ton'.
 Can'ton (U. S.).
 Cape Breton, brit't'n.
 Cape Girardeau, je-rar-do'.
 Cape Haytien, hay'te-on.
 Cayriorn.
 Caqueta, kah-kay'tah.
 Caraccas, kah-răh'kăba.
 Caradoc, kah-răd'ok.

Cardenas, kar-day-nahs.
Caribbean, kar-rib-be'an.
Carlisle, kar-lil'se.
Carmelo, kar-may'lo.
Carpathian, kar-pay-the'an.
Cararra, kar-rah'rah.
Car'rick on Suir (ahure).
Carthageana, kar-tah-je'nah.
Cenas Grandes, kah'sahs grahn'dés.
Cas'co.
Cashmere, kash-meer'.
Casiquiare, kah-se-ke-ah'ray.
Caspian, kas'pe-an.
Castile, kash-teel'.
Castine, kas-teen'.
Catania, kah-tah'ne-ah.
Catawba, kah-taw'bah.
Catochu, kah-to'chay.
Cats'kill.
Cattaro, kah't'tah-ro.
Cauca, kôw'kah.
Caucasian, kaw-kay'she-an.
Caucus, kaw'k-sus.
Caxamarca, kah-bah-mar'kah.
Caycos, ki'kocce.
Cayenne, ki-en'.
Cayuga, kay-yu'gah.
Cayuses, kah-yuce'és.
Celebes, sel'e-bes.
Cephalonia, sef-ah-lo'ne-ah.
Cerigo, chér'e-go.
Ceuta, soo'tah.
Ceylon, se'lon, or se-lôwn'.
Chadbourne, chad'bûrn.
Chagres, chah'grés.
Chaleurs, shah-loor'.
Chalons, shah-lôwn'.
Champlain, sham-plane'.
Chamarrillo, chah-nar-seel'yo.
Chapala, chah-pah'lah.
Charlton, châr'e-tôn.
Charleston, charis'tôn.
Charlottesville, shar'lôts-vil.
Chateaugay, shat-o-gay'.
Chatham, chat'am.
Chattahoochee, chat'tah-hoo'chee.
Chattanooga, chat'tah-noo'gah.
Chautauqua, shâ-taw'kwah.
Cheboygan, she-boy'gan.
Chelmsford, chems'furd.
Chelsea, chel'se.
Cheltenham, chelt'nâm.
Cheraw, che-raw'.
Cherbourg, shér'burg.
Cherokee, chér'o-keez.
Chesapeake, ches'a-peek.
Chesuncook, che-sun'kook.
Cheyenne, shi-an'.
Chicago, she-kaw'go.
Chicotimi, shik-oo-te'me.
Chihuahua, che-wah'wah.
Chili, chil'i.e.
Chillicothe, chil-le-kôth'e.
Chiloe, chel-o-ay'.
Chimborazo, chim-bo-rah'zo.
China, chi'nah.
Chincha, chin'chah.
Chippewa, chip'pe-way, or chip'pe-waw'.
Chiriqui, che-re-ke'.
Choc'taw.
Cholula, cho-loo'lah.
Choubar, choo-bar'.
Chowan, cho-waw'.
Christiania, kris-te-ah'ne-ah.
Chuquibamba, choo-ke-bahm'bah.
Chusquisca, choo-ke-sah'kah.
Cibao, se-bah'o.
Cienfuegos, se-en-fway'gocce.
Cimarron, se-mar-rôwn'.
Cincinnati, sin-sin-nat'te.
Circassia, sir-kash'yah.
Civita Vecchia, che've-tah vek'te-ah.
Clarksville, klarks'vil.
Clonmel'.
Clyde, klide.

Coahuila, ko-ah-we'lah.
Coatzacoalcos, ko-ah't-sah-ko-ah'l'-
kooe.
Cubi, ko'be.
Cobija, ko-be'bah.
Cob'lenta.
Cobs'cook.
Cochabamba, ko-chah-bahm'bah.
Cochoeco, ko-che'ko.
Co'chin.
Cockburn, ko'burn.
Cofachique, ko-f'-chik'we.
Colimbra, ko-ee'm'brah.
Cajutepeque, ko-hoo-tay-pay'kay.
Colleton, kol'le-tün.
Cologne, ko-löwn'.

Colombo, ko-lom'bo.
Colorado, kol-o-rah'do.
Colotilan, ko-lo-te-lahn'.

Columbia, ko-lum'be-ah.
Comanches, ko-man'chéz.
Comayagua, ko-mi-ah'gwah.
Combahee, kom-bä-lie'.

Concepcion, kon-sep-se-öwn'.

Con'chas.
Concord, kong'kürd.
Conewago, kon-e-way'go.
Congaree, kong-gä-re'.

Congo, kong'go.
Conlitz, ko'nita.
Conneautville, kon-ne-aw't'vil.
Connecticut, kon-net'e'-kut.
Constantina, kon-stahn'to'nah.
Constantinople, kon-stan-te-no'n'p'l.
Constitution, kon-ste-too-se-öwn'.

Con'tocook.
Coochatope, koo-chah-to'pay.
Coos, ko-oe'.

Copenhagen, ko-pen-hay'ghen.
Coplapo, ko-pe-ah-po'.

Coquago, ko-k'wah'go.
Coquet, kok'et.
Coquimbo, ko-keem'bo.
Cordova, kor'do-vah.
Cores, ko-re'ah.
Corfu, kor-foo', or kor'fu.
Cor'inth.

Corpus Christi, kor'pus kris'ta.
Corrientes, kor-re-en'tés.
Corisca, kor'se-kah.
Corté, kor-tay'.

Corunna, ko-run'nah.
Corval'lis.

Cosenza, ko-sen'zah.
Cosiguina, ko-se-ghé'nah.
Costa Rica, ko'tah re'kah.
Cotagayta, ko-tah-gh'i'tah.
Cotopaxi, ko-to-pax'e.
Coupée, koo-pay'.

Covington, kuv'ing-ton.
Coyotes, ko-yo'tés.

Graoov, kray'ko.
Crawfordsville, kraw'fürdz-vil.
Crefeld, kray'felt.
Crete, kreet.
Crews, kroo.
Crimes, krim-e'ah.
Cronstadt, krön'stah't.
Cuba, kü'bah.
Cuenca, kwen'kah.
Cumana, koo-mah-nah'.

Cum'berland.
Curaçoes, kü-rä-se'ah.
Curuguaty, koo-roo-gwah-ti'.

Curumba, koo-room'bah.
Cuyaba, koo-yah'bah.
Cuzco, koo'sko.
Cyprus, si'prüa.

D

Dahlonaga, dah-lon'c-gah.
 Dahomey, dah-ho'may.
 Dakota, dah-ko'tah.
 Dalhousie, däl-hoo'ze.
 Dalles, dälä.
 Dalmatia, däl-may'she-ah.
 Damaras, dah-mah'rahs.

Damascus, dah-mas'kus.
Damiotta, dam-e-et'tah.
Dan'zic.
Danube, dan'yoo.
Danville, dan'vil.
Dardanelles, dar-dā-nels'.
Darfur, dar-fur'.
Darien (Isthmus), day-re-en'.
Darien (Georgia), day're-en.
Dartmouth, dart'mūth.
Decatur, de-kay'tūr.
Deccan, dek'kan.
Delaware, del'ā-wūr.
Delhi, del'hī.
Delhi (U. S.), del'hī.
Demavend, dem-ah-vend'.
Demerara, dem-er-ah'rah.
Denderah, den'der-ah.
Den'mark.
De Pere, de-pair', or de-peer'.
De Peyster, de-pi'ster.
Derbend, dēr-bend'.
Desaguadero, dēs-ah-gwah-thay'ro.
Des Moines, de-moin'.
Dhawalagiri, dah-wah-lah-ghēr're.
Diamantina, de-ah-mahn-te'nah.
Diarbekir, de-ah'bay-keer'.
Dieppe, di'pē, or de-ep'.
Dilolo, de-lo'lo.
Dis'co.
Djokjakarta, jok-yo-kar'tah.
Dnieper, ne'per.
Dniester, nees'ter.
Dolores, do-lo-rēs.
Dominica, dom-e-ne'kah.
Dongola, dong-go-lah.
Doniphan, don-e-fan.
Doobant, doo-bawnt'.
Dordogne, dor-dōwn.
Douro, doo'ro.
Do'ver.
Doverfield, do'verh-fe-eld'.
Drave, drayv', or dravh'.
Dresden, drez'den, or dreed'en.
Drontheim, dront'hime.
Dub'lin.
Dubuque, doo-bōōk'.
Dukes, dool'tay.
Dumfries, dum-freesce'.
Dundee'.
Durango, doo-rahng'gu.
Durazzo, doo-rah'tso.
Dus'seldorf.
Dwina, dwi'nah, or dwe'nah.

E.

Eas'ton.
Eau Claire, ē-klaīr'.
E'bro.
Ecuador, ek-wah-dorō'.
Edam's (ay-dam's) Land.
Edenton.
Edfou, ed'foo.
Edi'na.
Edinburgh, ed'in-būr-rūh.
Egede's (eg'e-dēs) Land.
Egina, e-jī'nah.
Egypt, e'jīpt.
Ehrenbreitstein, ay'ren-brite'stine.
Ekaterinburg, ay-kah'tay-reon-bōōng'.
Ekaterinoslav, ay-kah'tay-re-no-slav'.
Elba, el'bah.
Elbe, elb.
Elberfeld, el'ber-felt.
Elborg'.
Elburus, el'boo-rooce.
Ele, ay'lay.
Eleuthera, e-loo'the-rah.
Elisabethtown.
Elk'ton.
El Llano Estacado, el l'yah'no es-tah-kah'do.
Elm'ra.
El Paso, el pah'so.
Elsinore, el-se-nore'.
Emden, or Emden, em'den.
Em'mittsburg.
Endion, en'de-on.
Engaño, en-gahn'yo.
England, ing'glānd.
English, ing'glīsh.
Ephrata, ef'rah-tah.
Equator, ē-kway'tor.
Erebus, ēr'e-bus.
Erfurth, ēr'fūrt.

Erie, ēr'e.
Erzeroum, or Erzerum, er-zeh-room'.
Erzgebirge, ērts'gheh-bēs'gheh.
Eucambia, ē-kam'be-ah.
Espiritu Santo, es-pir'e-too sahn'to.
Esquimaux, es'ke-mo, or es'ke-mōz.
Essequibo, es-eh-ke'bo.
Esteros, es-tay'roce.
Ethiopia, e-tho-o'pe-ah.
Etna, et'nah.
Et'wah.
Eufaula, yoo-faw'lah.
Euphrates, yoo-fray'tees.
Eureka, yoo-re'kah.
Europe, yoo'rūp.
Eutaw, yoo'taw.
Evansville, iv'anz-vil.
Ev'arest.
Ex'eter.

F.

Fairfield.
Falkland, fawk'land.
Falmouth, fal'mūth.
Farbe, fay'ro, or fah'rū-eh.
Fatisio, fah't-se-se-o.
Fee'jee.
Fernando de Noronha, fēr-nahn'do day no-rōwn'yah.
Ferrara, fēr-rah'rah.
Ferrol, fēr-role'.
Fezzan, fēs-zahn'.
Fiambala, fe-ahn-bah'lah.
Fingal's, fīng'galz, or fīng-gaw'iz'.
Finisterre, fīn-is-tair'.
Fin'land.
Fiord, fe-ord'.
Fiume, fe-oo'may.
Flanders, fian'derz.
Flens'borg, or Flensburg, flens'-bōōng.
Florence.
Florida (South America), flo-rē'tah.
Florida (U. S.), flor'e-dah.
Foggia, fod'jah.
Fo'go.
Fond du Lac, fond-doo-lak'.
Fonseca, fon-say'kah.
Forfar, for'far.
Formentera, for-men-tay'rah.
Formosa, for-mo'sah.
Fort Yuma, yoo'mah.
Frankfort, frank'fūrt.
Fred'ricksburg.
Fred'ricton.
Frio, frē'o.
Frobisher, frob'ish-er.
Fundy, fun'de.
Funen, foo'nen.

G.

Gadames, gah-dah'mēs.
Gaeta, gah-ay'tah.
Galapagos, gah-lah'pah-gooe, or gal-lā-pay'gus.
Galata, gah'lah'ta.
Galena, gā-le-nah.
Galesburg, gails'burg.
Galicia, gal-lah'e-ah.
Gallion, gah'le-on.
Gallipoli, gah-lip'o-le.
Gallipolis, gal-le-po-lece'.
Galveston, gal'ves-tūn.
Galway, gaw'i-way.
Gambia, gahm'be-ah.
Gambier, gam-beer'.
Ganges, gan'jōz.
Gar'diner.
Gargantua, gar-gan'tū-ah.
Garonne, gah-ron'.
Gasconade, gas-ko-nald'.
Gaspé, gahs-pay'.
Gatineau, gah-te-no'.
Gatton, gah-trōwn'.
Ganchos, gōw-shoce.
Gefle, yev'lay.
Genesee, jen-e-see'.
Genesee, jen-e-se'e'.
Geneva, jen-e-vah.
Genoa, jen'o-ah.
Georgetown, jorj'tōwn.
Georgia, jorj'e-ah.
Géral, zhay-rah'l'.
Ger'mantown.
Germany, jor'mā-ne.

Gettysburg, get'tees-burg.
Ghauts, ghaw'ts.
Ghent, ghent.
Gibraltar, je-braw'l'ter.
Giganak, je-gahnak'.
Gila, he'lah.
Gilboa, ghil-bo'ah.
Gilead, ghil'e-ad.
Girge, jeer'joh.
Girgenti, jir-jen'te.
Gironde, je-rond'.
Glasgow, glas'go.
Glogau, glo'gōw.
Gloucester, glo'ster.
Goa, go'ah.
Godavery, go-dah'ver-e.
Goderich, gode'rik.
Goliad, go-le-ad'.
Gomorra, go-mor'rah.
Gonaives, go-nive'.
Gon'dar.
Gotha, go'tah.
Goth'land.
Gottenburg, got'en-burg.
Göttingen, get'ting-en.
Gouverneur, goov-er-noor'.
Gozzo, got'zo.
Gracias a Dios, grah'se-ahs ah de'oce.
Gramplan, gram'pe-an.
Granada, grah-nah'dah.
Grand Menan, men-an'.
Grätz, gre'ts.
Great Britain, brit't'n.
Greece, greecs.
Green'land.
Greenwich (Eng.), grin'ij.
Greenwich (U. S.), green'ich.
Gretswalde, grifs-wah'deh.
Grenada, gron-ay'dah, or gren-ah-dah.
Groningen, gron'ing-en.
Grosswarden, groce-wahrd'ine.
Guadalajara, gwah-dah-lah-hah'-rah.
Guadaloupe, gaw-dā-loop'.
Guadalquivir, gaw-dal-kwiv'er.
Guadalupe, gwah-dah-loo'pay.
Guadalupe y Calvo, gwah-dah-loo'-pay e kah'l'vo.
Guadiana, gwah-de-ah-nah.
Guahan, gwah-hahn'.
Guatemala, gwah-lah-tay-e-re'.
Guantanamo, gwah-nah-hah'ne.
Guantanamo, gwah-nah-hi'.
Guantanamo, gwah-nah-hwah'to.
Guancavelica, gwahn-kah-vay-le'-kah.
Guardafui, gwahr-dah-fwe'.
Guatemala, gaw-to-mah'lah, or gwah-tay-mah'lah.
Guaviare, gwah-ve-ah'ray.
Guayama, gwī-ah'mah.
Guayquil, gwī-ah-keel'.
Guaymas, gwī-mahs.
Guelph, gwelf.
Guernsey, gher'n'ze.
Guiana, ghe-ah'nah.
Guinea, ghin'no.
Gulfvira, ghe-te-vees'.
Gumbinnen, gōōm-bin'non.
Gurupi, goo-roo-pe'.
Guyandotte, ghi-an-dot'.
Guysborough, ghiz'būr-rūh.
Gwallor, gwah'le-or.

H.

Haarlem, har'lem.
Hagerstown, hay'ghers-tōwn.
Haig, haig.
Hainan, hi-nahn'.
Hakodati, hah-ko-dah'tay.
Halifax, hal'e-fax.
Hal'lowell.
Ham'burg.
Hammerfest, hahm'mer-fest.
Hampshire, hamp'shir.
Hannibal, han'ne-bal'.
Han'over.
Hanseatic, han-se-at'ik.
Hapali, hah-pi'e.
Harrisburg, hā'ris-burg.
Har'ford.
Har'vard.
Hatteras, hat'er-ass.
Havana, hā-vā-nah.
Haverhill, hay'vor-il.
Havre, hah'vr.

Hawaii, hah-wi'e.
Hayti, hay'te.
Hebrides, heb'rid-es.
Hecia, hek'lah.
Helena, hel'e-nah.
Helligoland, hel'e-go-lahnd.
Hel'las.
Helmund, hel-mūd'.
Henlo'pen.
Herculeaneum, her-kū-lay'ne-un.
Hereford, hēr'e-fūrd.
Her'mon.
Hermosillo, ēr-mo-seel'yo.
Hiawasee, hi-ah-wōe'se.
Highland, hi'land.
Hillsborough, hilz'būr-rūh.
Himalaya, him-awī'e-ah, or him-ah-il'ah.
Hindoestan, hin-doo-stan'.
Hobart Town, hob'er-tūn.
Hokiang, ho-ke-ahng'.
Hol'land.
Holstein, hol'stine.
Holyoke, hōl'yoke.
Honda, hon'dah, or ōwn'dah.
Honduras, hon-doo'rahs.
Hong-Kiang, hong'ke-ahng'.
Hong-Kong'.
Honolulu, hon-o-loo'loo.
Hoogly, hoog'le.
Hoo'sick.
Ho'tentots.
Houghton, ho'tūn.
Houmatonic, hoo-sā-ton'ik.
Houma, hōw'mah.
Houston, hū'stūn.
Huaculi, wah-ke'.
Huasco, wah'sko.
Hud'son.
Hue, hway, or hoo-ay'.
Humber.
Humboldt, hum'bōlt.
Hungary, hung'gā-re.
Huntsville, hūnts'vil.
Huron, hū'rūn.
Hyderabad, hi-der-ah-bahd'.

I.

Ibralla, e-brī'lah.
Idaho, id'ā-bo.
Illimani, eel-yo-mah'ne.
Illinois, il-lin-oyz', or il-lin-oy'.
Indian, in'de-an.
Indiana, in-de-an'ah.
Indi'annapolis.
In'diano'la.
India, in'dees.
Indigirra, in-de-ghir'kah.
Ingolstadt, ing'ol-stah't.
Innsbruck, ins'prōōk.
Inverary, in-ver-ay're.
Inverness'.
Iowa, i'o-wah.
Ipswich, ipe'witch.
Iquique, e-ke'kay.
Ireland, ir'land.
Irkoutak, ir-kootak'.
Iraquta, ir'o-kwoy.
Irrawaddy, ir-rah-wod'de.
Irtysh, ir-tūsh'.
Isle Royale, ile roy'al.
Islette, e-so-let'.
Ispahan, is-pā-hahn'.
Isi Kuhl, is'e-kōōl.
Italy, it'ā-le.
Itambe, e-tahm-tay'.
Itasca, i-tas'kah.
Ithaca, ith'ā-kah.
Ivica, e-ve'sah.
Iztacihuatli, ees-tahk-se-hwah'tl'.

J.

Jacmel, zhahk-mel'.
Jaen, hah-en'.
Jaffa, jaff'ah, or yahf'fah.
Jamaica, jā-may'kah.
Jan Mayen, yahn-mi'en.
Japan, jah-pan'.
Jaroslav, yah-ro-slav'.
Jassy, yah'se.
Java, jah'vā.
Jedburgh, jed'būr-rūh.
Jeffersonville, jeffer-son-vil.
Jemez, yah-mez', or jay-mez'.
Jérémie, zhay-ray-mō'.
Jerusalem, jo-roo'sā-lem.
Jesso, yes'so.

Jiga Gungar, je'gah goong-gar'.
Jijiginsk, je-je-ghinsk'.
Joannes, zho-ahn'nēs.
Joliba, jol'e-bah.
Jor'dan.
Jorullo, ho-rool'yo.
Juan de Fuca, joo'an de fū'kah.
Juan Fernandez, joo'an fer-nan-dēs.
Juba, zhoo'bah.
Jullimes, hoo-le'mēs.
Jumanes, hoo-mah'nēs.
Jumentos, hoo-men'toce.
Juncal, hoong-kahl'.
Junjata, joo-ne-ah'tah.
Jurnas, hoo-roo'ah, or zhoo-roo'ah.
Jutay, hoo-ti', or shoo-ti'.
Jut'land.

K.

Kairwan, kir-wahn'.
Kajana, kah-yah'nah.
Kalamazoo, kāl-ā-mā-zoo'.
Kamienietz, kah-moen'yets.
Kamourska, kah-moo-rah'skah.
Kamchatka, kahm-chah't'kah.
Kanawha, kā-naw'wah.
Kandy, kahn'de.
Kankakee, kan-kā-kee'.
Kansas, kan'zas.
Kara, kah'rah.
Kar'tentots.
Katabdin, kā-tah'din.
Kazan, kah-zahn'.
Kearney, ker'ne.
Kearse, keer'sarj.
Kelat, ke-lah't'.
Kenia, ke'ne-ah.
Kennebec, ken-ne-bek'.
Kenosha, ken-o'shah.
Keokuk, ke'o-kuk'.
Kerak, kay-rahk'.
Kerguelen, kerg'e-len.
Kermadec, ker-mah-dek'.
Keshin, keah-see'.
Kewick, kes'wik, or kes'ik.
Keweenaw, ke-waw'ne.
Keweenaw, ke-we'naw.
Keya Paha, ke'yah pah'nah.
Keytesville, keets'vil.
Kharkov, kar-kov'.
Khartoom, kar-toom'.
Khiva, ke'vah.
Khokan, ko-kahn'.
Kiashta, ke-ahk'tah.
Kickapoo, kik-ā-poo'.
Kiel, keel.
Kiev, ke-ov'.
Kilimanjaro, kil-e-nahn-jah-ro'.
Kilkenny, kil-ken'ne.
Kilmarnock, kil-lar'ne.
Kloto, ke-o'to.
Klöben, ke-ō'ten.
Kirkkillaseh, kērk-ke-lis'seh.
Kis'kimin'tas.
Kislar, kis-le-ar'.
Kittanning.
Kittery, kit'ter-e.
Kiushu, ke-oo'she-oo.
Klamath, klam'at.
Klausenburg, klōw'zen-bōōng.
Klutchevskaja, kle-oo-chevs-kah'-yah.
Knoxville, nox'vil.
Kodiac, ko'de-ahk.
Ko'komo.
Koko-Nor, ko'ko-nor'.
Kongsberg, kongs'bērg.
Königsberg, ken'lgz-bērg.
Konjaskofski, kon-yahs-kof'ske.
Koondoz, koon-dooz'.
Kopal, ko-pahl'.
Kordofan, kor-do-fahn'.
Kosciusko, kos-se-us'ko.
Kosh'konong'.
Kosogul'.
Kosuth, kos-sooth', or kosh-shoot'.
Kourak, koorak.
Kruschovatz, kru'sho-vah'ta.
Kuen-Lun, kwen-loon'.
Kurile, kou'ril.
Kurrahee, kur-rah-che'.
Kurrechane, kur-re-kah'nay.
Kurtendji, kus-tend'je.
Kutaya, koo-ti'yah.
Kwipjak, kwip'pak.
Kwiyang, kwie-yahng'.

L.

Labarge, lah-barj'.
Labrador, lah-rā-dōr'.
Laccadive, lahk'kā-div'.
La Chine, lah-cheen'.
La Croise, lah-kroes'.
Ladoga, lah'dō-gah.
Ladron, lah-drōwn' or lah-dro'nay'.
La Fayette, laf-ay-yot'.
Lagos, lah'goce.
La Guayra, lah-gwī'rah.
Lahsa, lah'sah'.
Lam'mermoor'.
Lamofila, lah-moif'.
Lan'ark.
Lancaster, lank'ā-ster.
Lan'sing.
Laos, lah'oce.
La Paz, lah-pahs'.
Lap'land.
La Plata, lah plah'tah.
Laporta, lah-pōrt'.
Laramie, lā'rā-me.
La Rochelle, lah-ro-ahel'.
Le Souffrière, lah soo-fre-air'.
Lessa, lah'sah'.
L'Assomption, lahs-ōōng-se-ōōng'.
Lauenburg, lōw'en-bōōng.
La Union, lah-oo-ne-ōwn'.
Laurens, law'rens.
Lauranne, lo-zahn'.
Lauven, lōw'ven.
Lawrenceville, law'rens-vil.
Laybach, lī'bahk.
Leavenworth, lev'en-wurth.
Lebanon, leb'ah-nūn.
Lecompton.
Leghorn, leg'horn, or leg-horn'.
Leh, lay.
Leicester, les'ter.
Leipdic, līp'tik.
Leith, leeth.
Le Mans, leh-mōng'.
Lemberg.
Lena, le'nah.
Leon (Spain and Central America), lay-ōwn'.
Le'on (U. S.).
Lepanto, le-pan'to.
Le Roy'.
Lex'ington.
Leyden, lī'den.
Liberia, li-be-re-ah.
Lichtenau, līk'ten-nōw.
Lichtenfels, līk'ten-fels.
Lichtenstein, līk'ten-stīns.
Lidge, leej, or le-alzh'.
Lievly, leev'le.
Liffey, līf'fe.
Lima, le'mah.
Lim'errick.
Lints, lints.
Lipart, līp'ah-re.
Lisbon, līs'būn.
Litchfield, litch'feeld.
Liu Kiu, le-oo'ke-oo.
Liv'erpool.
Llandaff, lan-daff'.
Llanos, l'yah'nōce.
Loango, lo-ang'go.
Lof'o'den.
Lo'ganport.
Loire, lwahr.
Lombardy, lom'bar-de.
London, lun'dūn.
Loo Choo'.
Loreto, lo-ray'to.
Loretto'.
L'Orient, lo-re-ōno'.
Los Angeles, loce an'jeh-lez.
Louisburg, loo'le-burg.
Louisiane, loo-e-zē-ahd'.
Louisiana, loo-e-zē-ah'nah.
Louvain, loo-vayn'.
Lowell, lo'el.
Lowestoft, lo'e-toft.
Lubeck, loo'bek.
Luca, luk'kah.
Lucerne, loo-ern'.
Lucknow, luk'nōw.
Lux'or.
Luzerne, loo-zern'.
Lycorning, lī-kō'ming.
Lynchburg, līnch'burg.
Lynn, līn.
Lyons, lī'ons.

M.

Macao, mah-kōw'.
 Macassar, mah-kah'sar.
 Mackenzie, mak-ken'ze.
 Mackinaw, mak'e-naw.
 Macon (U.S.), may'kūn.
 Madagascar, mad'a-gas'kar.
 Madeira, mah-de'rah.
 Madison, mad'e-shūn.
 Madras, mā-dras'.
 Madrid, mah-drid'.
 Magadoxo, mag-ah-dox'o.
 Magdalena, mag-dā-le'nā, or mahg-dah-lay'nah.
 Magdeburg, mag'de-burg.
 Magellan, mah-jel'an.
 Maggiore, mah-djo'ray.
 Magnolia, mag-no'le-ah.
 Magyar, mod-yor'.
 Mahanuddy, mah-hab-nud'de.
 Maimatchin, mi-mah-cheen'.
 Maine, mane.
 Majorca, mah-jor'kah.
 Makoueta, mā-ko'ke-tah.
 Malabar, mal-a-bar'.
 Malacca, mā-lak'kah.
 Maladetta, mah-lah-det'tah.
 Malaga, mā-lā-gah.
 Malay, mā-lay'.
 Malaysia, mah-lay'she-ah.
 Maldiva, mal'dive.
 Maldonado, mah-l-do-nah'do.
 Malheur, mal-oor', or mah-lur'.
 Mal'in.
 Malstrom, mah-l'strum.
 Malta, maw'l'tah.
 Mamore, mah-mo-ray'.
 Manassas (mā-nas'sas) Junction.
 Manchester.
 Mah'dana.
 Mandelay, mahn-day-lī'.
 Manhat'tan.
 Manicouagan, man-e-kwah'gan.
 Manitowish, man'e-do-wish'.
 Manila, mā-nī-lah.
 Manistee, mā-nī'ste.
 Manitoba, man-e-to-bah.
 Manitowoc, man'e-too-wok'.
 Manitou, man'e-too.
 Manitoulin, or Manitouline, man-e-too'lin, or man'e-too-leen'.
 Mankato, man-kay'to.
 Mantchooria, mant-choo're-ah.
 Mantua, man'tū-ah.
 Manzanares, mah-n-thah-nah'rā.
 Manzaniila, mahn-mah-neel'yah.
 Mapime, mah-pe'may.
 Maracaibo, mah-rah-kī'bo.
 Maranoc, mār-re-mak.
 Maranhā, mar-an-ham'.
 Marengo, mah-ren'go.
 Margarita, mar-gah-re'tah.
 Marie Galante, mah-re' gah-lont'.
 Marienburg, mah-re'n-bōng.
 Marietta, may-re-et'tah.
 Marion, mā-rōn.
 Marmora, mar-mo-rah.
 Marne, man.
 Maros, mor-osh'.
 Marquesas, mar-kay'sas.
 Marquette, mar-ke't.
 Marsala, mar-sah-lah.
 Marzelle, mar-sayls'.
 Martaban, mar-tah-ban'.
 Martinique, mar-tin-ek'.
 Maryland, may're-land.
 Marysville, may'rees-vil.
 Mascarenha, mahs-kah-ren'yah.
 Maes'gon.
 Massachusetts, mas-sā-choo'sets.
 Matagorda, mat-a-gor'dah.
 Mat'amo'ras.
 Matanzas, mah-tan'zaha.
 Matapan, mah-tah-pahn'.
 Matape, mah-tah-pay.
 Matumae, mat-soo-mah'ay.
 Mattapan, mat-tap'o-ne.
 Matto Grosso, mah'to gro'so.
 Mauch Chunk, maw-chunk'.
 Maumee, maw-me.
 Mauna Loa, mōw'nah lo'ah.
 Maurittus, mah-rish'e-na.
 Mayville, may'vil.
 Mazatlan, mahs-at-lahn'.
 Mecca, mek'kah.
 Mecklenburg, mek'len-burg.

Medina, me-de'nah.
 Mediterranean, med-i-ter-ray'-ne-an.
 Meindam, may-e-nahm'.
 Meiningen, mī'ning-en.
 Melbourne, mel'burn.
 Memel, mem-el.
 Memphis, mem'fis.
 Memphremagog, mem-fre-may'gog.
 Menai, men'ti.
 Mendafia, men-dahn'yah.
 Mendere, men'der.
 Mendocino, men-do-se'no.
 Mendota, men-do'tah.
 Mendoza, men-do'zah.
 Menomonee, me-nom'o-ne.
 Mequinez, mek'e-nēz.
 Merced, mer-seyd'.
 Merida, mēr'e-dah.
 Meriden, mēr'e-den.
 Merrimac, mēr-re-mak.
 Merthyr Tyd'vil, mēr'ther tid'vil.
 Mesilla, may-seel'yah, or me-sil lah.
 Messina, mes-se'nah.
 Mesurado, mes-oo-rah'do.
 Meuse, mūze.
 Mexico, mex'e-ko.
 Mesone, mez-ayn'.
 Malako, me-ah'ko.
 Miami, mi-ah'me.
 Michigan, mish'e-gan.
 Michilimackinac, mish'il-e-mak'e-naw.
 Michoacan, me-cho-ah-kahn'.
 Middlebury, mid'd'l-ber-re.
 Milan, mil'an.
 Milfordville, mil'fey-vil.
 Mille Lacs, mel-lahk'.
 Milton, mil'teen'.
 Milwaukee, mil-waw'ke.
 Miranda, min-dah-nah'o.
 Minneapolis, min-ne-ap'o-lis.
 Minnesota, min-ne-so'tah.
 Minorca, min-or'kah.
 Miramichi, mīr-rā-me-she'.
 Mississippi, mis-sis-sip'pe.
 Missolonghi, mis-o-long'ghe.
 Missouri, mis-soo're.
 Mobile, mo-beel'.
 Mocha, mo'kah.
 Modena, mod'en-ah.
 Mogadore, mog-ah-dor'.
 Moghilev, mo-he'lev.
 Mogollon, mo-gol-yōwin'.
 Mohave, mo-hah'ray.
 Mohawk.
 Moldavia, moi-day've-ah.
 Moide, moi'deh.
 Molokai, mo-lo-kī'.
 Moluccas, mo-luk'kas.
 Mombas, mom-bah's.
 Monaco, mon'ah-ko.
 Mondago, mon-day'go.
 Mongolia, mon-gu'le-ah.
 Monmouth, mon'muth.
 Monocacy, mo-nok'a-se.
 Monongahela, mo-nōn'gā-he'lah.
 Montague, mon'tā-gue.
 Montana, mon-tah'nah.
 Mont Blanc, mōn'o-blōn'o.
 Montcalm, mont-kahm'.
 Monte Corno, mon'tay kor'no.
 Montenegro, mon'tay-nay'gro.
 Monterey, mon-tay-ray'.
 Montevideo, mon-te-vid'e-o.
 Monticello, mon-te-sel'lo.
 Montmorency, mont-mo-ren'se.
 Montpelier, mont-peel'yer.
 Montpellier, mont-peel'le-er, or mōn'o-peel-le-ay'.
 Montreal, mon-tre-awl'.
 Montserrat, mont-seer-raht'.
 Moosehead, mooce-hed'.
 Moquis, mo-kees'.
 Moravia, mo-ray've-ah.
 Morea, mo-re'ah.
 Morecambe, mōr'kamb.
 Morocco, mo-rok'ko.
 Morro Hermoso, mor-ro ēr-mo'so.
 Moscow, mos'ko.
 Moelle, mo-zel'.
 Mosquito, mos-ke'she-ah.
 Mosquito, mus-ke'to.
 Mosul, mo'sul, or moo'sul.
 Moultrie, mōl'tre.
 Mouruk, moor-sook'.
 Mosambique, mo-sam-beek'.

Mulabacen, moo-lah-ah-then'.
 Munfordville, mun'furdz-vil.
 Munich, mū'nik.
 Munkacs, moon-kahtch'.
 Murfreesboro, mur'frees-būr-rūh.
 Muscat, mus-kat'.
 Muscatine, mus-kā-teen'.
 Muscogee, mus-ko'ghe.
 Musconetcong, mus-conet'cong.
 Muskegon, mus-ke'gon.
 Muskingum, mus-king'gum.

N.

Nacogdoches, nak-o-do'chiz.
 Nagasaki, nah-gah-sah'ke.
 Nagoya, nah'go-yah.
 Nagpore, nahg-pōr'.
 Nahant, nā-hant'.
 Nahuelhuapi, nah-wel'wah-po'.
 Nain, nay'in.
 Nankin, nahn-kin'.
 Nan-Ling, nahn-ling'.
 Nantes, nante.
 Naples, nay'plz.
 Napouse, nah-plouce'.
 Narbonne, nar-bon'.
 Narogame, nah-ro-gah'may.
 Narragansett, nar-ra-gan'set.
 Narva, nar'vah.
 Nashua, nahsh'ū-ah.
 Nashville, nahsh'vil.
 Nassau, nas'saw.
 Natal, nah-tahl'.
 Natchez, natch'iz.
 Natchitoches, natch-e-totch'iz.
 Nauvoo, naw-voe'.
 Navajos, nah-vah'jōz, or nah-vah'-hoce.
 Navarino, nah-vah-re'no.
 Nazareth.
 Nebraska, ne-bras'kah.
 Negro, nay'gro.
 Negropont, nay'gro-pont.
 Nemaha, nem'ah-haw.
 Nepal, ne-pawl'.
 Nerbuddah, ner-bud'dah.
 Netherlands, net'er-lands.
 Neufchatel, nush-ah-tel'.
 Neuse, nūce.
 Neva, ne'vah.
 Nevada, ne-vah'dah.
 Newark, nū'ark.
 New-Berne, nū'bern.
 New Brunswick, nū bruns'wik.
 Newbury, nū'burg.
 Newbury, nū'ber-re.
 Newburyport, nū'ber-re-pōrt.
 Newcastle, nū-kas'tl'.
 New Castle, nū-kas'tl'.
 Newfoundland, nū'fund-land'.
 New Granada, nū grah-nah'dah.
 New Hampshire, nū hamp'shir.
 New Jersey, nū jer'ze.
 New Leicester, nū lin'ster.
 New Orleans, nū or'le-tūz.
 Newport, nū'pōrt.
 Newton, nū'tūn.
 New Zealand, nū se'land.
 Nez Percés, nay-pēr-sey'.
 Ngami, n'yah'me.
 Niagara, nī-ag'ā-rah.
 Nicaragua, nī-ah-rah'gwhah.
 Nicaria, ne-kah-re'ah.
 Nice, neem.
 Nicobar.
 Nicolaeff, ne-ko-li-eff'.
 Nicolle, ne-kol-lay'.
 Niemen, ne'men.
 Niger, nī'jer.
 Nikolai, ne-kol-ak'.
 Nineveh, nīn'e-veh.
 Niobrara, nī-o-bray'rah, or ne-o-bray'rah.
 Nippon, nip-pon'e.
 Nipissing.
 Nismes, neem.
 Nizhni or Nishnee Novgorod, nizh'-ne nov-go-rud'.
 Norfolk, nor'fok.
 Northampton.
 North Carolina, kār-o-lī'nah.
 Norway.
 Norwich (England), nūr'rij.
 Norwich (U.S.), nor'witch, or nūr-ritch.
 Notre Dame, not'r-dahm'.
 Nottawasaga, not-ā-wā-saw'gah.

Nottingham, not'ting-am.
 Nourse, noorse.
 Nova Scotia, no'vah ak'o'she-ah.
 Nova Zembla, no'vah zem'blah.
 Nubia, nū'bo-ah.
 Nueces, nway'se.
 Nuévitas, nway-re'tahs.
 Nukahivah, noo-kah-he'vah.
 Nuremberg, noo'rem-berg.
 Nyami, n'yah'se.

O.

Oahu, wah'hoo.
 Oasis, o'ā-sis, or o-ay'sis.
 Oaxaca, nah-hah'kah.
 Obdorsk, ob-dor-akoy'.
 O'be.
 Obidos, o-be'doce.
 Oboyan, o-bo-yahn'.
 Oceaulca, o-she-an'e-kah.
 Ocmulgee, ok-mul'ghe.
 Oconee, ok-o'ne.
 Ocracoke, o'krā-kōk.
 O'der.
 Odesa, o-des'sah.
 Oeiras, o-ay'r-ahs.
 Oeland, ō-lahut.
 Ohio, oh'io.
 Oise, wahs.
 Okeechobee, o'ke-cho-be.
 Okfenokee, o'ke-fin-o'ke.
 Okhotsk, o-kotak'.
 Okinagan, o-ke-nah'gan.
 Okkak, ok-kahk'.
 Olean, o-le-an'.
 Olivença, o-le-ven'sah.
 Olmutz, ol'mutz.
 Olviopol, ol-ve-o'pol.
 Olympia, ol-im'pe-ah.
 Omaha, o-mā-haw.
 Omenak, pem'brōk.
 Omos, o-mo'ah.
 Onega, o-ne'gah.
 Onida, on-ī'dah.
 Onion, un'yūn.
 Onondaga, on-on-daw'gah, or on-on-daw'gah.
 Ontario, on-tay're-o.
 Ontonagon, on-ton-ah'gon.
 Opelousas, o-pe-loo'sas.
 Ophir, o'fir.
 Oporto, o-por'to.
 Oregon, ō-re-gun.
 Orel, o-rel'.
 Orinoco, o-re-no'ko.
 Oristano, o-ris-tah'no.
 Orizaba, o-re-sah'bah.
 Orkney, ork'ne.
 Or'mus.
 Ortegai, or-tay-gah'.
 Orthés, or-tay'.
 Oswego, o-say'.
 Osceola, os-se-o'lah.
 Ossawatimille, os-sā-wot'o-ma.
 Ostend, os-tend'.
 Oswego, os-we'go.
 Oteewhy, o-te-wi'.
 Otranto, o-trahn'to.
 Otsego, ot-se'go.
 Ottawa, ot'tā-way.
 Ourjoum, oor-zhoom'.
 Ouro Preto, oo-ro pray'to.
 Ouse, ooz.
 Owego, o-we'go.
 Owenboro, o'en-būr-rūh.
 Owyhee, o-wi'e.
 Oyahpok, o-yah-pok'.
 Ozaka, o-zah-kah.
 Ozark, o-zark'.

P.

Pacific, pā-sif'ik.
 Padua, pad'yoo-ah.
 Paducah, pā-dū'kah.
 Palmbeuf, pang-buff.
 Palembang, pah-lem-bahng'.
 Palenja, pah-len'jah.
 Palenque, pah-len'kay.
 Palermo, pah-lēr'mo.
 Palestine, pāl'e-tīne.
 Palmyra, pāl-mī'rah.
 Palo Alto, pah'lo ah'l'to.
 Palos, pah'loce.
 Pameer, or Pamir, pah-meer'.
 Pamlico, pam'le-ko.
 Pampas, pahm'pahs.
 Pampatar, pahm-pah-tar'.

Pamplona, pahm-plō'nah.
 Pamunkey, pā-mung'ke.
 Panama, pah-nah-mah'.
 Paoli, pay-o'le.
 Papineau, pah-pe-no'.
 Papua, pah'poo-ah.
 Para, pah-rah'.
 Paraguay, pah-rah-gwi'.
 Paraisa, pah-rah-e'bah.
 Paramaribo, pār-ā-mār'e-bo.
 Paramatta, pār-ā-mat'tah.
 Parana, pah-rah-nah'.
 Parime, pah-re'may.
 Paris, pār'ris.
 Parma, pār'mah.
 Parnahya, par-nah-e'bah.
 Parnalbe, par-nah-e'bah.
 Parowan, pah-ro-wahn'.
 Parras, pār'rahs.
 Pascagoula, pas-kā-goo'lah.
 Passaic, pas-say'ik.
 Passamaquoddy, pas-sā-mā-kwod'-de.
 Passaro, pah'mah-ro.
 Pasto, pah'sto.
 Patagonia, pat-ā-go-ne-ah.
 Patapaco, pat-tap'ko.
 Paterson, pat'er-shūn.
 Patmos.
 Patras, pah-trahs'.
 Pawnee, paw-neez'.
 Pawtuck'et.
 Pawtux'et.
 Pecos, pay'koco.
 Pedee, pe-de'.
 Pei Ho, pay-ho'.
 Pelpus, pay'e-pooce.
 Pe'kin'.
 Peling, pay-lug'.
 Pembina, pem'be-nah.
 Pembroke, pem'brōk.
 Pendleton, pen'd'l-tūn.
 Pend Oreille, pond o-rall'.
 Penetanguishene, pen'e-tahng'ghe-sheen'.
 Pennsylvania, pen-sil-vay'ne-ah.
 Penobscot.
 Penacola, pen-sā-ko'lah.
 Pooria, pe-o're-ah.
 Popin, pip'in.
 Perekop, pay-ray-kop'.
 Pernagua, pār-nah'gwhah.
 Pernambuco, pār-nahm-bo'o'ko.
 Perda, per'she-ah.
 Peru, pe-roo'.
 Peruga, pay-roo'jah.
 Pescara, pes-kah'rah.
 Pesth, pest.
 Petchora, petch'o-rah.
 Petersburg.
 Petropaulowak, pay'tro-pōw-lovak'.
 Philadelphia, fil-a-del'fe-ah.
 Philippine, fil'ip-pin.
 Philippopolis, fil-ip-pop'o-lis.
 Pichincha, pe-chin'chah.
 Pictou, pik-too'.
 Piedmont, peed'mont.
 Pileomayo, pil-ko-mī'o.
 Pimos, pe'moce.
 Pinaleno, pe-nah-lay'no.
 Pias, pe'sah, or pe'ahs.
 Piacatana, pis-kat'ā-kway.
 Piasa, pis'gah.
 Pictuin, pit-kairn'.
 Pittsburgh, pits'burg.
 Plantersville, plan'terz-vil.
 Plaquemine, plak-meen'.
 Plymouth, plim'uth.
 Point de Galle, pwānt-deh-gah'.
 Poiteers, poi-teers'.
 Po'land.
 Polanco, po-le-kahs'tro.
 Poltava, pol-tah'vah.
 Polynesia, pol-e-ne'she-ah.
 Pombal, pom-bahl'.
 Pomerania, pom-e-ray'ne-ah.
 Ponce de Leon, pon-s de le'on.
 Pondicherry, pon-de-shēr're.
 Pontchartrain, pon-shar-trayn'.
 Popachton, po-pak'ton.
 Popayan, po-pi-ahn'.
 Popocatepetl, po-po-kah-tay-pet'l'.
 Portalegre, port-tah-lay'gray.
 Port au Prince, pōrt-o-prins'.
 Pōrt'land.
 Port Mahon, pōrt mah-hōwn'.

Porto Bel'o.
 Porto Cabello, pōr'to kah-bel'yo.
 Porto Imperial, pōr'to eem-pay-re-ah'.
 Porto Praya, pōr'to pri'ah.
 Porto Rico, pōr'to re'ko.
 Portsmouth, pōr'ts'mūth.
 Portugal, pōr'tū-gal.
 Posen, po'sen.
 Potan, po-tahn'.
 Potomac, po-to-mak.
 Potosi, po-to-se', or po-to'se.
 Potsdam, pots'dahm.
 Pottawatomie, pot'ā-wot'o-ma.
 Pottsville, pot'vil.
 Poughkeepsie, po-kip'se.
 Powhatan, pōw-ā-tan'.
 Prague, prag.
 Prairie-du-Chien, pray're-doo-sheen'.
 Presburg.
 Presqu'isle, preesk-eel'.
 Princeton, prins'tūn.
 Promé, prōm.
 Prussia, prūsh'yah.
 Pruth, pruth.
 Prypet, pri'pet.
 Puebla, pwel'lah.
 Puerto Principe, pwēr'to preen'se-pay.
 Puget, pū'jet.
 Puntan, pun-jawb'.
 Purus, poo'ruoce.
 Pyrenees, pir'en-ees.

Q.

Qualiah Battoo, kwahl'lah baht-too'.
 Quebec, kwe-bek'.
 Quelapaert, kwel'pahrt.
 Queretaro, kay-ray'tah-ro.
 Quemetanango, kay-sahl-tay-nan'-go.
 Quillota, keel-yo'tah.
 Quincy, kwīn'se.
 Quineburg, kwīn-e-bawg'.
 Quinipiac, kwīn'e-pe-ak'.
 Quito, ke'to.

R.

Racine, rahs-seen'.
 Radack, rah'dakk.
 Radom, rah'dom.
 Ragusa, rah-guo'sah.
 Raitas, ri-ah-tay'ah.
 Raivalval, ri-vi'vi.
 Raleigh, raw'le.
 Ranocosa, ran'ko-kus.
 Rangoon, rahng-goon'.
 Rappahannock, rap'pā-han'nok.
 Raritan, rā-rīt-tūn.
 Ramova, rahs-so'vah.
 Rat'isbon.
 Ravenna, rah-ven'nah.
 Reading, red'ing.
 Realejo, ray-ah-lay'ho.
 Reikivik, ri'ke-ah-vik.
 Remedios, ray-may'de-oce.
 Rennes, ren.
 Remmelorville, ren-sel-or-vil.
 Remos de la Palma, ray-sah'kah day lah pah'l'mah.
 Restauracion, res-tūw-rah-se-own'.
 Restigouché, res-tū-go-ahay'.
 Reus, ray'yoce.
 Rev'el.
 Revillagigedo, ray-veel'yah-he-hay'do.
 Reyes, ray'yē.
 Rhema, reems.
 Rhine, rīne.
 Rhode Island, rōd i'land.
 Rhone, rōn.
 Riccarca, rik-ā-re'.
 Rich'mond.
 Riesengebirge, re'sen-gheh-bēss'-gheh.
 Riga, re'gah.
 Riga (U.S.), ri'gah.
 Rigolletta, re-go-let'.
 Rimouski, re-moos'ke.
 Rio de la Plata, re'o day lah plah'tah.
 Rio Grande, re'o grah'n'day.
 Rio Janeiro, ri'o jā-ne-ro.
 Ritalien, re-tah-lah-lay'oo.

Roane, rōn.
Roanoke, ro-an-ōk'.
Roatan, ro-ah-tahn'.
Rochelle, ro-shel'.
Rochester, rotch'es-ter.
Romagna, ro-mahn'yah.
Roquefort, rok-fōf'.
Ruarrio, ro-ah-rō-o.
Roseau, ro-zō'.
Rosetta, ro-zet'tah.
Rossieny, ros-ee-y'ne.
Rotondo, ro-ton'do.
Rotterdam.
Rouen, rō'en.
Roumella, rōo-mē'le-ah.
Rovigo, ro-ve'go.
Rowan, rō-an'.
Roxboro, rox'būr-rūh.
Roxbury, rox'ber-ra.
Roxo, rō'ho.
Roziere, rō'zeer.
Rubicon, rōo-be-kon.
Russia, rūsh'yah.
Rutland.
Ryegate, ri'gate.

S.

Sabine, sah-been'.
Sable, say'b'l.
Sac, sawk.
Sackatoo, sah-kah-too'.
Saco, saw'ko.
Sagadahoc, sah-kon-daw'gah.
Sacrificios, sah-kre-fē'se-ose.
Sagadahoc, sag'dā-hok'.
Saghalin, sah-gah-leen'.
Saginaw, sag'e-naw.
Sagua la Grande, sah'gwah lah grahn'day.
Saguenay, sah-g-e-nay'.
Sahara, sah-hah'rah, or sah'hah-rah.
Sakaria, or Sakharis, sah-kah-re'ah.
Salado, sah-lah'do.
Salamanca, sah-lah-mahng'kah.
Salem, say'lem.
Salerno, sah-lēr'no.
Sallsbury, sawls'ber-ra.
Salonica, sah-lo-ne'kah.
Sallido, sal'di'lo, or sahi-teel'yo.
Salwen, sah-l-wen'.
Samana, sah-mah-nah'.
Samarand, sah-mar-kahnd'.
Sana, sah-nah'.
San Antonio, sahn ahn-to'ne-o.
San Cristobal, sahn kris-to'bahl.
Sandia, san'de-ah.
San Diego, sahn de-ay'go.
Sandomiers, sahn-do-me-ah'rah.
Sandusky, san-dus'ke.
Sandwich.
San Fernando, sahn fēr-nahn'do.
San Francisco, san fran-sis'ko, or sahn fran-sees'ko.
Sangamon, san'gā-mon.
San Geronimo, sahn hay-ron'e-mo.
San Jacinto, sahn jā-sin'to.
San José, sahn ho-ay'.
San Juan, sahn hoo-ahn'.
San Juan del Sur, san hoo-ahn' del soor.
San Lazaro, sahn lah'zah-ro.
San Luis Obispo, sahn loo'is o-bis-po.
San Luis Potosi, sahn loo'is po-to-se'.
San Marino, sahn mah-re'no.
San Roque, sahn ro'kay.
San Salvador, sahn sahl-vah-dōr'.
San Sebastian, sahn say-bah-se-ahn' vee-ki'no.
San'ta Bar'bara.
Santa Catharina, sahn'tah kah-tah-re'nah.
Santa Clara, sahn'tah klah'rah.
Santa Fe, sahn'tah fay.
Santa Inez, sahn'tah e-nē'.
Santa Laura, sahn'tah mōw'rah.
Santander, san-tan'der, or sahn-tahn-dair'.
Santarem, sahn-tah-re-re'.
San'tee'.
Santiago, sahn-tah-ah'go.
Santoco, sahn-to-ay'.
Saone, sōn.
São Paulo, sōw'no pōw'lo.
Saragossa, sah-rah-gōs'ah.
Saragac, sār'ā-nak'.

Sarasau, or Sarasu, sah-rah-soo'.
Sarator, sah-rah-tov'.
Sarawak, sar-rah-wahk'.
Sardinia, sar-din'e-ah.
Saskatchewan, sas-katch'ā-wōn.
Sassari, sahs'sah-re.
Saugerties, saw'gher-teez.
Saut Ste. Marie, soo sent may're.
Savannah, sā-van'nah.
Savo, sahv.
Savoy, sav'oy, or sah-voy'.
Saxony, sax'un-e.
Saybrook.
Sca Fell, skaw'fel.
Scandinavian, skan-de-nay're-an.
Scarborough, skar'brūh.
Schaffhausen, shahf'hōw'san.
Scheldt, skelt, or sheld.
Schenectady, sken-ek'tā-de.
Schodack, sko-dak'.
Schoharie, sko-hār're.
Schuyler, ski'ler.
Schuykill, skool'kil.
Scilly, sil'le.
Scioto, si-o'to.
Scoresby's (skōrs'bees) Land.
Scotland, skot'land.
Scutari, skot'tah-re.
Sebastopol, seb-as-to'pol.
Sebenico, say-bay'ne-ko.
Seboia.
Segovia, se-go've-ah.
Selditz, seld'itis.
Seine, sayn, or sen.
Semipalatinsk, say-me-pah-lah-tin'ak'.
Seneca, sen'e-kah.
Senegal, sen-e-gaw'l'.
Senegambia, sen-e-gam'be-ah.
Sennar, or Sennar, sen-nar'.
Serajevo, sēr-ah-yay'vo.
Sergipe del Rey, sēr-zhe-pay del rey.
Seringapatam, ser-ing'gā-pā-tam'.
Sertam, sēr-tahn'no.
Serria, ser've-ah.
Sesheke, say-shay'kay.
Setauket, se-taw'ket.
Setlege, set'lej.
Setubal, say-too'bahl.
Severn.
Seville, sev'il, or se-vil'.
Sèvres, sev'r, or salv'r.
Seychelle, say-sheel'.
Shaftsbury, shahf'sber-ra.
Shanghai, shang-hi'.
Shan'non.
Shenoygan.
Shediac, shed-e-ahk'.
Sheffield, sheff'feld.
Shelburne, shel'būrn.
Shelbyville, shel'be-vil.
Shenandoah.
Sherbrooke, sher'brōōk.
Shikoku, she-ko'koo.
Shiras, she-rah's.
Shoshones, shoosh-ōwns'.
Shreveport, shrev'pōrt.
Shrewsbury, shroo'sber-re, or shroo'sber-re.
Shumla, shoom'lah.
Si-am, si-am', or se-ahm'.
Siberia, si-be're-ah.
Sicily, sis'il-e.
Si'don.
Sienna, se-en'nah.
Sierock, say'rok.
Sierra Leone, se-ēr'rah le-o'ne.
Sierra Madre, se-ēr'rah mah'tray.
Sierra Morena, se-ēr'rah mo-ray-nah.
Sierra Nevada, se-ēr'rah nay-vah-dah.
Siguanteneza, se-gwah-nay-nay-gah.
Sihon, se-hon'.
Silesia, si-le'she-ah.
Silitria, se-lis'tre-ah.
Simbirsk, sim-beersk'.
Simcoe, sim'ko.
Simferopol.
Simoda, se-mō'dah.
Sinal, si'nay, or si'nay-l.
Singapore, sing-gah-pōr'.
Sinnemahoning, sin-mā-ho'ning.
Sinope, sin'o-pe.
Sioux, soo, or se-oo'.

Sir i Kol, seer-e-kol'.
Sisal, se-sahl'.
Siskiyou, sis'ke-yoo.
Skagstadistind, skah'gah-stōle-tind'.
Skager Rack, skah'gher-rahk'.
Skellefte, skel-lefte-o.
Skeneateles, or Skanateles, sken-e-at'les.
Skye, aki.
Slavonia, slah-vo'ne-ah.
S. Lucas, sahn loo'kaha.
S. Miguel, sahn me-ghel'.
Smolensk, smo-lenak'.
Smyrna, smir'nah.
Sneekittan, snay'hēt-tan.
Snowdon, sno'dūn.
Sockakoo, sok-kah-too'.
Socksna, sok'nah.
Socorro, so-kos'ro.
Socotra, sok'o-trah.
Sod'om.
Solikamak, so-le-kahmak'.
Somaniles, so-maw'lees.
Sombrette, som-bray-ray'tay.
Somerset, sum'mer-set.
Sonora, so-no'rah.
Sophia, so-fē'ah.
Sorata, so-rah'tah.
Sorel, so-rel'.
Soudan, soo-dahn'.
Southampton, sauth-hamp'tun.
South Carolina, kār-o-lī'nah.
Spa, spaw.
Sparta, spar'tah.
Spezia, sped'ze-ah.
Spezzia, spez'ze-ah.
Spitzbergen, spits-ber'gen.
Spokane, spo'kayna.
Sporades, spor'ah-deez.
Spres, spray.
Stadtland, stah'tlahnd.
Staffa, staff'ah.
St. Albans, sent awl'banz.
St. Anthony, sent an'to-ne.
Sta'ten.
St. Augustine, sent aw'gus-teen.
Stanton, stan'tūn.
Stavanger, stah-vahng'gher.
St. Blas, sent-blah's.
St. Croix, sent-kroi'.
St. Domingo, sent do-ming'go.
Stellacom, sti-lā-koom'.
St. Elias, sent e-lī'as.
Stettin, stet-teen'.
Steuben, stooben, or stoo-ben'.
St. Genevieve, sent jen-e-veev'.
St. Helena, sent hel'e-nah.
Stillwater, stil'waw-ter.
St. Lawrence, sent law'renz.
St. Louis, sent loo'is.
Stockholm, stok'hōlm.
S. Tomas, sahn to-mah's.
Stonington, sto'ning-tūn.
St. Petersburg, sent pe'ters-burg.
Strasbourg, strahs-boox', or stras-burg.
Stromboli, strom'bo-le.
St. Roque, sent rok, or sahn ro'kay.
St. Ubes, sent-yoobs'.
Stuttgard.
Suakem, soo-ah'kem.
Sucre, soo'kray.
Suez, soo'ez.
Sukkertop, sōōk'ker-top.
Sumatra, soo-mah'trah.
Sumbawa, soom-baw'wah.
Sumburgh, sum'būr-rūh.
Sunda, sun'dah.
Surat, soo-rah't'.
Surlinam, soo-rin-am'.
Susquehanna, sus-kwe-han'nah.
Sutlege, sut'lej.
Suwasee, soo-waw'ne.
Swatara, swah-tah'rah.
Swe'den.
Switzerland.
Sydney, sid'ne.
Syosset, si-os'set.
Syracuse, sir'ā-kūz.
Syria, sir'e-ah.

T.

Tabor, tay'bor.
Tabrez, tah-bre'es'.
Taganrog, tah-gahn-rog'.
Tagua, tay'gah.
Tahiti, tah-he'te.

Tah-le-quah, tah'le-kwah.
Talcuana, tah-kah-wah'nah.
Talladega, tāl-lā-de'gah.
Tallahassee, tāl-lā-hass'e.
Tallahatchie, tāl-lā-hatch'e.
Tallapoosa, tāl-lā-poo'sah.
Tallula, tāl-loo'lah.
Tamaqua, tam-aw'kwah.
Tamaulipas, tah-mōw-le'paba.
Tampico, tahm-pe'ko.
Tananarivou, tah-nah-nah-re-voov'.
Tanganyika, tahng-gahn-ye'kah.
Tao, tah'oe.
Tapejos, tah-pah'zhoe.
Taranito, tah'rahnto.
Tartary, tar'tah-re.
Tasmania, taz-may'ne-ah.
Taunton, tan'tūn.
Taurus, taw'rūs.
Tchad, chahd.
Tchernavoda, ohēr-nah-vo'dah.
Tecumseh, te-kum'seh.
Teen-Tsin, te-en'tseen'.
Teheran, tēh-her-ahn'.
Tehuantepec, tay-wahn-tay-pek'.
Telfy, ti'fē.
Tejucos, tay-zhoo'ko.
Temesvar, tem-sah-var'.
Temis'aming.
Tenasasserim, ten-as'er-im.
Tenerife, ten-er-if'.
Ten'nessee'.
Terra del Fuego, tēr'rah del foo-ē'go.
Terre Haute, tēr'reh-hōt'.
Tete, tay'tay.
Tex'as.
Texel, tex'el.
Tescuco, tes-ko'ko.
Thames, temz.
Thasos, thah'sos.
Teebes, teebeez.
Tholoz, thoe.
Thlan Shan, te-ahn'bhahn'.
Thibet, tib'et.
Tibodeaux, tib-o-do'.
Tiber.
Tibesty, te-bee-te'.
Ticonderoga, ti-kon'de-ro'gah.
Tien-Tsin, te-en'tseen'.
Tiffla.
Ti'gris.
Timballier, tim-bah-leer'.
Timbuctoo, tim-buk'too.
Timor, te-mōr'.
Tintellust, tin-tel-loost'.
Tioga, ti-o'gah.
Tionghiniga, ti-ōh'ne-āw'gah.
Titicaca, te-te-kah'kah.
Tobago, to-bay'go.
Tobolsk, to-bolsk'.
Tocantina, to-kahn-teens'.
Tokay, to-kay'.
Tokio, to'ke-o.
Toledo, to-le-do.
To'land.
Tombigby, tom-big'be.
Tonga, tong'gah.
Tongataboo, tong-ah-tah'boo.
Tongoy, ton-go-e'.
Tonquin, ton-keen'.
Tontos, ton'toes.
Topeka, to-pe'kah.
Tüplitz, tep'litz.
Torned, tor'ne-o.
Toron'to.
Torres, tor'ree.
Tortuga, tor-too'gah.
Toulon, too-lōn'.
Toulouse, too-loos'.
Towanda, to-wūn'dah.
Trafalgar, traf-el-gar'.
Trans-Yal, trahns-vahl'.
Transylvania, tran-sil-vay'ne-ah.
Trebleond, treb'e-zond.
Trempeleau, trem-pe-lo'.
Trieite, tre-est'.
Trinidad, trin-e-dad'.
Tripoli, trip-o-le.
Tripolizza, tre-po-lit'ah.
Tristan d'Aounha, tris-tahn'dah-koon'yah.
Tromsø, trom'sē-ah.
Truxillo, troo-heel'yo.
Tuat, too-ah't'.
Tubac, too-bahk'.
Tucson, too'son.

Tucumcari, too-koom-kah're.
Tula, too'lah.
Tulare, too-lah'ray.
Tunguragua, toong-goo-rah'gwh.
Tunis, tū'nīs or too'nīs.
Turin, too'rīn.
Turkestan, toor-kes-tahn'.
Turkey, tur'ke.
Tuscaloosa, tus'kā-loo'nah.
Tuscany, tus'kah-ne.
Tuscumbia, tus-kum'be-ah.
Tuskegee, tus-ke'ghe.
Tyre, tīr.
Tyrol, tīr'rol.
Tyronne, tīr-rōwn'.

U.

Uaupes, wōw'pēs.
Ucayale, oo-ki-ah'lay.
Ulm, ūlm.
Umbagog, um-bay'gog.
Umpqua, ump'kwaw.
Unadilla, yoo-nah-dil'lah.
Unaka, yoo'nah-kah.
Ungava, ung-gah'vah.
Unlamed, oo-ne-ah-may'se.
Unionville, yoon'yūn-vil.
Upernavik, oo'per-nah-vik.
Up'sal.
Ural, yoo'ral.
Urbana, ur-ban'nah.
Ures, oo'rēs.
Uruguay, oo-roo-gwī'.
Urumiya, oo-roo-me'yah.
Ust Urt, oost oort.
Utah, yoo'taw.
Utica, yoo'te-kah.
Utrecht, yoo'trekt.
Uxmal, oox-mahl'.

V.

Valdal, vahl'dī.
Valencia, vah-len'ah-ah.
Valenciennes, vah-lono-se-an'.
Valentia, vah-len'she-ah.
Valotta, vah-le'tah.
Valladolid, val-lā-do-lid'.
Valparaiso, vahl-pah-rī'so.
Vancouver, van-koo-ver'.
Vandalia, van-day'le-ah.
Van Diemen's, van de'menz.
Varennes (Canada), vah-ren'.
Varennes (U.S.), vā-renz'.
Vasquez, vash-kes'.
Velle, vil'elh.
Venetia, ven'e-she-ah.
Venezuela, ven-es-we'lah.
Venice, ven'is.
Vera Cruz, vay'rah kroos.
Vergennes, ver-jen's.
Vermejo, vēr-may'ho.
Vermont'.
Verona, vay-ro'nah.
Versailles, ver-say'is.
Vesuvius, ve-soo've-us.
Vevay, ve-vay'.
Vicksburg, viks'burg.
Victoria Nyanza, vik-to're-ah n'yahn'nah.
Vienua, ve-en'nah.
Vigo, ve'go.
Villa Bos, veel'lah bo'ah.
Villa Rica (U.S.), vil'lah ri'kah.
Villa Rica (Brazil), veel'lah re'kah.
Vincennes, vin-senz'.
Vindhya, vind'yah.
Vhgenes, veer-hay'nēe.
Virginia, vir-jin'e-ah.
Vistula, vis'tū-lah.
Vitoria, ve-to're-ah.
Volga, vol'gah.
Vosges, vōsh.

Y.

Yablono, yah-blo-no'.
Yad'kin.
Yalabusha, yal-ā-bōsh'ah.
Yang-tse-Kiang, yahng'tse-ke-ahng'.
Yarmouth, yar'muth.
Yazoo, yā-zoo'.
Yem'en.
Yenisei, yen-e-say'e.
Yeniseiak, yen-e-say'lah.
Yeo'.
Yonne, yon.
York'town.
Youghall, yōh'hil.
Youghiogheny, yōh-yo-gay'ne.
Ypsilanti, ip-se-lan'ti.
Yuba, yoo'bah.
Yucatan, yoo-kah-tahn'.
Yungay, yoon-gī'.

Z.

Zacatula, sah-kah-too'lah.
Zambesi, zahm-bay'se.
Zanesville, zains'vil.
Zanguebar, sang-gay-bar'.
Zante, zahnta'.
Zanzibar, zahnz-bar'.
Zealand, se-land.
Zeyla, say'lah.
Zhebol, zhay-hol'.
Zoolus, soo'loos.
Zufi, zoon-ye'.
Zurich, zoo'rik.
Zuyder Zee, zū'der-se'.
Zwillingen, zwil-len-dahm'.
Zytomir, zhit-e-meer'.

W.

Wabash, waw'bash.
Wacassaw, wak-kā-mē'sah.
Wacamac, wak'kā-maw.
Wachusett, waw-choo'set.
Wagram, wah'gram.
Wag'ram (U.S.).
Wale, waila.
Wallachia, waw-lay'ke-ah.
Walla Walla, wōl'lah wōl'lah.
Walloonstock, wōl-loo-stook'.
Walwisch, wahl'vish.
Wapello, wah-pel'lo.
Wapipinicon, wop-se-pin'e-kon.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW AND EXAMINATION.

EXPLANATION.—The following topical list embraces every item for which inquiry or mention is made in the map questions, or descriptive text of the book, with the exception of governments, religion, and cities: of these it embraces only the most important items. We thus have in a condensed form a complete review of all the map questions and the most important part of the descriptive text in the Geography. (The form of the question will at once suggest itself to the teacher.)

HEMISPHERES. Eastern? Western? CONTINENTS. Eastern? Western? Southern? Antarctic? GRAND DIVISIONS. Europe? Asia? Africa? North America? South America? Oceanica?	Honduras? San Salvador? Nicaragua? Costa Rica? SOUTH AMERICA. United States of Colombia? Venezuela? Ecuador? Guiana? English Guiana? French Guiana? Dutch Guiana? Brazil? Paraguay? Uruguay? Argentine Confederation? Patagonia? Chili? Bolivia? Peru? EUROPE. British Empire? England? Scotland? Ireland? Wales? Norway? Sweden? Russia? Lapland? Poland? Germany? Prussia? Saxony? Bavaria? Wurtemberg? Mecklenburg? Baden? Hesse-Darmstadt? The Saxons? Austria? Bohemia? Galicia? Hungary? Transylvania? Dalmatia? Switzerland? Denmark? Holland? Belgium? France? Spain? Portugal? Italy? Sardinia? Lombardy? Tuscany? Parma? Modena? Romagna? Naples? Venetia? San Marino? Turkey? Moldavia? Wallachia? Servia? Montenegro? Greece? Hellas? Morea? ASIA. Siberia? Chinese Empire? China? Mantchooria? Mongolia? Elee? Soongaria? Little Bokhara? Corea? Thibet? Japan Empire? India? Hindoostan? Farther India? Birmah?	Anam? Siam? Malacca? Beloochistan? Afghanistan? Persia? Arabia? Turkey in Asia? Georgia? Turkestan? AFRICA. Barbary States? Morocco? Algiers? Tunis? Tripoli? Barca? Beled-el-Jerid? Egypt? Nubia? Abyssinia? Somaulie Country? Zanguebar? Mozambique? Zoolu Country? Natal? Caffraria? Trans-Vaal? Orange Free State? Cape Colony? Southern Africa? Guinea? Upper Guinea? Lower Guinea? Liberia? Sierra Leone? Senegambia? Sahara? Soudan? Ethiopia? AUSTRALIA. West Australia? South Australia? Queensland? New South Wales? Victoria?	Coronados Isles? Santa Barbara Isles? San Juan? Vancouver? Kodiak? Aleutian Isles? Drummond? Great Manitoulin? Mackinaw? <i>West Indies.</i> Bahama? New Providence? Guahani? Greater Antilles? Cuba? Hayti? Jamaica? Porto Rico? Caribbee Isles? Leeward Isles? Virgin Isles? Antigua? Guadaloupe? Mariegalante? Windward Isles? Martinique? Barbadoes? Trinidad? Lesser Antilles? Margarita? Tortuga? Curaçoa? Los Roques? ISLANDS OF SOUTH AMERICA. Joannes? Falkland Isles? Terra del Fuego? Staten? Wellington? Chilos? Juan Fernandez? St. Felix? ISLANDS OF EUROPE. Nova Zembla? Loffoden Isles? Faroe Isles? Zealand? Funen? Rugen? Oeland? Gothland? Aland? Channel Isles? Alderney? Guernsey? Jersey? Texel? Balearic Isles? Ivica? Majorca? Minorca? Corsica? Sardinia? Stromboli? Lipari? Sicily? Malta? Gozzo? Ionian Isles? Corfu? Cephalonia? Zanto? Candia? Negropont? <i>British Isles.</i> Great Britain? Ireland? Shetland Isles? Orkney Isles? Hebrides Isles? Lewis? North Uist? South Uist? Skye? Staffa? Man? Anglesea? Holyhead?	Scilly Isles? Wight? South Isles of Arran? ISLANDS OF ASIA. New Siberian? Kurile Isles? Saghalin? Japan Isles? Yezo? Nippon? Kiushiu? Liu Kiu Isles? Formosa? Hong-Kong? Hainan? Nicobar Isles? Andaman? Ceylon? Maldive Isles? Laccadive Isles? Ormus? ISLANDS OF AFRICA. Azore Isles? Madeira Isles? Canary Isles? Cape Verd Isles? Ascension? St. Helena? Madagascar? Bourbon? Mauritius? Comoro Isles? Seychelle? Amirante? Socotra? ISLANDS OF OCEANICA. Malaysia? Sumatra? Borneo? Java? Celebes? Philippine Isles? Luzon? Mindanao? Spice Isles? Gilolo? Sumbawa? Australasia? Australia? Papua, or New Guinea? New Hebrides Isles? New Zealand? North Island? South Island? Stewart Island? Chatham? Antipodes? Tasmania? Polynesia? Sandwich Isles? Hawaii? Molokai? Oahu? Anson's Archipelago? Magellan's Archipelago? Caroline Isles? Central Archipelago? Friendly Isles? Navigator's Isles? Cook's Isles? Mendana's Archipelago? Washington Isles? CAPIES. CAPIES OF NORTH AMERICA. Pt. Barrow? Brewster? Farewell? North? Closterbay? Bauld? Race? Ray? Canso? Spry? Sable, N. S.? Ann?
---	--	---	---	---

<p>Cod?</p> <p>Malabar?</p> <p>Montauk Pt.?</p> <p>Sandy Hook?</p> <p>May?</p> <p>Henlopen?</p> <p>Charles?</p> <p>Henry?</p> <p>Hatteras?</p> <p>Lookout?</p> <p>Fear?</p> <p>Romain?</p> <p>Canaveral?</p> <p>Florida?</p> <p>Sable (Flor.)?</p> <p>Romano?</p> <p>San Blas?</p> <p>Roxo?</p> <p>Catoche?</p> <p>Cameron?</p> <p>Gracias a Dios?</p> <p>Corrientes?</p> <p>Palmo?</p> <p>San Lucas?</p> <p>Pt. St. Eugenio?</p> <p>Virgenes?</p> <p>Conception?</p> <p>Mendocino?</p> <p>Blanco, U. S.?</p> <p>Orford?</p> <p>Arago?</p> <p>Foulweather?</p> <p>Lookout?</p> <p>Flattery?</p> <p>Prince of Wales?</p> <p>Keweena Pt.?</p> <p>Otter Head?</p> <p>Gargantua?</p> <p>CAVES OF SOUTH AMERICA.</p> <p>Gallinas?</p> <p>St. Roque?</p> <p>Frio?</p> <p>St. Antonio?</p> <p>Corrientes?</p> <p>Horn?</p> <p>Blanco?</p> <p>CAVES OF EUROPE.</p> <p>Kanin?</p> <p>Sviatoi?</p> <p>North?</p> <p>The Naze?</p> <p>Ortegal?</p> <p>Finisterre?</p> <p>St. Vincent?</p> <p>Passaro?</p> <p>Matapan?</p> <p><i>British Isles.</i></p> <p>Land's End?</p> <p>St. David's Head?</p> <p>Wrath?</p> <p>Dunnet Head?</p> <p>Kinnaird's Pt.?</p> <p>Malin Head?</p> <p>Urris Head?</p> <p>Loop Head?</p> <p>Clear?</p> <p>CAVES IN ASIA.</p> <p>Covero Vostochnoi?</p> <p>East Cape?</p> <p>Lopatka?</p> <p>Cambodia?</p> <p>Romania?</p> <p>Comorin?</p> <p>Ras al Gat?</p> <p>CAVES IN AFRICA.</p> <p>Guardafui?</p> <p>Agulhas?</p> <p>Good Hope?</p> <p>Frio?</p> <p>Palmas?</p> <p>Verd?</p> <p>Blanco?</p> <p>Bojador?</p> <p>Bon?</p> <p>CAVES IN OCEANICA.</p> <p>York?</p> <p>Chatham?</p> <p>North-West?</p> <p>Borda?</p> <p>Maria Van Diemen?</p> <p>South Cape?</p> <p>PENINSULAS.</p> <p>PENINSULAS OF N. AMERICA.</p> <p>Labrador?</p> <p>Nova Scotia?</p>	<p>Florida?</p> <p>Yucatan?</p> <p>Lower California?</p> <p>Alaska?</p> <p>Northern Michigan?</p> <p>Southern Michigan?</p> <p>PENINSULAS OF EUROPE.</p> <p>Norway and Sweden or Scandinavian?</p> <p>Jutland?</p> <p>Iberia?</p> <p>Italy?</p> <p>Morea?</p> <p>Crimea?</p> <p>PENINSULAS OF ASIA.</p> <p>Kamtschatka?</p> <p>Corea?</p> <p>Malacca?</p> <p>Arabia?</p> <p>ISTHUSES.</p> <p>Panama?</p> <p>Suez?</p> <p>MOUNTAINS.</p> <p>MOUNTAINS OF N. AMERICA.</p> <p>Arctic Highlands?</p> <p>Mt. Hecla, Vol.?</p> <p>Wotchish?</p> <p>Notre Dame?</p> <p>Mt. Katahdin?</p> <p>Mars Hill?</p> <p>White?</p> <p>Mt. Washington?</p> <p>Green?</p> <p>Mt. Mansfield?</p> <p>Mt. Tom?</p> <p>Mt. Holyoke?</p> <p>Mt. Wachusett?</p> <p>Highlands?</p> <p>Catskill?</p> <p>Adirondack?</p> <p>Schooley's Mt.?</p> <p>Alleghany?</p> <p>Blue Ridge?</p> <p>Otter Pks.?</p> <p>Mitchell's Pk.?</p> <p>Pilot Pk.?</p> <p>King's Mt.?</p> <p>Stone Mt.?</p> <p>White Top Mt.?</p> <p>Cumberland?</p> <p>Apache?</p> <p>Comanche Pk.?</p> <p>Iron Mt.?</p> <p>Pilot Knob?</p> <p>Coast Range?</p> <p>Cascade Range?</p> <p>Mt. Shasta?</p> <p>Mt. Hood?</p> <p>Mt. St. Helen's, Vol.?</p> <p>Mt. Olympus?</p> <p>Mt. Baker?</p> <p>Sierra Nevada?</p> <p>Blue?</p> <p>Rocky?</p> <p>Frémont's Pk.?</p> <p>Three Buttes?</p> <p>Long's Pk.?</p> <p>Pike's Pk.?</p> <p>Spanish Pks.?</p> <p>Mora Pks.?</p> <p>Salmon River?</p> <p>Bitter Root?</p> <p>Big Horn?</p> <p>Wasatch?</p> <p>Pinaleno?</p> <p>Sierra de la Plata?</p> <p>Jumanes?</p> <p>Guadalupe?</p> <p>Sand Hills?</p> <p>Castle Mt.?</p> <p>Sierra Madre?</p> <p>Orizaba, Vol.?</p> <p>Popocatepetl, Vol.?</p> <p>Iztaccihuatl, Vol.?</p> <p>Mt. St. Elias?</p> <p>Mt. Fairweather?</p> <p><i>West Indies.</i></p> <p>Cibao?</p> <p>Blue?</p> <p>MOUNTAINS OF S. AMERICA.</p> <p>Parime?</p> <p>Acaray?</p> <p>Geral?</p> <p>Organ?</p> <p>Serro do Mar?</p> <p>Serro Frio?</p>	<p>Maracayon?</p> <p>Andes?</p> <p>Aconcagua, Vol.?</p> <p>Pichincha, Vol.?</p> <p>Chimborazo, Vol.?</p> <p>Cotopaxi, Vol.?</p> <p>Eastern Andes?</p> <p>MOUNTAINS OF EUROPE.</p> <p>Kiölen?</p> <p>Dovrefield?</p> <p>Valdai Hills?</p> <p>Ural?</p> <p>Caucasus?</p> <p>Carpathian?</p> <p>Balkan?</p> <p>Pindus?</p> <p>Alps?</p> <p>Mt. Blanc?</p> <p>Böhmerwald?</p> <p>Black Forest?</p> <p>Sudetic?</p> <p>Hartz?</p> <p>Jura?</p> <p>Apennine?</p> <p>Mt. Vesuvius, Vol.?</p> <p>Mt. Etna, Vol.?</p> <p>Stromboli, Vol.?</p> <p>Covenens?</p> <p>Auvergne?</p> <p>Coté d'Or?</p> <p>Vosges?</p> <p>Pyrenees?</p> <p>Cantabrian?</p> <p>Castile?</p> <p>Sierra Morena?</p> <p>Sierra Nevada?</p> <p><i>British Isles.</i></p> <p>Mt. Snowdon?</p> <p>Cheviot Hills?</p> <p>Grampian Hills?</p> <p>Ben Nevis?</p> <p>Ben Lomond?</p> <p>MOUNTAINS OF ASIA.</p> <p>Altai?</p> <p>Yablonoi?</p> <p>Stanovoi?</p> <p>Khang-Kai?</p> <p>Peling?</p> <p>Nanling?</p> <p>Kuen-Lun?</p> <p>Himalaya?</p> <p>Boloor?</p> <p>Vindhya?</p> <p>Eastern Ghauts?</p> <p>Western Ghauts?</p> <p>Hindoo-Koosh?</p> <p>Elborz?</p> <p>Taurus?</p> <p>Mt. Ararat?</p> <p>Mt. Pisgah?</p> <p>Mt. Tabor?</p> <p>Mt. Hermon?</p> <p>Mts. of Lebanon?</p> <p>Mt. Sinai?</p> <p>MOUNTAINS OF AFRICA.</p> <p>Atlas?</p> <p>Mts. of Moon?</p> <p>Snow?</p> <p>Kong?</p> <p>DESERTS.</p> <p>Sandy?</p> <p>Atacama?</p> <p>Akhaf?</p> <p>Syrian?</p> <p>Great Salt?</p> <p>Khiva?</p> <p>Mekran?</p> <p>Cobi?</p> <p>Sahara?</p> <p>Nubia?</p> <p>Kalihari?</p> <p>OCEANS.</p> <p>Atlantic?</p> <p>Pacific?</p> <p>Indian?</p> <p>Arctic?</p> <p>Antarctic?</p> <p>SEAS, GULFS, BAYS, AND SOUNDS.</p> <p>SEAS, ETC. OF NORTH AMERICA.</p> <p>Polar?</p> <p>Kane?</p> <p>Baffin?</p> <p>Hudson?</p> <p>James?</p> <p>White?</p>	<p>Notre Dame?</p> <p>St. Lawrence?</p> <p>Bay of Islands?</p> <p>Chaleurs?</p> <p>St. George?</p> <p>Fortune?</p> <p>Placentia?</p> <p>Trinity?</p> <p>Conception?</p> <p>Fundy?</p> <p>Mines Basin?</p> <p>Miramichi?</p> <p>Passamaquoddy?</p> <p>Machias?</p> <p>Pleasant River?</p> <p>Penobscot?</p> <p>Casco?</p> <p>Englishman's?</p> <p>Frenchman's?</p> <p>Massachusetts?</p> <p>Cape Cod?</p> <p>Narragansett?</p> <p>Long Island?</p> <p>New York?</p> <p>Delaware?</p> <p>Rehoboth?</p> <p>Chesapeake?</p> <p>Albemarle?</p> <p>Pamlico?</p> <p>Hatteras?</p> <p>Ocracoke?</p> <p>Winyaw?</p> <p>St. Helena?</p> <p>Barnes Sound?</p> <p>Oyster?</p> <p>Charlotte?</p> <p>Tampa?</p> <p>Wacassassa?</p> <p>Apalachee?</p> <p>Pensacola?</p> <p>Mobile?</p> <p>Black?</p> <p>Atchafalaya?</p> <p>Mexico?</p> <p>Galveston?</p> <p>Espiritu Santo?</p> <p>Corpus Christi?</p> <p>Campeche?</p> <p>Honduras?</p> <p>Dulce?</p> <p>Caribbean?</p> <p>Nicoya?</p> <p>Fonseca?</p> <p>Tehuantepec?</p> <p>California?</p> <p>Monterey?</p> <p>San Francisco?</p> <p>Humboldt?</p> <p>Shoal Water?</p> <p>Admiralty?</p> <p>Puget's?</p> <p>Georgia?</p> <p>Prince William's?</p> <p>Cook's?</p> <p>Bristol?</p> <p>Norton?</p> <p>Keweenaw?</p> <p>Green?</p> <p>Saginaw?</p> <p>Thunder?</p> <p>Georgian?</p> <p>Grand Traverse?</p> <p>Buena Esperanza, W. I.?</p> <p>SEAS, ETC. OF SOUTH AMERICA.</p> <p>Paria?</p> <p>All Saints?</p> <p>St. Matthias?</p> <p>St. George?</p> <p>Guaiteca?</p> <p>Guayaquil?</p> <p>Panama?</p> <p>SEAS, ETC. OF EUROPE.</p> <p>Tcheskaya?</p> <p>White?</p> <p>Drontheim?</p> <p>Alten?</p> <p>Bothnia?</p> <p>Finland?</p> <p>Baltic?</p> <p>Riga?</p> <p>Dantzic?</p> <p>North?</p> <p>Zuyder Zee?</p> <p>Biscay?</p> <p>Lyons?</p> <p>Genoa?</p> <p>Venice?</p> <p>Naples?</p> <p>Taranto?</p>	<p>Adriatic?</p> <p>Lepanto?</p> <p>Salonica?</p> <p>Archipelago?</p> <p>Marnora?</p> <p>Black?</p> <p>Azof?</p> <p>Caspian?</p> <p>Mediterranean?</p> <p><i>British Isles.</i></p> <p>The Wash?</p> <p>Murray?</p> <p>Dornoch?</p> <p>Cardigan?</p> <p>Irish?</p> <p>Donegal?</p> <p>Galway?</p> <p>SEAS, ETC. OF ASIA.</p> <p>Kara?</p> <p>Obe?</p> <p>Yenisei?</p> <p>Lena?</p> <p>Kamtschatka?</p> <p>Ochotsk?</p> <p>Japan?</p> <p>Yellow?</p> <p>Pechelée?</p> <p>Blue?</p> <p>China?</p> <p>Tonquin?</p> <p>Siam?</p> <p>Martaban?</p> <p>Bengal?</p> <p>Mannaar?</p> <p>Arabian?</p> <p>Persia?</p> <p>Cambay?</p> <p>Aden?</p> <p>Red?</p> <p>Akaba?</p> <p>Aral?</p> <p>SEAS, ETC. OF AFRICA.</p> <p>Guinea?</p> <p>SEAS, ETC. OF OCEANICA.</p> <p>Coral?</p> <p>Carpentaria?</p> <p>STRAITS AND CHANNELS.</p> <p>STRAITS, ETC. OF N. AMERICA.</p> <p>Davis?</p> <p>Hudson?</p> <p>Belleisle?</p> <p>Northumberland?</p> <p>Canso?</p> <p>Canadian?</p> <p>Gulf Stream?</p> <p>Florida?</p> <p>Santa Barbara?</p> <p>Fuca?</p> <p>Behring?</p> <p>Mackinaw?</p> <p>North?</p> <p><i>West Indies.</i></p> <p>Windward?</p> <p>Mona?</p> <p>STRAITS, ETC. OF S. AMERICA.</p> <p>Magellan?</p> <p>STRAITS, ETC. OF EUROPE.</p> <p>Skager Rack?</p> <p>Cattegat?</p> <p>Gibraltar?</p> <p>Bonifacio?</p> <p>Messina?</p> <p>Otranto?</p> <p>Dardanelles?</p> <p>Bosphorus?</p> <p>Enikale?</p> <p><i>British Isles.</i></p> <p>Dover?</p> <p>English?</p> <p>St. George's?</p> <p>Bristol?</p> <p>Menai?</p> <p>North?</p> <p>Little Minch?</p> <p>The Minch?</p> <p>STRAITS AND CHANNELS OF ASIA.</p> <p>Tartary?</p> <p>Perouse?</p> <p>Sangar?</p> <p>Formosa?</p> <p>Ormuz?</p> <p>Bab-el-Mandeb?</p> <p>STRAITS, ETC. OF AFRICA.</p> <p>Mozambique?</p>
--	--	---	---	---

STRAITS, ETC. OF OCEANICA.

Sunda?
Macassar?

LAKES.

LAKES OF NORTH AMERICA.

Great Bear?
Great Slave?
Of the Woods?
Tamagamingue?
Nipissing?
Simcoe?
Grand (Canada)?
St. John?
Great Lake?
Ontario?
Erie?
St. Clair?
Huron?
Superior?
Michigan?
Grand (Maine)?
Schoodic?
Chesuncook?
Bamedumpkok?
Moosehead?
Moosetoomaguntie?
Umbagog?
Winnipiseogee?
Champlain?
Oneida?
Skaneateles?
Owasco?
Cayuga?
Seneca?
Crooked?
Canandaigua?
Okeechobee?
Borgne?
Pontchartrain?
Grand (La.)?
Soda?
Sabine?
Tulare?
Owen?
Salt?
Tahoe?
Pyramid?
Mud?
Humboldt?
Carson?
Klamath?
Great Salt?
Little Salt?
Utah?
Devil?
Traverse?
Big Stone?
Itasca?
Leech?
Winnibigoshish?
Mille Lacs?
Spirit?
Pepin?
Winnebago?
Koshkonong?
Manitou?
Higgins?
Peoria?
Chapala?
Managua?
Nicaragua?

LAKES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Maracaybo?
Titicaca?

LAKES OF EUROPE.

Killarney?
Wener?
Wetter?
Finland?
Onega?
Ladoga?
Zurich?
Geneva?

LAKES OF ASIA.

Baikal?
Balkash?
Tiberias?

LAKES OF AFRICA.

Tchad?
Victoria Nyanza?
Tanganyika?
Nyassa?

RIVERS.

RIVERS OF NORTH AMERICA.

Kwichpak?

Mackenzie?

St. Lawrence?
Saguenay?
Ottawa?
Sorel?

Restigouché?
Miramichi?
St. John?
St. Francis?
Red River of the North?
Menomonee?
Fox?
St. Joseph's?
Kalamazoo?
Grand?
Maskegon?
Manistee?
Cheboygan?
Thunder Bay?
Au Sable?
Saginaw?
St. Marie?
Schoodic?
Detroit?
Huron?
Raisin?
Maumee?
Sandusky?
Niagara?
Genesee?
Oswego?
Seneca?

Otter?
Winooski?
Lamoille?
Missisquoi?
St. Croix?
Penobscot?
Kennebec?
Androscoggin?
Saco?
Salmon?
Piscataqua?
Merrimac?
Blackstone?
Thames?
Connecticut?
Housatonic?
Hudson?
Mohawk?
Passaic?
Raritan?
Delaware?
Schuylkill?
Susquehanna?
North Branch?
West Branch?
Patuxent?
Potomac?
North Branch?
South Branch?
Rappahannock?
York?
James?
Chowan?
Roanoke?
Pamlico?
Neuse?
Cape Fear?
Great Pedee?
Little Pedee?
Yadkin?
Santee?

Congaree?
Saluda?
Wataree?
Catawba?

Cooper?
Ashley?
Edisto?
Combahee?
Savannah?
Ogeechee?
Altamaha?
Oconee?
Ocmulgee?
St. John's?
Withlacoochee?
Suwanee?
Appalachicola?
Flint?
Chattahoochee?
Escambia?
Mobile?
Alabama?
Coosa?
Tallapoosa?
Tombigby?
Black Warrior?
Pascagoula?
Pearl?

Mississippi?

Big Black?
Yazoo?
Red?
Washita?
Arkansas?
Canadian?
White?
Little Red?
Big Black?
St. Francis?
Ohio?
Tennessee?
French Broad?
Cumberland?
Green?
Salt?
Kentucky?
Licking?
Big Sandy?
Kanawha?
Monongahela?
Alleghany?
Muskingum?
Scioto?
Miami?
Wabash?
Little Wabash?
Tippecanoe?
White?
East Fork?
West Fork?

Maramec?
Missouri?
Gasconade?
Osage?
Kansas?
Smoky Hill Fork?
South Fork?
Chariton?
Grand?
Yellow Stone?
Dakota?
Big Sioux?
Des Moines?
Skunk?
Iowa?
Cedar?
Upper Iowa?
Cannon?
Minnesota?
Blue Earth?
Kaskaskia?
Illinois?
Sangamon?
Spoon?
Rock?
Wisconsin?
Black?
Chippewa?
Manidowish?
St. Croix?
Rum?

Sabine?
Trinity?
Brazos?
Colorado?
San Antonio?
Nueces?
Rio Grande?
Pecos?
Great Colorado?
Gila?
Grand?
Green?
Sacramento?
San Joaquin?
Rogue?
Umpqua?
Columbia?
Willamette?
Lewis Fork?
Malheur?
Owyhee?
Humboldt?
Tampico?
Yula?
Alvarado?
Contracoalcos?
Tabasco?
San Juan?

RIVERS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Magdalena?
Orinoco?
Essequibo?
Surinam?
Maroni?
Oyapok?
Amazon?
Putumayo?

Napo?
Tunguragua?
Ucayale?
Jutay?
Purus?
Madeira?
Beni?
Mamore?
Tapajos?
Tocantins?
Parnaiba?
San Francisco?
Rio de la Plata?
Uruguay?
Parana?
Salado?
Paraguay?
Vermejo?
Pilcomayo?

RIVERS OF EUROPE.

Klar?
Dahl?
Indals?
Skelleftea?
Lulea?
Tornea?
Onega?
Dwina?
Mezene?
Petchora?
Ural?
Volga?
Kama?
Moskva?
Don?
Dnieper?
Prypets?
Dniester?
Danube?
Pruth?
Theiss?
Maros?
Drava?
Save?
Po?
Tiber?
Arno?
Rhone?
Saone?
Ebro?
Guadalquivir?
Gadiana?
Tagus?
Mundego?
Douro?
Adour?
Gironde?
Garonne?
Dordogne?

Loire?
Seine?
Marne?
Yonne?
Meuse?
Scheldt?
Rhine?
Ems?
Weser?
Aller?
Elbe?
Oder?
Wartha?
Vistula?
Niemen?
Great Britain.
Thames?
Humber?
Aire?
Tweed?
Severn?
Avon?
Mersey?
Nith?
Clyde?
Shannon?
Boyne?

RIVERS OF ASIA.

Obe?
Irtysh?
Yenisei?
Upper Tungouska?
Middle Tungouska?
Lower Tungouska?
Angara?
Lena?
Amoor?

Pei-Ho?
Hoang-Ho?
Yang-tee-Kiang?
Hong-Kiang?
Cambodia?
Meinam?
Salween?
Irrawaddy?
Brahmaputra?
Ganges?
Nerbuddah?
Indus?
Tigris?
Euphrates?
Jordan?
Kur?
Sihon?
Amoo?
Helmund?

RIVERS OF AFRICA.

Nile?
Blue Nile?
Juba?
Zambezi?
Orange?
Nourse?
Congo?
Niger?
Gambia?
Senegal?

CITIES AND TOWNS.

NORTH AMERICA.

Upernavik?
OTTAWA?
Montreal?
Quebec?
Kingston?
Toronto?
FREDERICTON?
St. John?
HALIFAX?
Louisburg?
St. John's?
CHARLOTTE TOWN?
AUGUSTA?
Bangor?
Portland?
Bath?
Kittery?
CONCORD?
DOVER?
Portsmouth?
Haverhill?
Manchester?
MONTPELIER?
Burlington?
Bennington?
Brattleboro?
Boston?
Newburyport?
Lawrence?
Lynn?
Salem?
Lexington?
Concord?
Springfield?
Northampton?
Lowell?
Worcester?
Plymouth?
Cambridge?
New Bedford?
Nantucket?
PROVIDENCE?
NEWPORT?
HARTFORD?
New Haven?
New London?
Norwich?
Waterbury?
Bridgeport?
Middletown?
ALBANY?
New York?
Brooklyn?
West Point?
Troy?
Saratoga?
Schenectady?
Syracuse?
Buffalo?
Rochester?
Utica?
TRENTON?
Amboy?
Newark?
Princeton?
Freehold?

Camden?	Louisville?	PORT AU PRINCE?	BRUSSELS?	EDINBURGH?
Elizabeth?	Paducah?	ST. DOMINGO?	Antwerp?	Glasgow?
HARRISBURG?	Maysville?	SPANISHTOWN?	Ghent?	Inverness?
Philadelphia?	Lexington?	SAN JUAN?	PARIS?	Aberdeen?
Pittsburgh?	COLUMBUS?	Kingston?	Calais?	DUBLIN?
Gettysburg?	Cincinnati?		Havre?	Cork?
Germantown?	Marietta?		Nantes?	Belfast?
Scranton?	Cleveland?		Marseilles?	Galway?
Wilkesbarre?	Sandusky?		Lyons?	
Easton?	Toledo?		Bordeaux?	ASIA.
DOVER?	INDIANAPOLIS?		Rheims?	Irkoutsk?
Wilmington, Del.?	New Albany?		Ajaccio?	Tobolsk?
ANNAPOLIS?	Evansville?		Bremen?	PEKIN?
Baltimore?	Vincennes?		Hamburg?	Canton?
Hagerstown?	LANSING?		Lubeck?	Shanghai?
Cumberland?	Detroit?		BERLIN?	Nankin?
WASHINGTON?	SPRINGFIELD, ILL.?		Königsberg?	Teen Tsai?
Georgetown?	Chicago?		Dantzic?	TOKIO?
RICHMOND?	Galena?		Breslau?	Nagasaki?
Norfolk?	Kaskaskia?		Magdeburg?	Miako?
Portsmouth?	Cairo?		Cologne?	CALCUTTA?
Petersburg?	Peoria?		Aix-la-Chapelle?	Bombay?
Mt. Vernon?	JEFFERSON CITY?		Hanover?	Madras?
Alexandria?	St. Louis?		Frankfort-on-the-Main?	Delhi?
Yorktown?	Independence?		Strasbourg?	Lucknow?
Lynchburg?	St. Genevieve?		DRESDEN?	AVA?
WHEELING?	Hannibal?		STUTTGART?	BANGKOK?
Harper's Ferry?	Kansas City?		MUNICH?	Singapore?
RALIGH?	DES MOINES?		BERNE?	BOKHARA?
Wilmington, N. C.?	Dubuque?		Basle?	Samarcand?
New-Berne?	MADISON?		Geneva?	CASUL?
Beaufort, N. C.?	Milwaukee?		VIENNA?	KELAT?
Edenton?	St. PAUL?		Prague?	TEHERAN?
COLUMBIA?	Minneapolis?		Buda?	Ispahan?
Charleston?	Fond du Lac?		Pesth?	MECCA?
Beaufort, S. C.?	SACRAMENTO CITY?		ROME?	Medina?
Eutaw Springs?	San Francisco?		TURIN?	Muscat?
ATLANTA?	Stockton?		Milan?	Aden?
Savannah?	Yuha City?		Genoa?	Smyrna?
Macon?	SALEM?		FLORENCE?	Aleppo?
Columbus?	CARSON CITY?		Pisa?	Damascus?
Augusta?	TOPEKA?		Parma?	Jerusalem?
Milledgeville?	Leavenworth?		Modena?	Bethlehem?
TALLAHASSEE?	LINCOLN?		San Marino?	Nazareth?
St. Augustine?	OLYMPIA?		NAPLES?	Tyre?
Pensacola?	BOISÉ CITY?		VENICE?	Sidon?
MONTGOMERY?	HELENA?		Cagliari?	Trebisond?
Mobile?	YANKTON?		Palermo?	TIPLIS?
Tuscaloosa?	CHEYENNE?		CONSTANTINOPLE?	
Selma?	DENVER?		Adrianople?	AFRICA.
Huntsville?	SALT LAKE?		Bucharest?	Fez?
JACKSON?	TUCSON?		Kruschovatz?	Morocco?
Vicksburg?	SANTA FE?		Salonica?	ALGIERS?
Natchez?	TAHLEQUAH?		ATHENS?	TUNIS?
NEW ORLEANS?	MEXICO?		Corinth?	TRIPOLI?
Donaldsonville?	Puebla?		Thebes?	CAIRO?
AUSTIN?	Vera Cruz?		Navarino?	Alexandria?
Galveston?	Matamoras?		Candia?	Thebes?
Houston?	Monterey?		Corfu?	KHARTOUM?
Brownsville?	Guadalajara?			GONDAR?
Corpus Christi?	San Luis Potosi?			ZANZIBAR?
LITTLE ROCK?	Merida?			MOZAMBIQUE?
Van Buren?	BALIZE?			CAPE TOWN?
Ft. Smith?	NEW GUATEMALA?			MONROVIA?
NASHVILLE?	COMATAGUA?			FREETOWN?
Memphis?	SAN SALVADOR?			
Chattanooga?	MANAGUA?			OCEANICA.
Knoxville?	SAN JOSÉ?			SYDNEY?
Murfreesboro?	HAVANA?			Melbourne?
FRANKFORT?	Matanzas?			Adelaide?
				Honolulu?

FORMS OF GOVERNMENT AND PREVAILING RELIGIONS OF THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD.

COUNTRY.	GOVERNMENT.	RELIGION.	COUNTRY.	GOVERNMENT.	RELIGION.
United States.....	Republic.....	Protestant.	Portugal.....	Monarchy.....	Roman Catholic.
Mexico.....	Republic.....	Roman Catholic.	Switzerland.....	Republic.....	{ Protestant,
Central American States (except Brazil).....	Republic.....	Roman Catholic.	Italy.....	Monarchy.....	{ Roman Catholic.
South American States (except Brazil).....	Republic.....	Roman Catholic.	Austria.....	Monarchy.....	Roman Catholic.
Brazil.....	Monarchy.....	{ Protestant,	Turkish Empire.....	Monarchy.....	{ Mohammedanism,
British Empire.....	Monarchy.....	{ Roman Catholic.			{ Greek Church.
Norway.....	Monarchy.....	Protestant.	Greece.....	Monarchy.....	Greek Church.
Sweden.....	Monarchy.....	Protestant.	Chinese Empire.....	Monarchy.....	Pagan.
Russian Empire.....	Monarchy.....	Greek Church.	Japan.....	Monarchy.....	Pagan.
Denmark.....	Monarchy.....	Protestant.	India (Native Governments).....	Monarchies.....	Pagan.
German Empire*.....	Monarchy.....	{ Roman Catholic,	Beloochistan.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
		{ Protestant,	Afghanistan.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
Prussia.....	Monarchy.....	{ Protestant,	Arabia.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
		{ Roman Catholic.	Turkestan.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
Holland.....	Monarchy.....	{ Protestant.		Monarchy.....	Mohammedanism.
		{ Roman Catholic.	Barbary States, except Algeria†.....	Monarchies.....	Mohammedanism.
Belgium.....	Monarchy.....	Roman Catholic.	Egypt and Nubia (dependency of Turkey).†	Monarchy.....	Mohammedanism.
France.....	Republic.....	Roman Catholic.	Liberia.....	Republic.....	Protestant.
Spain.....	Monarchy.....	Roman Catholic.			

* The free cities of Germany are republics.

† Algeria is a French province.

A
GEOGRAPHY
OF
MARYLAND:

DESIGNED FOR SCHOOLS,

AND INTENDED TO ACCOMPANY

MITCHELL'S NEW INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.

WITH

A NEW COPPERPLATE MAP OF THE STATE,

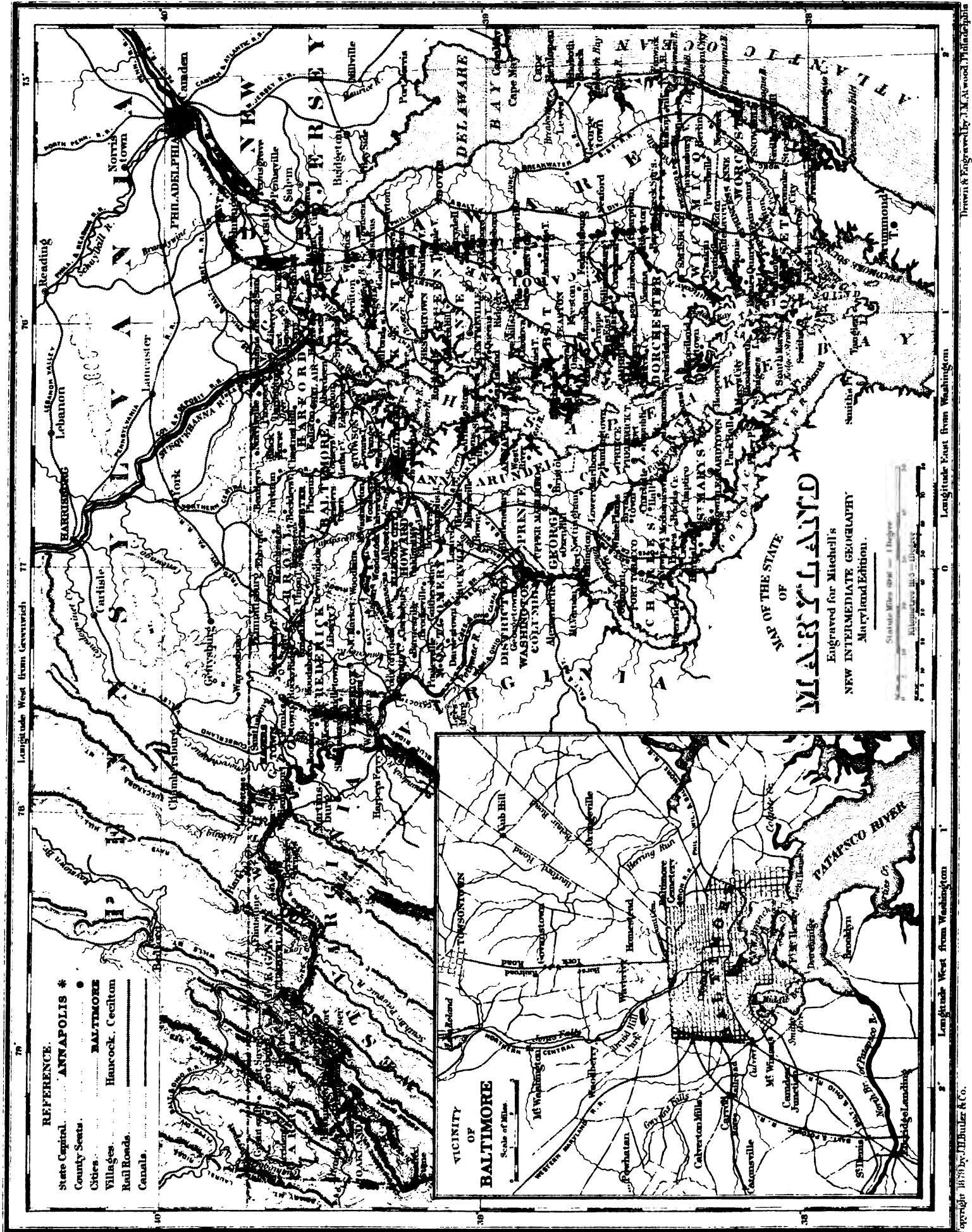
CAREFULLY ENGRAVED EXPRESSLY FOR THIS WORK.

By P. A. WITMER,

MEMBER OF THE STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF MARYLAND.

PHILADELPHIA:
PUBLISHED BY T. H. BUTLER & COMPANY.

Copyright, 1879, by J. H. BUTLER & Co.



REFERENCE.

State Capital. ANNAPOLIS *

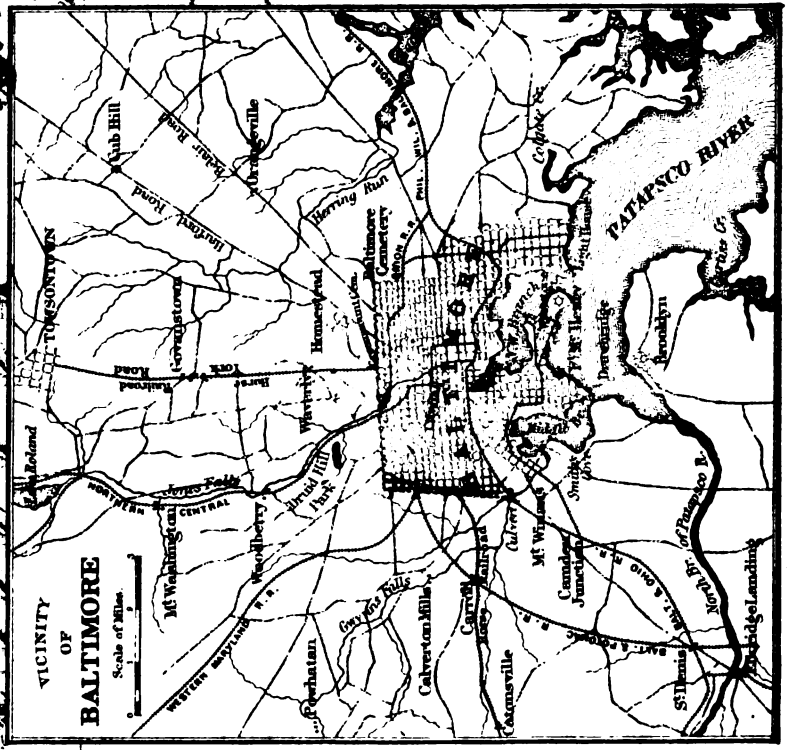
County Seats. •

Cities. BALTIMORE

Villages. Hancock, Cecilton

Rail Roads. ———

Canals. ———



MAP OF THE STATE
OF
MARYLAND
Engraved for Mitchell's
NEW INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY
Maryland Edition.

Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
Statute Miles 1898 = 1 Degree
Kilometers 1898 = 1 Degree

EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

BOUNDARIES, ETC.

How is Maryland bounded on the north? East? South? West? Which boundary line is most irregular? Between what degrees of latitude does the State lie? Between what degrees of longitude? How many degrees of latitude does it embrace? How many degrees of longitude? What other States are in the same latitude? What in the same longitude? How does Maryland compare in area with Pennsylvania? With West Virginia? With Delaware? By what is the State divided into two parts? What are those parts called? Which is the larger part?

SURFACE, MOUNTAINS, ETC.

Judging by the rivers, what is the general direction of the surface of the Eastern Shore? Of the Western Shore? What mountains cross the State? In what part of it? In what direction? What two counties are separated by a mountain ridge? What is the character of the surface from Chesapeake Bay westwardly to the mountains?

ISLANDS AND POINTS.

What island in the Chesapeake belonging to Harford county? To Queen Anne county? What two islands belonging to Dorchester county? What two to Somerset county? Where is Watkins's Point? Smith's Point? Point Lookout? Piney Point?

BAYS, RIVERS, ETC.

Describe Chesapeake Bay. What bays along the Atlantic coast? What sound south of Somerset county? West? What rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay from the Eastern Shore? Which three are the longest? What rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay from the Western Shore? Which two are the longest? How is the Potomac formed? What is its general direction? Name the principal streams that flow into it from Maryland. Describe the Patuxent River. The Patapsco. What river flows into the head of Chesapeake Bay? What river flows northward into Pennsylvania? Of what is it a branch? What river partially separates Frederick county from Carroll county? Baltimore from Howard? Baltimore from Harford? Harford from Cecil? Cecil from Kent? Kent from Queen Anne? Talbot from Caroline and Dorchester? Dorchester from Wicomico? Somerset from Worcester?

COUNTIES, CITIES, ETC.

How many counties in Maryland? Name those on the Eastern Shore. Name those on the Western Shore. What counties border on Mason and Dixon's line? On Delaware? On the Atlantic? On Chesapeake Bay on the east? On Chesapeake Bay on the west? On the Potomac River? On the Patuxent on the east? On the Patuxent on the west? On the District of Columbia? Which is the largest county in the State? (See text.) The smallest? The most populous? The least populous?

Give the boundaries of your own county. Name its rivers and creeks. What is the county town? What other towns?

Name and locate the largest city in Maryland. The capital of the State. Where is Cumberland? Frederick? Hagerstown? Westminster? Elkton? Frostburg? Port Deposit? Emmittsburg? Chestertown? Ellicott City? Leonardtown? Princess Anne? Cambridge? Easton? Salisbury? Havre de Grace? Port Tobacco? Snow Hill? Hancock? Upper Marlboro'? Centreville? Mechanicstown? Sharpsburg? Prince Fredericktown? Denton? Oakland? Bel Air? Rockville? How far and in what direction from Baltimore is Catonsville? Govanstown? Towsontown? Mt. Washington?

RAILROAD LINES, ETC.

By what two railroad routes can you travel from Baltimore to Washington, D. C.? Baltimore to Frederick? Baltimore to Hagerstown? By what route from Baltimore to Philadelphia? To Oakland? To Pope's Creek? To Upper Marlboro'? To Elkton? From Elkton to Centreville? To Easton? To Cambridge? To Salisbury? From Salisbury to Crisfield? To Pocomoke City? To Berlin? To Snow Hill? From Baltimore to Ocean City? From Frederick to Hanover, Pa.? From Hagerstown to Martinsburg, Va.? To Harrisburg, Pa.? From Cumberland to Frostburg? From Centreville to Cambridge? From Easton to Ocean City? From Crisfield through Westminster and Hagerstown to Oakland? From the county seat of your own county to Baltimore? From Baltimore to Annapolis? Through what counties does the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad pass? The Cumberland Valley Railroad? The Philadelphia, Wilmington & Baltimore Railroad? Describe the course of the Delaware & Chesapeake Canal. What counties are bordered by the Chesapeake & Ohio Canal?



I. BOUNDARY AND EXTENT.—Maryland, one of the original thirteen colonies, named in honor of Queen Henrietta Maria, wife of Charles I., was granted by charter, dated June 20, 1632, to Cecilius Calvert, second Lord Baltimore. It lies between $37^{\circ} 53'$ and $39^{\circ} 43' 18''$ north latitude, and between $75^{\circ} 4'$ and $79^{\circ} 29'$ west longitude from Greenwich. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania and Delaware, on the east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean, and on the south and west by Virginia and West Virginia.

The State is somewhat triangular in outline, having an extreme length from east to west of 196 miles, and a breadth varying from 128 miles on a line north from Watkins's Point, in the eastern part, to 2 miles on a line north from Hancock, in the western part. It contains, according to the most recent survey, 10,979 square miles, including the Chesapeake Bay, which has an area of 985 square miles, and which, with the Susquehanna River, divides the State into two unequal portions, known as the Eastern and Western Shores. According to the United States census of 1870, the area of the State is 11,124 square miles.

II. SURFACE.—On the Eastern Shore, the surface is low and level, except in the northern part, where it is somewhat broken and

hilly. The Atlantic coast, having a length of 33 miles, is destitute of harbors, and is bordered by a narrow beach which encloses a long and narrow bay. On the Western Shore, a broken range of hills, extending from the Susquehanna River through Baltimore to the Potomac River, above Washington, separates the tide-water district from the more elevated portions of the State. That portion of the Western Shore lying south and east of these hills bears a strong resemblance to the surface of the Eastern Shore. Westwardly from the range of hills just mentioned the surface is broken, and rises gradually until the Blue Ridge Mountains are reached.

From the Catoctin Mountain, in Frederick county, westward, the State is crossed by parallel ridges, bearing different local names, and varying in altitude from 600 to 3000 feet above tide-water.

Between some of the ridges of the Blue Ridge Mountains lie rich and fertile valleys, and between those of the Alleghany Mountains, which cross the most western portion of the State, are found "The Glades,"—broad level tracts, without trees, but covered with excellent native grass.

III. DRAINAGE.—The whole of Maryland, except small portions of Worcester and Garrett counties, is drained by streams

QUESTIONS.—Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Maryland lie? How bounded? Form? Greatest length? Greatest breadth? Least breadth? Area? How divided by Chesapeake Bay and the Susque-

hanna? What of the surface of the Eastern Shore? What of the Atlantic coast? Of the Western Shore? Other sections? What mountain ridges? What and where are "The Glades"? How is Maryland drained?

which flow into Chesapeake Bay. The Potomac, the largest river in the State, is formed by the junction of the North and South Branches, 20 miles east of Cumberland, and flows thence by a very irregular course about 350 miles to Chesapeake Bay. The tide ascends to Washington, D. C., about 120 miles from the mouth of the river, to which place it is navigable for large vessels. The principal tributaries of the Potomac from Maryland are Licking, Conococheague, and Antietam Creeks, in Washington county; Monocacy River, in Frederick county; Rock Creek and Anacostia River, near Washington; and Wicomico River, in Charles county. The Susquehanna River, which rises in the western part of New York, flows through Pennsylvania, and for a distance of 15 miles through Maryland, forming the boundary-line between Cecil and Harford counties, and emptying into Chesapeake Bay at Havre de Grace. The Patuxent is the longest river lying wholly in Maryland. It forms the boundary-line between Montgomery, Prince George's, and St. Mary's counties on the west, and Howard, Anne Arundel, and Calvert counties on the east. It is about 90 miles long, and is navigable for small vessels 40 or 50 miles from its mouth. The other principal rivers in the State are the Youghiogheny, Severn, and Patapsco, on the Western Shore, and the Elk, Chester, Choptank, Nanticoke, and Pocomoke, on the Eastern Shore. The latter rivers, with one or two exceptions, are navigable only near their mouths.

Chesapeake Bay, the largest bay in the United States, is about 200 miles long, and varies in breadth from 4 to 40 miles, being about 12 miles wide at its mouth, between Cape Charles and Cape Henry. It is remarkable for the extreme irregularity of its coast-line, its shores being indented with innumerable bays and inlets. It is navigable throughout, and the largest ships ascend nearly to the mouth of the Susquehanna. The shore-line, including the numerous islands that stud the bay, is estimated at 509 miles.

IV. CLIMATE.—The geographical position and varied surface of Maryland combine to give it a climate favorable to health and longevity. On the Eastern Shore the extremes of temperature are moderated by the waters of the Chesapeake and the Atlantic. Inland from the Chesapeake, we find the variable climate common to the latitude of Maryland, and the extremes of heat and cold are greater than on the Eastern Shore. In the mountainous districts the heat of summer is modified by the elevation.

V. RAIN-FALL.—The annual rain-fall ranges from 42 inches along the Atlantic coast to 46 inches on the borders of the Chesapeake, then falls off gradually to 38 inches in the mountains. The prevailing winds are from the north and west.

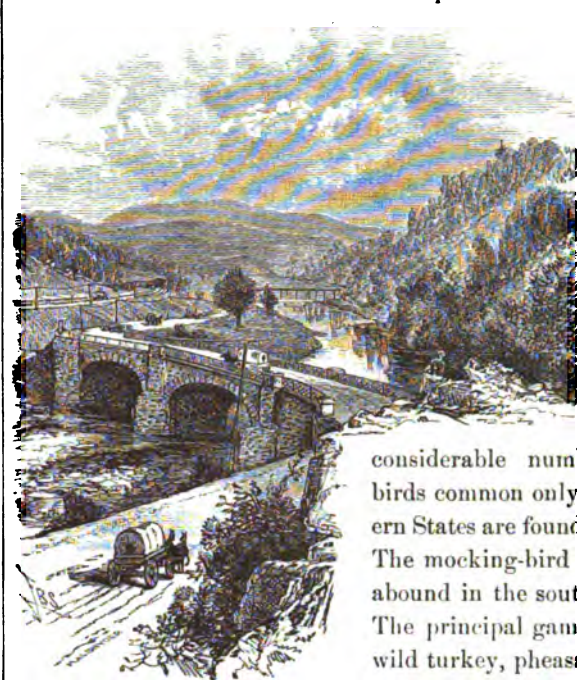
VI. SCENERY.—The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge Mountains, at Harper's Ferry, presents one of the finest views of natural scenery in the country. "The Falls," 14 miles above Georgetown, on the Potomac, where the descent is about 80 feet in one and a half miles, are regarded as among the most interesting cataracts in the United States. The Catoctin Valley, in Frederick county, and the Hagerstown Valley, in Washington county, are celebrated for the pleasing features of

their landscapes, while the mountain districts abound in scenes of romantic and picturesque beauty.

VII. ANIMALS.—The most conspicuous wild animals are

the panther, wild cat, black bear, and common deer, all of which are found in the mountains; there are also foxes, raccoons, opossums, and rabbits in

considerable numbers. Many birds common only to the Southern States are found in Maryland. The mocking-bird and bobolink abound in the southern counties. The principal game-birds are the wild turkey, pheasant, partridge, and woodcock. The birds of prey are the eagle, hawk, owl, and



OLD NATIONAL ROAD, NEAR CUMBERLAND.

vulture. Wild geese, swans, and ducks, in their migration southward, linger in the waters of the Chesapeake, whence they obtain food which imparts to their meat a peculiar and delicious flavor.

The most valuable varieties of fishes are the perch, chub, pike, shad, herring, catfish, flounder, mackerel, sheep's-head, brook trout, and black, white, and striped bass. Crabs, oysters, terrapins, and lobsters are found in abundance in the estuaries of the Chesapeake and in the bays and creeks which indent its coast.

VIII. SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil of Maryland is exceedingly varied. In the southernmost counties of the Eastern Shore it consists of beds of loamy clays and sands. Corn, oats, wheat, Irish potatoes, sweet potatoes, vegetables of every variety, and fruits of all kinds are successfully cultivated in this section. Wild-fowl, fish, and oysters abound.

In St. Mary's, Charles, Calvert, and the lower portions of Prince George's and Anne Arundel counties, on the Western Shore, and in Queen Anne, Talbot, and Caroline counties, on the Eastern Shore, the soil consists principally of "white oak" lands, loam, and sands, with clay sub-soil, and in some sections is exceedingly fertile. This is the great tobacco-producing region of Maryland. Wheat, rye, oats, and corn are also raised. Vegetables of fine quality are extensively cultivated. Wild-fowl, oysters, and fish are found in considerable quantities.

Westward from the belt of country just described, the soil is varied, consisting chiefly of "red lands," limestone, and slate. This portion of the State, until we reach the higher elevations of the Blue Ridge, includes the most productive lands found in Mary-

Describe the Potomac. What are its principal tributaries from Maryland? Describe the Susquehanna. The Patuxent. What other rivers? What of Chesapeake Bay? Climate? Rain-fall? Scenery? What wild animals?

Birds? Fishes? What of the soil and products of the southernmost counties of the Eastern Shore? Where is the tobacco-producing region? Describe its soil. What other products? Soil and products westward of this region?

land. Wheat, oats, rye, corn, and potatoes are raised in large quantities. Fruit of all kinds is extensively cultivated. Vegetables of every variety and of excellent quality are produced in abundance. Clover, timothy, and other grasses grow luxuriantly. The soil in the extreme western portion of the State, including Garrett and Allegany counties and part of Washington, is of varying character of sand and clay. Though some fertile tracts and productive farms are found, the lands are mostly uncultivated.

The forests of Maryland are composed principally of oak, chestnut, pine, hickory, and walnut. Cedar, ash, elm, beech, gum, and other kinds of native trees are found, and ornamental trees of every variety grow in perfection.

IX. MINERALS.—Maryland is remarkable for the variety of

as Cumberland coal, and is extensively used for domestic and manufacturing purposes and by ocean steamers. George's Creek Valley, in Allegany county, possesses the richest deposits.

X. INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.—1. **AGRICULTURE** is the leading branch of industry, and the chief source of wealth.

2. **MANUFACTURES.**—With an abundant supply of water-power, and with coal, iron ore, lumber, and other raw materials within the State or easily accessible, Maryland furnishes excellent facilities for manufactures. The leading productions are iron, clothing, cotton goods, boots and shoes, leather, tobacco and cigars, tin, copper, and sheet-iron ware, canned fruit and vegetables, and furniture.

3. **MINING.**—Mining is a prominent industry in this State.

The coal-mines are the most important, and those of iron ore and copper follow in order.

4. **FISHERIES.**—The fisheries of Maryland are a rich source of revenue to her people. The Chesapeake and its tributaries have the most extensive and productive oyster-beds in the world. About five hundred boats and two thousand men are annually employed in the shad- and herring-fisheries, on the Potomac and elsewhere.

5. **FOREST PRODUCTS.**—The trade in forest products is chiefly in oak, pine, and walnut timber, and is confined almost exclusively to the Eastern Shore and Garrett and Allegany counties.

6. **TRADE AND COMMERCE.**—Maryland ranks as the fifth State in the Union in the value of her foreign trade, which is constantly and rapidly increasing. The



MOUNT VERNON SQUARE, BALTIMORE.

its mineral productions. In the eastern central counties are beds of shell marl and deposits of bog ore and clay-carbonate of iron.

In the range of hills extending north-east and south-west across the State, and passing immediately in the rear of Baltimore City, slate, limestone, and chrome iron are found. Many varieties of marble abound, some of them of the finest quality. Fine granite is obtained in Baltimore, Carroll, Howard, and Cecil counties.

Copper-mines have been worked in Baltimore, Carroll, and Frederick counties, and iron ore of good quality throughout the western part of the State. Limestone also abounds as far west as the highest range of the Blue Ridge.

Coal, of which there are immense quantities in the valleys of Allegany and Garrett counties, is by far the most important mineral of the State. It is of the semi-bituminous variety known

leading exports are wheat, corn, flour, bacon, lard, petroleum, tobacco, and coal. The principal imports are coffee, cotton, molasses, sugar, salt, and guano. Regular lines of first-class steamships have been established from Baltimore to Liverpool, Bremen, and other foreign ports, and numerous coasters connect the city with the principal ports of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts. The excellent railroad facilities of this State bring it into rapid communication with all parts of the Union.

XI. INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—There are in operation within the limits of Maryland nearly thirty different lines of railway, having an aggregate length of track exceeding 900 miles. The Baltimore & Ohio Railroad is one of the great through lines of the United States, and carries immense quantities of coal and Western produce to Baltimore markets. The

What of the soil of the extreme west of the State? Forests? Minerals? What of shell marl and bog iron? Slate, limestone, and chrome iron? Marble and granite? Copper and limestone? What of coal? What is said of agri-

culture? What are the leading manufactures of the State? What of mining? Fisheries? Forest products? Foreign trade? Chief exports? Principal imports? Steam-ship lines? Railroads? Baltimore & Ohio Railroad?

Susquehanna & Tidewater Canal, extending from the Chesapeake northward 45 miles along the Susquehanna River, lies partly within the State; also the Chesapeake & Delaware Canal, which runs from Chesapeake City to Delaware City, connecting the waters of the two bays. The most important canal in the State is the Chesapeake & Ohio. It extends from Cumberland 184 miles along the north bank of the Potomac to Georgetown, D. C., where it connects with the Alexandria Canal, which crosses the river by a fine aqueduct to Alexandria, Virginia.

XII. GOVERNMENT.—The first State constitution was adopted in 1776, and the present constitution in 1867. The government consists of three branches, Legislative, Executive, and Judicial. For political purposes the territory is divided into twenty-three counties, six Congressional districts, eight judicial districts, and twenty-six senatorial districts. The counties are subdivided into election districts, and the election districts into school districts.

The Legislative department consists of a Senate and a House of Delegates, and is styled the General Assembly of Maryland. The Senate is composed of twenty-six members, one from each county, and three from Baltimore City, which is divided into three senatorial or legislative districts. Senators are divided into two classes, and are elected alternately and biennially for four years. The House of Delegates consists of eighty-four members, elected for two years. Sessions of the General Assembly are held biennially, and cannot be extended over ninety days; but extra sessions may be convened by the Governor.

The Executive department consists of a Governor, a Secretary of State, a Comptroller of the Treasury, a Treasurer, and an Attorney-General. The Governor, Attorney-General, and Comptroller are elected by the people, the two former for four years, the latter for two years. The Treasurer is elected by the General Assembly, for two years. The following officers are appointed by the Governor: Secretary of State, Commissioner of the Land Office, State Librarian, State Tax Commissioner, and members of the State Board of Education.

The Judicial department consists of a Court of Appeals, Circuit Courts, special courts for Baltimore City, Orphans' Courts, and Justices of the Peace. The Court of Appeals is composed of the chief judges of the first seven judicial circuits and a judge specially elected in the city of Baltimore. The Governor designates the Chief Justice of this court from among those who have been elected. In the city of Baltimore there is a special system of courts, consisting of the Supreme Bench, the Superior Court, Court of Common Pleas, City Court, Circuit Court, and Criminal Court. The judges of all these courts are elected by the people, and hold office for fifteen years. Each county and the city of Baltimore have an Orphans' Court, composed of three judges, elected for four years. Justices of the Peace are appointed by the Governor, and constables are appointed by the County Commis-

sioners, and by the Mayor and Council of Baltimore City. They hold office two years.

Each county in the State elects the following officers, and for the terms designated: Clerk of the Circuit Court and Register of Wills, who acts also as Clerk of the Orphans' Court, six years; a Board of County Commissioners, two years; Sheriff, two years; State's Attorney, four years; and Surveyor, two years. Other county officers are Tax Collectors, in some counties Treasurers, Board of School Commissioners, and County Examiner of Schools. The County Commissioners have control of the fiscal affairs of the county, its roads, paupers, &c., and appoint a clerk, tax collector, constables, judges of elections, and road supervisors. Maryland constitutes part of the Fourth Judicial Circuit of the United States.

The Great Seal of the State was directed to be altered by resolution of the General Assembly in 1876, so as to conform to the seal furnished the Province by Cecilius, Lord Baltimore, in 1648. The motto is "*Fatti maschii, parole femine*," ("Manly deeds, womanly words," or, by a more liberal translation, "Courage and courtesy.")

The legend surrounding the seal, "*Scuto bonæ voluntatis tuæ coronasti nos*," is translated, "Thou hast protected us with the shield of thy favor."



STATE SEAL.

XIII. EDUCATION.—Provision is made by the State for the education of all children, white and colored, between the ages of six and twenty-one years. The school system, as at present organized, was established in 1867, but has been somewhat modified by subsequent legislation. It provides for a State Board of Education, State Superintendent, Boards of County School Commissioners, County Examiners, and School District Trustees.

The State Board of Education consists of the Governor and State Superintendent, who are members *ex officio*, and four other members, appointed by the Governor. They act as trustees of the Normal School, and appoint the principal thereof, who is *ex officio* State Superintendent. The appointed members of the Board hold office two years. The County Boards have control of the schools of the county and of all school funds. They are appointed by the Circuit Court in each county, and serve two years. The Examiner, who is appointed by the County School Commissioners and holds office two years, conducts all examinations and grants certificates of qualification. The District Trustees are appointed by the School Commissioners, for one year; they have charge of the schools in their respective districts, and appoint teachers, subject to confirmation by the Board of County School Commissioners.

High and graded schools have been established in many counties. Baltimore City has a special system, under the control of the City

What two canals lie partly in the State? Describe the Chesapeake & Ohio Canal. When was the first constitution adopted? The present one? Of what branches does the government consist? How is the State divided for political purposes? Of what does the Legislative department consist? Senate? House of Delegates? Executive department? What is the term of office

of the Governor and other executive officers? What officers are appointed by the Governor? Of what does the Judicial department consist? What of Baltimore courts? What county officers? What of the Great Seal of the State? Of education? Of the State Board of Education? County Boards? Other educational officers? What of the school system of Baltimore?

School Board. It embraces a City College, two female high schools, grammar, primary, and evening schools. The State Normal School



BATTLE MONUMENT, BALTIMORE.

at Baltimore was established in 1865. Each county and the city of Baltimore are entitled to send to the normal department, free of expense for tuition and books, two pupils for each representative to which they are respectively entitled in the General Assembly. A normal school for training colored teachers has been established in Baltimore, and is supported in part from the school funds of the State. The colleges supported partly by the State are St. John's, at Annapolis, Washington, at Chestertown, Maryland Agricultural, near

Bladensburg, Western Maryland, at Westminster, and Baltimore City Female College.

Besides the public provision for education, there are many excellent private and denominational institutions. At the head of these stands the Johns Hopkins University, founded by a merchant of Baltimore, now deceased, whose name the university bears. It is intended to embrace schools of law, medicine, science in all its departments, and the classics. It was organized in 1876, and has an endowment of \$3,500,000.

The leading Catholic schools and colleges in this State are in a flourishing condition. Mount St. Mary's College, near Emmittsburg, Loyola College, in Baltimore, Rock Hill College, at Ellicott City, and St. Joseph's Academy of the Sisters of Charity, at Emmittsburg, are influential seats of learning.

Peabody Institute, named after its founder, George Peabody, is especially devoted to fine arts, science, and literature, and Maryland Institute to industrial art. They are both located in Baltimore.

The University of Maryland, in Baltimore, has departments of law and medicine. Other flourishing medical schools are Washington University, Maryland College of Pharmacy, College of Physicians and Surgeons, and College of Dental Surgery, all located in Baltimore.

XIV. PENAL AND REFORMATORY INSTITUTIONS.—The Maryland Penitentiary, Industrial School for Girls, St. Mary's Industrial School, House of Refuge for Boys, in and near Baltimore, House of Correction, in Anne Arundel county, and Home of Reformation for Colored Children, in Prince George's county, are the leading State institutions of reform. Each county also supports a jail.

XV. CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.—The Asylum for

the Deaf and Dumb, at Frederick, is liberally supported by the State, and takes high rank among similar institutions. The Asylum for the Blind offers excellent facilities for the education of this class of unfortunates; and the Institution for Colored Blind and Deaf-Mutes makes ample provision for the colored people.

The Spring Grove Asylum for the Insane, at Catonsville, and the Hospital for Indigent Women, are extensive and well-managed institutions. Each county maintains an almshouse.

The most splendid monument of private charity in the State is that founded by Johns Hopkins, in the establishment of a hospital in the city of Baltimore for the reception and treatment of indigent sick persons. Liberal provisions have been made for the establishment of an institution for the education and maintenance of about four hundred colored orphans. The Sheppard Insane Asylum, about six miles north of Baltimore, was established and endowed by Moses Sheppard. Besides these, there are a great number of denominational asylums.

XVI. POPULATION.—The population of Maryland in 1870 was 724,718 white and 209,897 colored, making a total of 934,632.

XVII. RELIGION.—All the leading denominations of Christians are well represented, Catholics and Episcopalians being more numerous in the eastern and southern sections of the State, and other denominations in the western. In the order of membership, the various denominations stand as follows: Methodist, Catholic, Episcopal, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Baptist, Reformed, United Brethren in Christ, Friends, and Jews.

XVIII. HISTORICAL EVENTS.—William Clayborne, having been granted a license to trade with the natives, established a trading-post on Kent Island in 1631, thus making the first settlement in the territory. The first expedition designed to begin the permanent settlement of Maryland set sail from the Isle of Wight, under the command of Leonard Calvert, in 1633. The colonists selected a point on the western bank of the St. George (now St. Mary's) River, about twelve miles from its mouth, as the site for the new settlement, and took possession, March 27, 1634.

The charter was of the most liberal character, protecting the people from the imposition of taxes and duties, and securing to them the full enjoyment of civil and religious liberty. The first Assembly, consisting of all the freemen of the colony, met in 1635, but no laws were enacted until 1639. The Assembly was soon after made to consist of two houses, the Governor and his Council forming the Upper House, and Delegates, presided over by a Speaker, the Lower House.

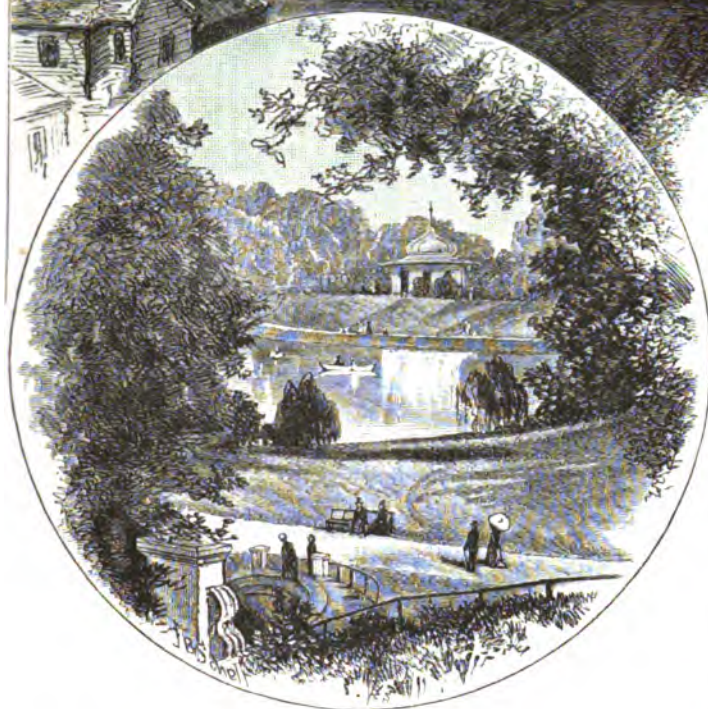
In 1691, King William III. assumed control of the colony, and royal governors were in authority until 1714, when George I. restored the government to the Calverts. In 1694 an act was passed for the establishment of free schools in the province, and schools were organized under it in 1696. In 1695 the first public post-route was established, and in the same year an act was passed authorizing the removal of the capital from St. Mary's to Providence, now Annapolis.

What colleges are supported partly by the State? What of private institutions? Johns Hopkins University? Catholic schools? Other educational institutions? What are the leading State institutions of reform? What charitable institutions? Johns Hopkins Hospital? Sheppard Insane

Asylum? What was the population of the State in 1880? What of religious denominations? Who made the first settlement in the territory of Maryland? What of Leonard Calvert's expedition? Charter? First Assembly? Mention a few of the prominent events in the history of the colony.



BALTIMORE CITY AND HARBOR, FROM FEDERAL HILL.



DRUID HILL PARK, BALTIMORE.

Maryland prominently identified herself with the cause of the colonists in the controversies which led to the Revolution. In 1765 she appointed delegates to the Congress of Deputies which met at New York. In 1774 she also appointed deputies to the "General Congress" of the colonies which met at Philadelphia. Immediately upon the adjournment of this General Congress, October 26, 1774, the Maryland Convention assumed and kept control of the colony, and on the 6th of July, 1776, by public declaration, Maryland renounced her allegiance to Great Britain. In August, 1776, a constitutional convention was assembled and a State organization effected.

Maryland contributed her full quota of men and means for the support of the war with England. In 1783, Congress was removed to Annapolis, and Washington resigned his commission in the Senate Chamber, December 23 of that year.

What is said of the course of Maryland during the Revolution? Mention some of the events of that period in Maryland. What took place in 1783? What of the war of 1812? Of the constitution of 1837? Constitution of

The State figured prominently in the war of 1812, and her defence of Baltimore was worthy of her Revolutionary record.

In 1837 a new constitution was adopted, by which the Senate and the House of Delegates were reorganized and the Governor was made elective by the people.

In 1851 a new constitution was adopted, abolishing imprisonment for debt, and making judges elective.

During the civil war the people of Maryland were divided in sentiment, and large numbers were found in both the Federal and Confederate armies. The battle of South Mountain, September 14, 1862, and that of Antietam, three days afterwards, were the most prominent engagements in Maryland.

In 1865 the constitution was again revised, and slavery was abolished. In 1867 a new constitution was adopted.

XIX. BOUNDARY LINES.—From the first settlement of the colony, controversies have existed between Maryland and adjoining colonies and States in regard to boundaries. The dispute as to the northern boundary was finally arranged between the Penns and the Calverts, and in 1763 Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon were employed to locate and mark the line between Maryland and Pennsylvania.

Beginning at a point midway between the Atlantic Ocean and Chesapeake Bay, in latitude $38^{\circ} 27\frac{1}{2}'$ north, and assuming that parallel as the line between Delaware and Maryland, they ran thence by a line $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ west of north and tangent to a circle having a radius of twelve miles, with New Castle Court-House, in Delaware, as a centre; thence with the circumference of the circle to intersect a line run due north from the said tangent point; thence with this due north line to intersect a line run due west from a point fifteen miles south of Philadelphia, as originally laid out; thence with this due west line to a point two hundred and forty-four miles west from the Delaware River, when the work was interrupted by hostile Indians. The line from the north-eastern

1851? What occurred during the civil war? Battles? What of the constitution of 1865? What is said of boundaries? Describe the work performed by Mason and Dixon in 1763. What is known as Mason and Dixon's line?

corner of the State westward is known more particularly as "Mason and Dixon's line," and was marked at the end of every fifth mile by planting a stone, graven on the north side with the arms of the Penn family and on the south side with the arms of Lord Baltimore; the intermediate miles being marked with smaller stones, having P on the north side and M on the south. In 1782, the survey of this line was completed to its western limit, a distance of 36 miles.

The western boundary of the State between Garrett county, Maryland, and Preston county, West Virginia, still remains (1879) in dispute. The southern boundary between Maryland and Virginia was settled in 1877, by the award of a commission, which award has since been ratified by the two States and assented to by Congress. The line, as now settled, begins at Fairfax Stone, planted at the source of the North Branch of the Potomac River, and runs thence with the south bank of the river to Smith's Point; thence, crossing the waters of the Chesapeake, to the north end of Sassafras Hammock, on the western shore of Smith's Island; across the island to the centre of Horse Hammock, on the eastern shore thereof; thence south $79^{\circ} 30'$ east to a point in the middle of Tangier Sound; thence south $10^{\circ} 30'$ west to intersect a straight line from Smith's Point to Watkins's Point; thence with that line to Watkins's Point; thence due east to intersect a line running through the middle of Pocomoke Sound; thence with a line dividing the waters of said sound to the middle of Pocomoke River; thence with the middle of said river to intersect latitude $37^{\circ} 59' 3''$ N.; thence east $5^{\circ} 15'$ north to the Atlantic Ocean.

XX. COUNTIES AND TOWNS.—**Allegany County** was organized in 1789, and has an area estimated at 508 square miles, and a population of 38,012. The surface is broken and irregular, covered for the most part with timber. Its immense and valuable deposits of coal furnish employment to a great portion of the people. Iron ore is found in abundance. Fire-brick clay and hydraulic cement are also obtained. *Cumberland*, the county seat, is pleasantly situated, and has a population of nearly 10,000. Its trade in coal is extensive and lucrative. The manufacture of iron and steel rails is extensively carried on. The other important towns are *Frostburg*, *Westernport*, *Lonaconing*, *Mount Savage*, and *Barton*.

Anne Arundel County was organized in 1650. The area is 492 square miles; population, 28,526. The surface is uneven, and the soil varied in character, consisting principally of sand and clay mixed, and producing, in the southern section, wheat, corn, and tobacco, and in the northern, vegetables, fruits, and melons. Much attention is paid to truck-gardening, and large quantities of vegetables are carried to the Baltimore markets. Oysters are taken in considerable quantities.

ANNAPOLIS, the county seat, is also the capital of the State. It is finely situated on the Severn River, near its mouth, and is the oldest city in the State. St. John's College, the oldest in Maryland, and the United States Naval Academy are located here. The State Capitol is a venerable structure, built on an eminence in



STATE CAPITOL, ANNAPOLIS.

the centre of the city. The State House of Correction, a large and commodious structure, is near Jessup's, a station on the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad. *Odenton* is an important railroad station. Other villages are *West River*, *Brooklyn*, and *Millersville*.

Baltimore County, standing first among the counties of Maryland in wealth and population, was organized in 1659. Its area is 643 square miles; population in 1880, exclusive of Baltimore City, 83,334. As in all the most northern counties, the surface is uneven and varied, traversed by numerous streams which create immense water-power. The Little and Great Gunpowder Rivers, Patapsco River, and Gwynn's and Jones's Falls, furnish excellent sites for extensive carpet, cotton, and woolen factories, paper and flour mills, furnaces and foundries. The soil yields grain of all kinds, fruit in great variety, and garden vegetables. Much attention is paid to the dairy. Iron, copper, and chrome ore, fire-brick and other clay, granite and marble, are found in abundance. The marble of which the Baltimore City Hall is built was quarried in this county. *Towson*, the county seat, seven miles north of Baltimore, is connected with that city by a horse railway. *Woodberry* is an important manufacturing place. Other towns are *Catonsville*, *Cockeysville*, *Govanstown*, *Reisterstown*, *Waverly*, *Mount Washington*, *Canton*, and *Highlandtown*.

BALTIMORE CITY, the metropolis of Maryland, is one of the most important cities of the Union. In population (332,190 in 1880) it ranks as the seventh city of the United States; in imports, fifth; in exports, fourth. It covers an area of twenty-four square miles; the distance from east to west being about six miles, and from north to south about four miles. Its situation on the North Branch of the Patapsco River, which furnishes an excellent harbor, gives it decided superiority as a commercial port.

How was Mason and Dixon's line marked? When completed? What boundary is still in dispute? Describe the southern boundary between Maryland and Virginia. Area and population of Allegany county? Surface?

Minerals? Chief towns? Anne Arundel county? Surface? Products? What of Annapolis? What other towns? What of Baltimore county? Manufacturing facilities? Soil? Minerals? Towns? Baltimore City? Area?

The commerce of Baltimore, already extensive, is rapidly increasing. Its grain trade especially is assuming vast proportions, and in 1878 it ranked among the Atlantic ports, in this branch of trade, next to New York. Other leading exports are bacon and lard, tobacco, petroleum, canned goods, lumber, coal, and tallow. The principal imports are coffee, sugar, molasses, salt, cotton, tin-plate, fertilizers, and fruits. The manufactures are varied and extensive. The most important are refined sugar, clothing, cotton goods, iron, boots and shoes, canned fruits, tin and copper ware, and canned oysters.

Baltimore abounds in parks and public squares, which greatly contribute to the beauty of the city and the health and pleasure of her citizens. Druid Hill Park contains 700 acres of woodland and lawn, and is noted for the beauty and variety of its scenery. Patterson Park, in the eastern section of the city, contains 55 acres, and commands a magnificent view of the harbor and bay.

Fort McHenry, on the extremity of Whetstone Point, at the mouth of the North-West Branch of the Patapsco, is memorable in the history of Maryland.

The principal public buildings are the City Hall, the Maryland Institute, the Peabody Institute, the Academy of Music, the City College, the High Schools, and the Normal School. The leading charitable institutions are Johns Hopkins Hospital, Bayview Asylum, Mount Hope Insane Asylum, Blind Asylum, Spring Grove Insane Asylum, and McDonough School. There are also many asylums established through private benevolence.



ACADEMY OF MUSIC, CITY COLLEGE, AND JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE.

On account of its numerous public monuments, Baltimore is frequently called the "Monumental City." The Battle Monument, erected to the memory of those who fell at the battle of North Point, in defence of the city, was raised in 1815. The Washington Monument, in Mount Vernon Square, was completed in 1829. It consists of a column of white marble

What of the commerce of Baltimore City? Parks and public squares? Fort McHenry? Principal public buildings? Charitable institutions? Battle Monument? Washington Monument? Poe Memorial? Educational insti-

one hundred and sixty-four feet high, raised on a base twenty-four feet high, and surmounted by a colossal statue of Washington, sixteen feet in height.

The monument in Westminster church-yard, erected by the teachers and scholars of the Baltimore public schools to the memory of Edgar Allan Poe, is a graceful tribute to the genius of Maryland's gifted poet.

The Peabody Institute, the Academy of Sciences, the Maryland Institute, and the Maryland Historical Society, with the different public libraries of the city, afford ample facilities for literary, industrial art, and æsthetic culture.

The system of public schools is well organized and efficient.

Calvert County, organized in 1654, is the smallest county in the State, having an area of 235 square miles, and a population of 10,538. It includes the lower portion of the peninsula formed by the Patuxent River and Chesapeake Bay, and has an average width of not more than seven miles. The surface is undulating, and is drained by streams flowing into the Patuxent and the Chesapeake. The soil in the western part is composed of clay; in the eastern, of fine mould. Tobacco, wheat, and corn are the chief products. Vegetables and fruits grow in abundance. The shad, herring, and oyster fisheries are valuable. *Prince Fredericktown* is the county seat.

Caroline County, organized in 1773, has an area of 330 square miles, and a population of 13,767. The surface is generally low and level. Some of its soil is sandy, but the largest proportion is of the kind known as "white oak" land, with clay sub-soil. The county is well drained by the main branches of the Choptank and tributary streams. Grain, grasses, vegetables, tobacco, and large quantities of sweet potatoes and peaches are cultivated. There are fine shad and herring fisheries, and oysters, crabs, and wild-ducks are abundant. *Denton*, the county seat, situated on the Choptank River, and *Hillsboro'*, *Ridgely*, *Goldsboro'*, and *Henderson*, are the principal towns.

Carroll County, organized in 1836, is the fourth county in the State in wealth and population. Its area is 453 square miles; population, 30,992. The surface is generally rolling and well watered. The soil is fertile, consisting of limestone and "red lands," and the farms are well improved and in a high state of cultivation. A number of cotton, woolen, grist, and saw-mills are

tutions? Schools? Area and population of Calvert county? Surface? Soil and products? County seat? Caroline county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns? Carroll county? Surface and soil? Manufactures?



THE POE MEMORIAL.

in successful operation. Copper ore is worked to some extent, and quarries of limestone and soapstone, the latter of superior quality, have yielded large products.

Westminster, the county seat, is a thriving town of more than 3000 inhabitants. It is the seat of the Western Maryland College. *New Windsor* is a pleasant village, furnishing a delightful summer resort. *Union Bridge*, where the Western Maryland Railroad Company have located their shops, is a growing place. Other places of note are *Manchester*, *Taneytown*, and *Hampstead*.

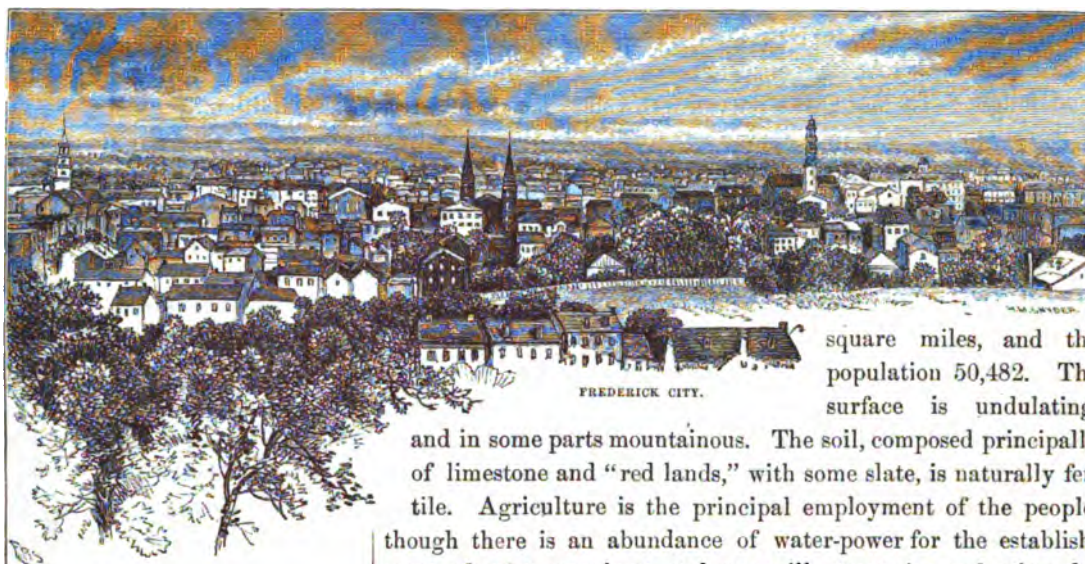
Cecil County, organized in 1674, occupies the north-eastern corner of the State. It has an area of 409 square miles, and its population is 27,108. The surface in the northern part resembles that of the Western Shore, being uneven and irregular, but in the southern part it is generally level. The soil is varied, consisting of clay, sand, and loam, and is generally productive. Wheat, corn, oats, and hay are the staples, and the peach orchards yield profitable crops. The leading minerals are iron and chrome ore, fire-brick and porcelain clay, and granite. Although agriculture is the principal pursuit, employment is given to many persons in furnaces, forges, and paper, grist, and saw-mills. The fisheries are valuable, and great numbers of wild-fowl are taken. *Elkton*, the county seat, is a flourishing town of about 1800 inhabitants. Other towns are *Port Deposit*, which does a considerable business in lumber, coal, grain, and granite, *Chesapeake City*, *North East*, *Cecilton*, and *Warwick*.

Charles County was organized in 1658, and has an area of 499 square miles, and a population of 18,548. The surface is generally low and level, and the soil, with the aid of fertilizers, yields fair returns. Tobacco is the staple, but wheat and corn are also cultivated. *Port Tobacco* is the county seat. *Newport*, *Bryantown*, and *Glymont* are other places.

Dorchester County, organized in 1699, is the largest county in Maryland, having an area of 770 square miles. Its population is 23,110. The surface is generally level, with slight undulations in the northern section. The soil is varied, consisting of clay, sand, and loam, and yields wheat, corn, vegetables, and fruit, especially peaches. Its forests of oak, hickory, pine, and walnut are valuable. The fisheries are numerous; the oysters, especially, being of the finest quality. The county is almost surrounded by navigable waters. *Cambridge*, the county seat, is pleasantly located on the south bank of the Choptank River. Other towns and villages are *Feddersburg*, *East New Market*, *Vienna*, and *Church Creek*.

Minerals of Carroll county? Chief towns? Cecil county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns? Charles county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns? Dorchester county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief

Frederick County was organized in 1748, and is one of the largest and most populous counties in the State. The area is 642



square miles, and the population 50,482. The surface is undulating, and in some parts mountainous. The soil, composed principally of limestone and "red lands," with some slate, is naturally fertile. Agriculture is the principal employment of the people, though there is an abundance of water-power for the establishment of grist, merchant, and saw-mills, tanneries, and other domestic manufactures. Copper and iron ore are found, and slate-quarries are largely worked. Many varieties of marble are found in this county, equal in color and polish to the finest Italian marble. *Frederick City*, the county seat, is situated in a fertile district. It has several extensive manufacturing establishments, fruit-packing houses, and good railroad facilities. The population is about 9000. *Middletown*, *Emmitsburg*, *Mechanicstown*, *Burkittsville*, *New Market*, and *Liberty* are thriving country towns.

Garrett County was organized in 1872, and includes the extreme western portion of the State. The area is estimated at 600 square miles, and the population at 12,175. The surface is mountainous, and covered to a great extent with native forests. Rich deposits of coal exist, especially in the Youghiogheny Valley and along Meadow Mountain. The county is sparsely settled, and the people are engaged principally in stock-raising, lumbering, and agricultural pursuits. *Oakland* is the county seat. Other towns are *Altamont*, *Selbysport*, *Grantsville*, *Accident*, and *Deer Park*. *Oakland* and *Deer Park* are summer resorts of some celebrity.

Harford County was organized in 1773, and has an area of 480 square miles, and a population of 28,042. The surface in the south-western part is generally level, with light loam and some sandy lands; along the Pennsylvania line it is very uneven, with a soil composed largely of clay and limestone, with slate. Furnaces, factories, foundries, and mills are located upon the numerous streams that traverse the county. Iron ore and valuable chrome beds exist, and excellent building-stones have been extensively quarried. The shad and herring fisheries on the shore-line are valuable. *Bel Air*, the county seat, is a pleasant country village. *Havre de Grace*, at the mouth of the Susquehanna, does considerable business in coal, lumber, and ice. Other towns are *Abingdon*, *Darlington*, and *Dublin*.

towns? Frederick county? Surface and soil? Agriculture? Manufactures, etc.? Chief towns? Garrett county? Surface? Coal? Industries? Chief towns? Harford county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns?

Howard County, organized in 1850, is, next to Calvert, the smallest in the State, having an area of 300 square miles, and a population of 16,141. It is situated between the Patuxent and Patapsco Rivers, the former bounding it on the south-west, and the latter on the north-east. The surface is uneven, and the soil generally good. Wheat, corn, rye, oats, and hay are produced, also fine fruits and vegetables. Considerable attention is paid to the dairy. The rivers forming its boundaries furnish excellent water-power, and some of the largest factories in the State are in this county. Valuable quarries of granite have been extensively worked, and large deposits of iron ore are found in the southern part. This county was the home of Charles Carroll of Carrollton. *Ellicott City*, the county seat, has some flourishing schools, and a number of factories are in the vicinity. Other places are *Elkridge Landing*, *Lisbon*, and *Woodstock*.

Kent County, the oldest on the Eastern Shore, was organized in 1650. Its area is 318 square miles; population, 17,605. The surface, though generally level, is sufficiently elevated to allow good drainage. The soil is clay-loam, susceptible of high cultivation. Wheat, oats, corn, and vegetables are successfully cultivated. Peach-culture has, however, of late years principally engaged the attention of land-owners. The taking of oysters, fish, and wild-fowl furnishes employment to a large portion of the population. *Chestertown*, the seat of Washington College, is also the county seat. It is located on the right bank of the Chester River, and has a population of about 1800. Other places are *Rock Hall*, *Galena*, *Massey's Junction*, and *Millington*.

Montgomery County was organized in 1776, and has an area of 508 square miles, with a population of 24,759. The surface is generally hilly, and is well drained by many streams which furnish excellent water-power. The soil is varied, being most productive in the western portion and least so in the northern. In the eastern and southern sections, sandy soil predominates; extensive truck-gardens are annually planted. Wheat, corn, rye, oats, and some tobacco are cultivated. This county is rich in deposits of marble and building-stone. The Seneca sandstone is highly valued, and the marble-quarries have been extensively worked. Slate and chrome ore are also found. *Rockville*, the county seat, *Poolesville*, *Brookville*, *Hyattstown*, *Damascus*, and *Darnestown* are the principal places.

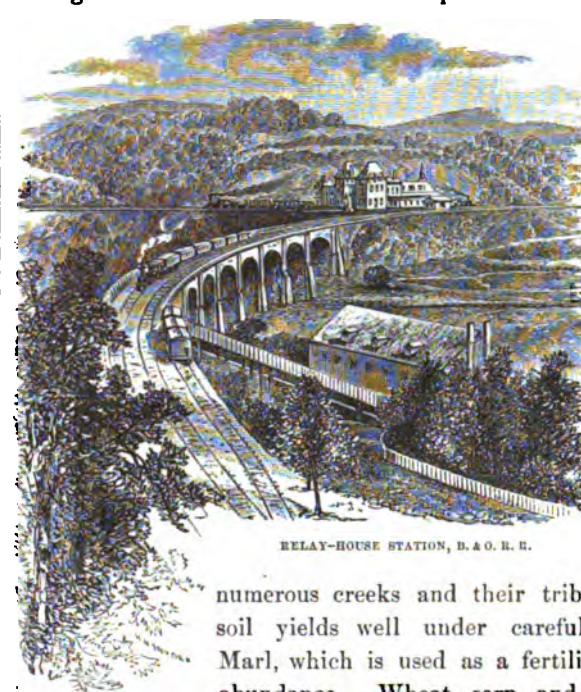
Prince George's County was organized in 1695, and has an area of 500 square miles, with a population of 26,263. The surface is rolling and well supplied with numerous streams, which furnish sufficient water-power for local purposes. The soil, which in some portions of the county is exceedingly fertile, consists mainly of loam and sand mixed with clay. Prince George's is the great tobacco-producing county of the State, but wheat and corn are also cultivated. The fisheries on the Potomac and Patuxent are productive and profitable. The principal towns are *Upper Marlboro'*, the county seat, *Laurel*, a manufacturing town, on the Patuxent, and *Bladensburg*, near which is located the Maryland Agricultural College.

Howard county? Surface and soil? Products? Towns? Kent county? Surface and soil? Products? Towns? Montgomery county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns? Prince George's county? Surface and soil?

Queen Anne County was organized in 1706, and has an area of 422 square miles, with a population of 19,257. The surface is generally low and level, and the soil consists of "white oak" land, with clay sub-soil. Truck and fruit farms and extensive peach orchards are numerous. Marl is abundant, and is extensively used as a fertilizer. Fish, oysters, and wild-fowl are a source of revenue to the people. Kent Island, the largest in Chesapeake Bay, forms a valuable part of the county, and is one of the historic spots of Maryland. The principal towns are *Centreville*, the county seat, *Crumpton*, *Sudlersville*, *Queenstown*, and *Church Hill*.

St. Mary's County was the first county organized in the State, having been settled in 1634. It occupies the southern point of

the peninsula formed by the Potomac and Patuxent Rivers. Its area is 429 square miles, and its population 16,934. The surface is principally low and level, and is well drained by



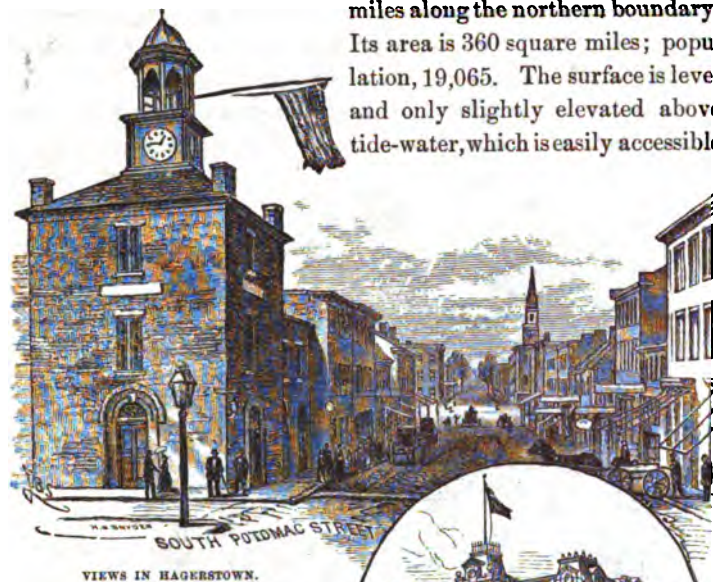
numerous creeks and their tributaries. The soil yields well under careful cultivation. Marl, which is used as a fertilizer, exists in abundance. Wheat, corn, and tobacco are the principal crops. Oysters, fish, and wild-fowl are plentiful. *Leonardtown* is the county seat. *Charlotte Hall* is the seat of an academy, and *St. Mary's* of a female seminary, both partly supported by State funds.

Somerset County, organized in 1666, is the most southern county in Maryland. It has an area of 526 square miles, and a population of 21,668. It includes within its limits South Marsh and Smith's Islands. The surface is generally low and level, but well watered. The soil is principally sand and clay, the latter predominating in the southern portion. Corn, wheat, oats, Irish potatoes, and sweet potatoes are raised, the latter being extensively cultivated. Fruit and vegetables grow in perfection. The oyster trade is an important source of revenue. Fish and wild-fowl are abundant. *Princess Anne*, situated on the Manokin River, is the county seat. *Orisfield* is a new but rapidly growing town. Several extensive packing establishments are located here, and in the exportation of oysters its business exceeds that of any other place in the world. The town itself is built partially on artificial foundations of oyster-shells. The Eastern Shore Railroad has

Products? Chief towns? Queen Anne county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns? St. Mary's county? Surface and soil? Products? Towns? Somerset county? Surface and soil? Products? Towns? What of Orisfield?

its southern terminus at Crisfield, with connecting lines extending to Philadelphia and the North. Direct steamboat connection is also established with Baltimore. Other places are *Hopewell*, *Kingston*, and *Eden*.

Talbot County, organized in 1660, occupies a central position among the Eastern Shore counties, and is surrounded by water, except for a distance of about 9 miles along the northern boundary. Its area is 360 square miles; population, 19,065. The surface is level and only slightly elevated above tide-water, which is easily accessible



from all parts of the county. The soil consists of "white oak" in the southern part and loam in the northern. It produces excellent crops of wheat, corn, oats, Irish potatoes, and sweet potatoes. Peaches have become a leading production, and some attention is paid to small fruits, sorghum, flax, butter, and honey. Oysters, fish, and wild-fowl are taken in large quantities. *Easton*, the county seat, is a pleasant town, with upwards of 2000 inhabitants. *Oxford* is the

terminus of the Delaware & Chesapeake Railroad. *St. Michael's*, *Trappe*, and *Royal Oak* are the other principal places.

Washington County, organized in 1776, has an area of 463 square miles, and a population of 38,561. The county is crossed by several mountain ridges, nearly parallel, between which lie fertile valleys. The soil is principally limestone, with some slate, and is highly productive. The people are engaged chiefly in agriculture, though flourishing manufactures have been established in different portions of the county. Iron ore is found in considerable quantities. Water-power is abundant. *Hagerstown*, the county seat, is a pleasant and well-built city, of about 6000 inhabitants. Its manufactures of agricultural implements and fertilizers are doing an extensive business. *Hancock*, *Williamsport*, and *Sharpsburg*, on the line of the Chesapeake & Ohio Canal, have considerable trade in lumber and coal. In the vicinity of Hancock are extensive hydraulic cement mills, and near Sharpsburg is Antietam National Cemetery. *Boonsboro'*, *Keedysville*, *Clear Spring*, *Smithsburg*, and *Funkstown* are thriving towns.

Wicomico County was organized in 1867, and has an area of 400 square miles, with a population of 18,016. The surface is generally level. The soil consists of clay, sand, and loam, and yields wheat, corn, vegetables, and fruit. Like all the other Bay-shore counties, Wicomico has excellent oyster-beds. *Salisbury*, the county seat, is situated at the head of navigation on Wicomico River. *Parsonsbury* and *Pittsville* are the principal stations on the Wicomico & Pocomoke Railroad.

Worcester County, organized in 1742, is the only county in Maryland which borders on the Atlantic Ocean. Its area is 596 square miles; population, 19,539. The surface is low and level, and the soil sandy, with considerable areas of marsh. There are extensive deposits of shells and bog iron-ore. The agricultural products are corn, oats, potatoes, and fruit. The oyster-beds are productive, and the feeding-grounds for wild-fowl are among the best in the State. *Snow Hill*, the county seat, is at the head of navigation on the Pocomoke River. *Pocomoke City*, on the Pocomoke, and *Berlin* are flourishing places. Ocean Beach, at the northern extremity of Sinepuxent Bay, is a summer resort.

Talbot county? Surface and soil? Products? Chief towns? Washington county? Surface and soil? Industrial pursuits? What minerals? What of

Hagerstown? Other towns? Wicomico county? Surface and soil? County seat? Worcester county? Surface and soil? Products? Towns?



Approved School Books, PUBLISHED BY T. H. BUTLER & PHILADELPHIA.

MITCHELL'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHIES. NEW SERIES.

Mitchell's New First Lessons in Geography.
Mitchell's New Primary Geography.
Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography.
Mitchell's New School Geography and Atlas.
Mitchell's New Physical Geography.
Mitchell's New Ancient Geography.
Mitchell's New Outline Maps, Small Series.
Mitchell's New Outline Maps, Large Series.
Hand-Book of Map-Drawing.

MITCHELL'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHIES. OLD SERIES.

Mitchell's School Geography and Atlas.
Mitchell's Ancient Geography and Atlas.
Mitchell's Biblical Geography.
Mitchell's Geographical Question-Book.

GOODRICH'S SCHOOL HISTORIES.

By E. S. Goodrich (Editor Parley)

Goodrich's Amer. Child's Pict. Hist. of the U. S.
Goodrich's Pictorial History of the United States.
Goodrich's Pictorial History of England.
Goodrich's Pictorial History of Rome.
Goodrich's Pictorial History of Greece.
Goodrich's Pictorial History of France.
Goodrich's Parley's Com. Sch. Hist. of the World.
Goodrich's Pictorial Natural History.

HOW'S' LADIES' READERS.

How's' Primary Ladies' Reader.
How's' Junior Ladies' Reader.
How's' Ladies' Reader.
How's' Ladies' Book of Readings and Recitations.

THE NEW AMERICAN SERIES. READERS AND SPELLER.

The New American First Reader.
The New American Second Reader.
The New American Third Reader.
The New American Fourth Reader.
The New American Fifth Reader.
The New American Primary Speller.
The New American Pronouncing Speller.

ARITHMETICS.

The New American Arithmetic, Part I.
The New American Arithmetic, Part II.
The New American Arithmetic, Part III.
The New American Practical Arithmetic.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Butler's Pictorial History of the U. S.
Oxford's Junior Speaker.
Oxford's Senior Speaker.
Sargent's School Etymology.
The New American Etymological Dictionary.

BINGHAM'S SERIES.

Bingham's English Grammar.
Bingham's Latin Grammar.
Bingham's Latin Reader.
Bingham's Exercises for Translation.
Bingham's Caesar.
Bingham's Latin Prose Composition.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Butler's Literary Selections.
Coppée's Elements of Logic.
Coppée's Elements of Rhetoric.
Coppée's Academic Speaker.
Haldeman's English Exercises.
Smith's English Grammar.
Tenney's Geology.
The Scholar's Companion.